

F441R ISOBUS Round Baler

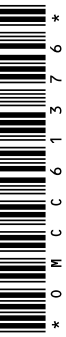


JOHN DEERE

OPERATOR'S MANUAL
F441R ISOBUS Round Baler
OMCC61376 ISSUE G3 (ANGLAIS)



John Deere Arc-lès-Gray
European Edition
PRINTED IN U.S.A.



Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer to order).

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing the direction the implement will travel when going forward.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (P.I.N.) in the Specifications or Serial Number section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when you order parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. After operating for the first 100 hours, schedule an after-sale inspection with your dealer to ensure best performance.

THIS ROUND BALER IS DESIGNED SOLELY for use in customary agricultural or similar operations ("INTENDED USE"). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to

the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Compliance with and strict adherence to the conditions of operation, service and repair as specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements for the intended use.

THIS ROUND BALER SHOULD BE OPERATED, serviced and repaired only by persons familiar with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this round baler will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

REGISTER USED PRODUCTS. If you purchased used John Deere products from an authorized John Deere dealer, the warranty registration information was updated by the dealer and requires no further information on your part.

If you purchased any used John Deere product from an auction, through a trader or from a farmer, please register it now. John Deere and John Deere dealers value their customer's safety and satisfaction. Your local John Deere dealer is best equipped to provide you superior levels of support for your machine. Please enter your product details and your address online, using the John Deere website corresponding to your country, and select the dealer of your choice.

CC03745,0001132 -19-19NOV13-1/1

Predelivery Inspection

The following checks, adjustment and service jobs were performed prior to delivery of the machine:

1. ☐ Wheel nuts have been tightened to specified torque. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.
2. ☐ Tire pressure has been checked and adjusted (if necessary). See Tire Inflation in Preparing the Baler section.
3. ☐ Tongue frame and trailer hitch fixing screws have been tightened to specified torque. See Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Tongue Frame and Hitch in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
4. ☐ Gear case oil level checked and topped up (if necessary). See in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
5. ☐ All grease fittings lubricated. See in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
6. ☐ Chains are correctly tensioned and lubricated. See in Lubrication and Maintenance, and in Service section.
7. ☐ Sensors correctly adjusted. See in Service section.
8. ☐ Hydraulic hoses and connections have been checked and are free of leaks.
9. ☐ Paint and decals are smooth and neat.
10. ☐ Grease from net and film knives wiped off.
11. ☐ Battery harness has been installed (if necessary).
12. ☐ All calibration and test run of the machine have been made.
13. ☐ Gate opens and closes freely.
14. ☐ Monitor functioning properly.
15. ☐ Hydraulic gate lock device is functioning properly.
16. ☐ The precutter device is functioning properly.
17. ☐ Operator's Manual has been given to the customer.
18. ☐ All controls and safety rules have been explained to the customer.

Date:

Signature Dealer/Service Technician:

ga87848,1682409449482 -19-31MAY23-1/1

Contents

	Page		Page
Identification View			
Identification View.....	00-1	Operator's Manual	10-2
Safety		Repair and Maintenance	10-2
Recognize Safety Information	05-1	Drive Chains	10-3
Follow Safety Instructions	05-1	Gate Safety Lock	10-3
Understand Signal Words	05-1	Raised Gate	10-3
Observe Road Traffic Regulations.....	05-2	Bale Unload	10-4
Machine Weight.....	05-2	Gate Opening	10-4
Store Attachments Safely	05-2	Hydraulic Accumulators.....	10-4
Prepare for Emergencies.....	05-3	Compressed Air Tank	10-5
Wear Protective Clothing.....	05-3		
Handle Knives	05-3	Preparing the Tractor	
Check Machine Safety.....	05-3	Adjust Drawbar	15-1
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines.....	05-4	Select Tractor PTO Speed.....	15-1
Use Safety Lights and Devices.....	05-5	Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow	15-2
Use a Safety Chain.....	05-5	Round Baler Electrical Circuit and	
Observe Maximum Transport Speed.....	05-6	Control Power Supply Requirement	15-2
Follow Tire Recommendations	05-6	Install Monitor Support (6000, 6M, 6R,	
Service Tires Safely.....	05-7	7000 and 7R Tractors Series)	15-3
Check Ballast, Wheel Spacing and Tire		Install Battery Wiring Harness for	
Inflation.....	05-7	Connecting Control Monitor	15-4
Use Steps and Handholds Correctly	05-7	Install Virtual Terminal (Display)	
Operate Baler Safely	05-8	Portable Harness (If Equipped).....	15-5
Operate Baler Safely on Slopes	05-8	Using Drawbar Shield.....	15-5
Prevent Fire	05-9		
In Case of Fire	05-9	Preparing the Baler	
Secure Gate Safely	05-10	Tire Inflation	20-1
Service Machine Safely	05-10	Set Machine Angle	20-2
Maximum Hydraulic Operating Pressure.....	05-11	Adjust Tongue.....	20-3
Practice Safe Maintenance.....	05-11	Install Standard Gauge Wheels in	
Protect People and Animals	05-11	Working Position	20-4
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids	05-12	Install Caster Gauge Wheels in	
Service Machines Safely	05-12	Working Position	20-5
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating	05-12	Select Net Roll.....	20-6
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines	05-13	Care of Net Roll.....	20-6
Service Accumulator Systems Safely	05-13	Care of Net Binding Device	20-6
Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Safety Signs.....	05-13	Load Net Roll.....	20-7
Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Cylinders.....	05-14	Route Net Through Feed Rolls.....	20-8
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling		Select Binding Film Roll.....	20-9
and Disposal of Fluids and Components	05-14	Care of Binding Film Roll.....	20-9
		Care of Film Binding Device	20-9
		Adjust Binding Film Roll Stops	20-9
		Load Binding Film Roll.....	20-10
		Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls.....	20-13
		Check Wheel Nut Torque.....	20-18
Safety Signs			
Pictorial Safety Signs.....	10-1		
Baler Telescoping Driveline	10-1		
Pickup.....	10-1		
Baler Rolls	10-2		

Continued on next page

Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2023
John Deere GmbH & Co. KG Mannheim Regional Center
Zentralfunktionen
All rights reserved.
A John Deere ILLUSTRATION™ Manual
Previous Editions
Copyright © 2022, 2021, 2018, 2017, 2016

Page	Page
Attaching	
Use Only Approved Hitch	25-1
Attach Baler to Tractor	25-2
Fold Jackstand	25-2
Install Telescoping Driveline	25-4
Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft	25-5
Telescoping Driveline Support	25-5
Connect Safety Chain	25-6
Connect to Tractor Hydraulic System	25-6
Connect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket	25-8
Connect Machine Wiring Harness	25-8
Connect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped)	25-9
Connect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)	25-10
Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)	25-10
Connect Air Brakes (If Equipped)	25-11
Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Air Brakes)	25-11
Detaching	
Detach Baler from Tractor	27-1
Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)	27-1
Disconnect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)	27-2
Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Air Brakes)	27-2
Disconnect Air Brakes (If Equipped)	27-3
Disconnect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped)	27-4
Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness	27-4
Disconnect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket	27-5
Disconnect from Tractor Hydraulic System	27-5
Store Hydraulic Hoses	27-6
Disconnect Telescoping Driveline from Tractor PTO Shaft	27-6
Store Telescoping Driveline	27-6
Unfold Jackstand	27-7
Lock Mechanical Coupling	27-8
Transporting and Parking	
Tow Baler on Public Roads	30-1
Check Side Doors Are Locked	30-1
Put Standard Gauge Wheels in Transport Position	30-2
Put Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position	30-3
Park the Machine (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)	30-3
Park the Machine (Baler with Air Brakes)	30-4
Break-In Period	
Break In Baler	32-1
After the First 10 Hours: Check Wheel Nut Torque	32-1
After the First 50 Hours: Drain and Refill Gear Case	32-1
Operating the Baler—General Purposes	
Before Each Use of the Baler	35-1
Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire	35-1
In Case of Fire Take Following Action	35-2
Crop Preparation	35-2
Open and Close the Side Door	35-3
Gate Lock Valve	35-3
Operate Precutter Knives Lock Valve	35-3
Adjust Pickup Float Spring	35-4
Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels	35-4
Adjust Pickup Downstops	35-5
Adjust Windrow Compressor Sheet (If Equipped)	35-6
Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (If Equipped) ..	35-6
Operate Binding Device Brake	35-7
Adjust Binding Film Stretch	35-8
Guidelines to Form a Good Bale	35-11
In Case of Plugging	35-13
Operating Baler Application	
Baler Application Access	37-1
Units of Measure	37-1
Baler Main Page Description	37-2
Softkey Description	37-3
Baler Application Softkey Designation	37-3
Set Bale Diameter	37-8
Near Full Alarm	37-9
Select Binding System	37-9
Select Binding Start Mode	37-11
Adjust Net Binding	37-12
Adjust Film Binding	37-13
Binding Film-on-Bale Detection Configuration ..	37-15
Automatic Start of Binding Cycle	37-17
Manual Start of Binding Cycle	37-19
Adjust Bale Density	37-20
Raise or Lower the Pickup Function	37-22
Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function ..	37-22
Unplug Pickup	37-24
Customer and Field Counters	37-26
Season and Machine Total Counters	37-27
Operate Net/Film Binding Device Light and Side Door Lights (If Equipped)	37-29
Video Application	37-31
Operating Baler in Automation Mode	
Operate Baler in Automation Mode Safely	38-1
Tractor-Implement Automation Prerequisites	38-1
Baler Automation Main Page Display Description	38-2
Automation Softkey Designation	38-2
Operate Baler in Automation Mode	38-4
Unplug Pickup in Automation Mode	38-5

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Select Automation Level.....38-5	As Required: Refill Automatic Greasing
Select Rear Gate Selective Control Valve 38-6	System Reservoir (If Equipped with
Automatic Tractor PTO Disengagement.....38-7	Reservoir-Type Pump) 45-9
Manual Bale Unload 38-8	As Required: Replace Automatic
Adjust Tractor Behavior 38-9	Greasing System Cartridge (If
Automation States Pie.....38-10	Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump) 45-10
Automation Diagnostic.....38-11	As required: Check Accumulators Gas
Automation Deactivation Message List 38-14	Pre-charge 45-10
	As Required: Clean Bale Chamber Rolls 45-11
Operating Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode	Daily: Prevent Fire.....45-11
Automatic Tailgate Description 39-1	Daily: Check Precutter Knives and
Operate Baler in Automatic Tailgate	Drop Floor 45-12
Mode Safely 39-1	Daily: Lubricate Gate Drive Chain
Baler Automatic Tailgate Main Page	Diverter Sprocket (Machine from
Display Description 39-2	S.N. 210001).....45-13
Automatic Tailgate Softkey Designation 39-2	Daily: Lubricate Chain and Conveyor
Operate Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode 39-3	(Baler without Automatic Chain
Select Automatic Tailgate Mode 39-8	Lubrication System) 45-14
Set Automatic Tailgate Hydraulic Flow 39-9	Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Rolls and
	Rotary Feeder 45-15
Attachments	Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Pickup
Find Attachments.....40-1	Caster Gauge Wheels (If Equipped) 45-16
Monitor Support.....40-1	Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Ball Type
Battery Harness for Monitor.....40-1	Hitch (If Equipped) 45-16
Cab Wiring Harness for Monitor 40-2	Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Telescoping
Caster Gauge Wheels 40-2	Driveline 45-17
Pickup Roll Compressor.....40-2	Every 50 Hours: Check Chain Tension 45-17
Net Binding Device Light and Side Door Lights ..40-3	Weekly: Check Gear Case Oil Level.....45-18
Camera for Film Binding Device.....40-3	Weekly: Check and Drain Air Brake Tank 45-18
Camera.....40-4	Weekly: Clean and Check Brake 45-19
	Weekly: Check Wheel Hub Cap.....45-19
Lubrication and Maintenance	Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check
Lubricate and Maintain Machine Safely.....45-1	Wheel Nut Torque 45-20
Observe Service Intervals 45-1	Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate
Perform Lubrication and Maintenance.....45-2	Brake Shafts.....45-20
Grease for Lubrication.....45-2	Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check
Grease for Automatic Greasing System.....45-2	Brake Pivots 45-21
Gear Oil 45-3	Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check
Multiluber Chain Oil 45-3	Tongue Frame and Hitch.....45-22
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants 45-4	Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check
Lubricant Storage 45-4	Park Brake 45-23
Mixing of Lubricants.....45-4	Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check End
Automatic Greasing System General	Play of Wheel Hub Bearing 45-23
Information (If Equipped with	Monthly: Inspection of Pressurized
Reservoir-Type Pump) 45-4	Water Tank (If Equipped).....45-24
Automatic Greasing System General	Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Drain and
Information (If Equipped with	Refill Gear Case.....45-24
Cartridge-Type Pump).....45-5	Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate
Adjust Automatic Greasing System	Extension Shaft.....45-25
Flow Rate (If Equipped with	Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate
Cartridge-Type Pump).....45-6	Jackstand 45-25
Chain Oiling Component Location.....45-7	Yearly: Check Axle Wear.....45-26
Adjust Oil Flow.....45-8	Yearly: Clean, Check and Lubricate
As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain	Wheel Bearing.....45-26
Oiling System Reservoir.....45-8	Yearly: Check Brake Shoes.....45-27
As Required: Clean Oil Reservoir Filter 45-8	Yearly: Clean and Check Drum Wear 45-27
As Required: Clean Hydraulic Coupler Filters....45-9	Yearly: Check Accumulator 45-28

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic Hoses.....	45-28
Every 6 Years: Replace Density Accumulator ..	45-28
Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic Brake Accumulators (If Equipped)	45-29
Troubleshooting	
Pickup and Feed Difficulties	50-1
General Baler Difficulties	50-5
Bale Quality	50-7
Silage Difficulties	50-7
Net Binding Device Difficulties.....	50-8
Film Binding Device Difficulties	50-11
Chain Oiling System.....	50-17
Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump).....	50-18
Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump)	50-19
Implement Virtual Terminal Display	50-19
Service	
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values.....	55-1
Prevent Fire at Each Service.....	55-2
Baler Roll Numbering	55-2
Practice Safe Service Procedures.....	55-3
Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device.....	55-3
Use Genuine John Deere Parts.....	55-4
Charge Pressurized Water Tank (If Equipped) ..	55-5
Roll Sprocket Nuts and Screws Torque Values ..	55-7
Replacing Hydraulic Components	55-7
Baler Chain Identification.....	55-8
Adjust Ball-Type Hitch	55-9
Adjust Pickup Drive Chain	55-9
Adjust Main Drive Chain	55-10
Adjust Frame Roll Drive Chain	55-10
Adjust Gate Roll Drive Chain.....	55-11
Adjust Rotary Feeder Drive Chain.....	55-11
Bleed Chain Oiling System Pump	55-12
Bleed Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump).....	55-12
Bleed Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump)	55-12
Adjust Brushes	55-13
Replace Precutter Knives.....	55-14
Sharpen Precutter Knives.....	55-15
Replace Pickup Tooth.....	55-15
Adjust Rotor Auger Scrapers.....	55-17
Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper	55-18
Remove Roll (No. 13) Deflector	55-19
Install Roll (No. 13) Deflector	55-20
Adjust Strippers of Rolls (No. 13, No. 14 and No. 15)	55-21
Remove and Install Net/Film Binding Knife	55-22
Sharpen Net/Film Binding Knife	55-23
Net Binding Device Adjustment List	55-23
Film Binding Device Adjustment List	55-24
Check Pinching Roll Straightness	55-24
Adjust Rubber Roll Deflector	55-25
Adjust Counter-Knife Position.....	55-25
Adjust Plastic Rollers.....	55-26
Adjust Binding Device Brake	55-26
Adjust Brake of Film Braking Roll	55-28
Remove Binding Materials Wrapped Around Feed Rolls	55-29
Locate Machine Electrical Components	55-30
Identify Sensor Detection Area.....	55-31
Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB365 (If Equipped).....	55-31
Adjust Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor SB415	55-32
Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471	55-33
Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472	55-35
Adjust Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473	55-36
Adjust Drop Floor Sensor SB533	55-37
Adjust Precutter Knife Sensors SB554 and SB555	55-38
Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor SB343	55-40
Adjust Orientation of Camera EB161	55-40
Fuse for Door and Net Working Light (If Equipped).....	55-41
Round Baler Hanging Points	55-41
Remove and Install Wheel.....	55-42
Repair Gauge Wheel	55-42
Baler Application Service	
Warning Screens	57-1
Recent Problems	57-2
Test Tractor Battery Voltage	57-3
Diagnostic Trouble Code List	57-4
Test Sensors and Switches	57-10
Test Electro-Hydraulic Components	57-13
Test Actuator Electrical Consumption.....	57-16
Test Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473	57-17
Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331	57-22
Enable or Disable Baler Rotation Speed Sensor (If Equipped).....	57-25
Enable or Disable Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor (If Equipped).....	57-26
Set Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump).....	57-27
Switch Baler Application from Current Virtual Terminal to Another.....	57-28
Check Periodic Maintenance Counter	57-29
Storage	
Prepare the Baler for Storage.....	60-1
Prepare the Baler for Beginning of Season	60-1
Specifications	
Specifications for F441R Baler	65-1

Continued on next page

	Page
EC Declaration of Conformity: F441R	
Round Baler	65-3
EU Declaration of Conformity: F441R	
Round Baler	65-4
UK Declaration of Conformity: F441R	
Round Baler	65-5
Eurasian Economic Union	65-6

Serial Number

Serial Number Plate	70-1
Serial Number Plate Description	70-1
Baler Identification Number	70-2
Keep Proof of Ownership	70-2
Keep Machines Secure	70-3

John Deere Service Literature Available

Technical Information.....	SLIT-1
----------------------------	--------

Identification View

Identification View



CC574301

ga87848,1681827313559 -19-23MAY23-1/1

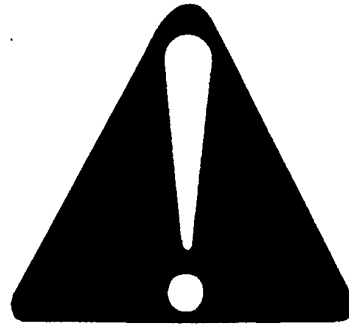
CC574301—UN—12MAY23

Safety

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.



T81389 —UN—28JUN13

DX,ALERT -19-03OCT22-1/1

Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.



TS201 —UN—15APR13

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,READ -19-01AUG22-1/1

Understand Signal Words

DANGER; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General



precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

TS187 —19—30SEP08

DX,SIGNAL -19-05OCT16-1/1

Observe Road Traffic Regulations

Always observe local road traffic regulations when using public roads.



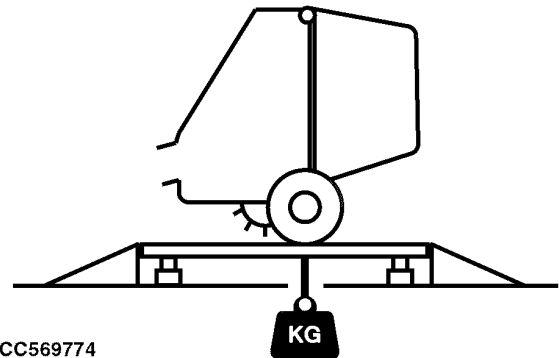
H28930 — UN—30JUN89

FX,ROAD -19-01MAY91-1/1

Machine Weight

Any modification of the machine may impact the conformity of the machine to meet local traffic regulation.

Do not modify the machine nor add any non-genuine John Deere parts onto the machine.



CC569774

CC569774 — UN—05APR23

ga87848,1680679934353 -19-12APR23-1/1

Store Attachments Safely

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.



TS219 — UN—23AUG88

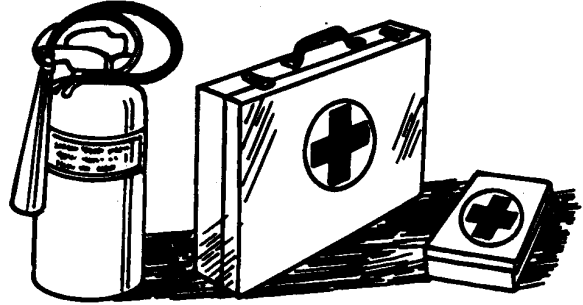
DX,STORE -19-03MAR93-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 —UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

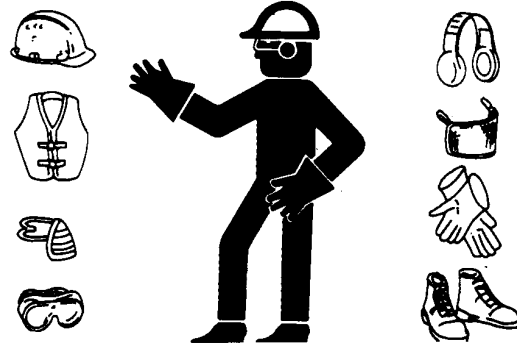
Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Prolonged exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.

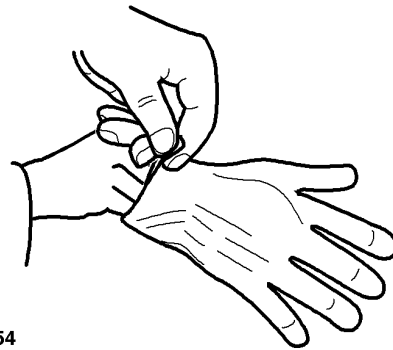


TS206 —UN—15APR13

DX,WEAR -19-10SEP90-1/1

Handle Knives

Prevent personal injury by wearing safety gloves to handle knives.



CC1026954

CC1026928 —UN—26JAN05

GA87848,0000473 -19-24OCT17-1/1

Check Machine Safety

Always check the road and general operating safety of the machine before using.

FX,READY -19-28FEB91-1/1

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep tractor master shield and driveline shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Only use power take-off driveshafts with adequate guards and shields.

Wear close fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that PTO driveline is stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning out PTO driven equipment.

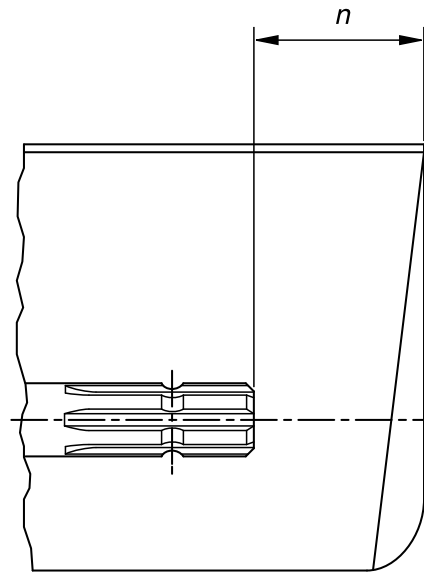
Do not install any adapter device between the tractor and the primary implement PTO driveshaft that will allow a 1000 rpm tractor shaft to power a 540 rpm implement at speeds higher than 540 rpm.

Do not install any adapter device that results in a portion of the rotating implement shaft, tractor shaft, or the adapter to be unguarded. The tractor master shield shall overlap the end of the splined shaft and the added adaptor device as outlined in the table.

The angle at which the primary implement PTO driveshaft can be inclined may be reduced depending on the shape and size of the tractor master shield and the shape and size of the guard of the primary implement PTO driveshaft.

Do not raise implements high enough to damage the tractor master shield or guard of primary implement PTO driveshaft. Detach the PTO driveline shaft if it is necessary to increase implement height. (See Attching/Detaching PTO Driveline)

When using Type 3/4 PTO, inclination and turning angles may be reduced depending on type of PTO master shield and coupling rails.



PTO Type	Diameter	Splines	$n \pm 5 \text{ mm (0.20 in.)}$
1	35 mm (1.378 in.)	6	85 mm (3.35 in.)
2	35 mm (1.378 in.)	21	85 mm (3.35 in.)
3	45 mm (1.772 in.)	20	100 mm (4.00 in.)
4	57.5 mm (2.264 in.)	22	100 mm (4.00 in.)

DX,PTO -19-28FEB17-1/1

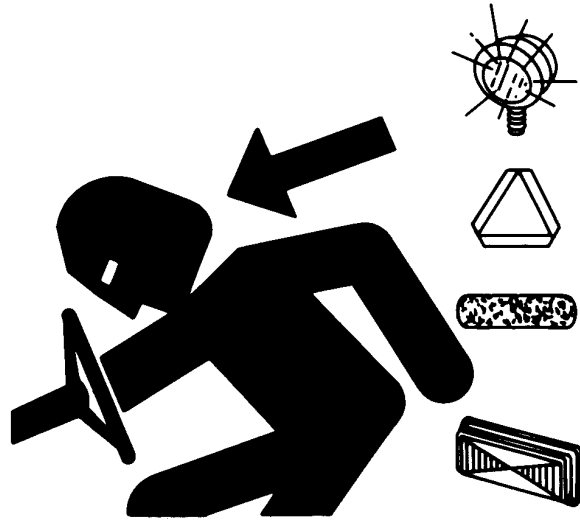
TS1644 —UN—22AUG95

H96219 —UN—29APR10

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean, and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.



TS951 —UN—12APR90

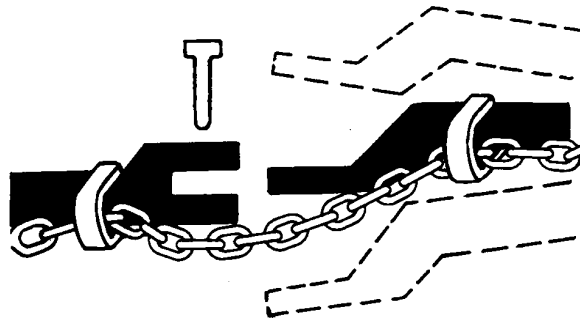
DX,FLASH -19-07JUL99-1/1

Use a Safety Chain

A safety chain will help control drawn equipment should it accidentally separate from the drawbar.

Using the appropriate adapter parts, attach the chain to the tractor drawbar support or other specified anchor location. Provide only enough slack in the chain to permit turning.

See your John Deere dealer for a chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of the towed machine. Do not use safety chain for towing.



TS217 —UN—23AUG88

DX,CHAIN -19-03MAR93-1/1

Observe Maximum Transport Speed

IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and speed capability of this implement.

Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.

NOTE: See your John Deere dealer for more information.

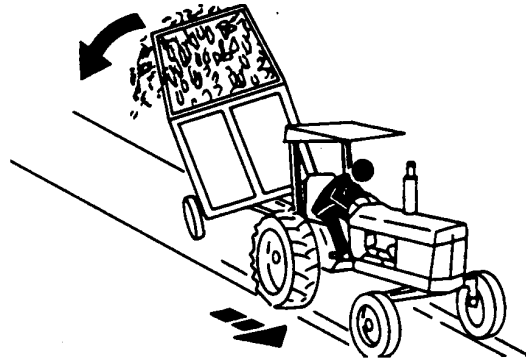
Do not exceed implement gross weight (PTAC) when towing this implement at transport speed.

Some tractors can operate at speeds that exceed the maximum transport speed capability of this implement. Regardless of the maximum speed capability of the tractor being used to tow this implement, do not exceed the implement maximum transport speed.

Maximum transport speed capability for this implement is 40 km/h (25 mph).

For machine equipped with a single-line hydraulic brake system, it is recommended not to exceed 25 km/h (15.5 mph).

Exceeding the implement maximum transport speed can result in:



- Loss of control of the tractor/implement combination
- Reduced or no braking ability
- Implement tire failure
- Damage to the implement structure or its components

Use additional caution and reduce speed when towing under adverse surface conditions, when turning, and when on inclines.

CC03745,000131F -19-26NOV20-1/1

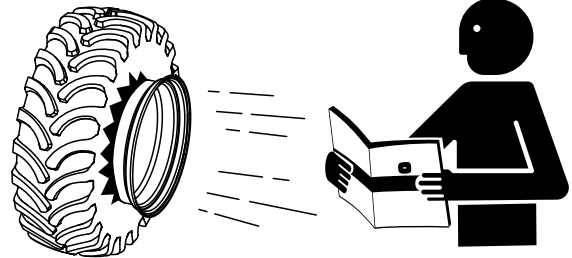
TS216—UN—23AUG88

Follow Tire Recommendations

Keep your machine in proper working order.

Use only prescribed tire sizes with correct ratings and inflate to the pressure specified in this manual.

Use of other than prescribed tires may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.



DX,TIRE,INFO -19-19MAY14-1/1

H111235—UN—13MAY14

Service Tires Safely

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.



Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS -19-28FEB17-1/1

RXA0103438 —UN—11JUN09

Check Ballast, Wheel Spacing and Tire Inflation

Make sure ballast, wheel spacing and tire inflation are sufficient to ensure tractor and machine stability in all conditions, especially when operating on hilly fields or in other adverse conditions. Refer to the tractor operator's manual.



CC1031622

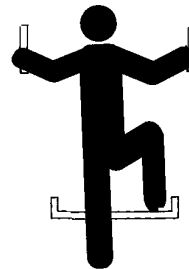
OUCC006,0001546 -19-29MAY09-1/1

CC1031622 —UN—29MAY09

Use Steps and Handholds Correctly

Prevent falls by facing the machine when getting on and off. Maintain 3-point contact with steps, handholds, and handrails.

Use extra care when mud, snow, or moisture present slippery conditions. Keep steps clean and free of grease or oil. Never jump when exiting machine. Never mount or dismount a moving machine.



DX,WW,MOUNT -19-12OCT11-1/1

T133468 —UN—15APR13

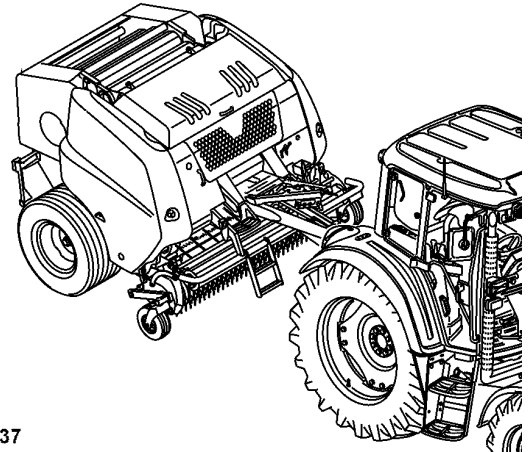
Operate Baler Safely

To avoid injury or death by being pulled into the machine:

DO NOT attempt to feed crop or twine into baler or unplug feed area WHILE BALER IS RUNNING. The baler feeds material faster than you can release it.

Disengage PTO and shut off engine.

Stand clear of baler at all times when machine is operating.



CC576037

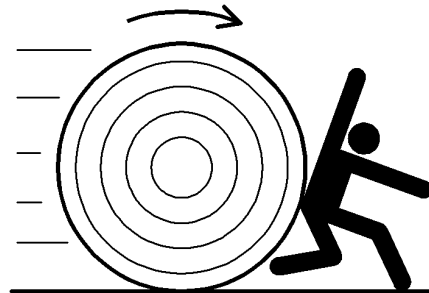
CC576037 —UN—21JUN23

tl81334,1687337563282 -19-21JUN23-1/1

Operate Baler Safely on Slopes

Be especially careful when operating on hillsides. The baler may tip sideways if it strikes a hole, ditch, or other irregularity.

To prevent injury or damage from a rolling bale, discharge bales on level ground or in such a manner that the bale will not roll.



CC1038683

CC1038683 —UN—19NOV12

OUCC006,00019C8 -19-16NOV12-1/1

Prevent Fire

To reduce risk of fire, follow these guidelines, especially in dry crop conditions:

- Clean the machine several times during the baling day depending on baling conditions, see [Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire](#) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
 - Do not smoke around the baler or in the fields.
 - Never stop baling with crop material in the bale chamber.
 - Promptly eject bales after they have been tied.
 - Do not use the machine to transport bales.
 - Use extreme care if it is necessary to park the machine in a field. Whenever possible, park the machine on bare ground or in an area surrounded by bare ground.
 - Before leaving the machine which has been operating, verify that there are no areas which are hot enough to start a fire.
 - Do not leave the machine unattended near bales which have been baled wet, because spontaneous combustion can occur.
- Check regularly the condition of bearings, see [Daily: Prevent Fire](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

If noticeable changes in machine performance occur which indicate a part is beginning to fail, stop baling immediately and investigate the cause of any sounds, smells, or sights which are unusual.

- Equip the machine an extinguisher.
- Follow the fire prevention guidelines for service work, see [Prevent Fire at Each Service](#) in Service section.

GA87848,00009F9 -19-13NOV18-1/1

In Case of Fire

Stop work immediately at first sign of trouble. This may be a scorched smell, an unusual sound, or the sight of smoke or flame.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not risk personal injury. If a fire is too far advanced, do not try to extinguish it. Evacuate as fast as possible the area. Call the fire department.

If you can safely extinguish the fire:

- Position the tractor upwind from the machine to prevent the fire from overtaking the tractor.
- Open the baler gate to eject any crop material from the bale chamber, and drive away from this material.
- Use pressurized water tank or other source of extinguishing agent and direct extinguishing agent at



TS227 —UN—15APR13

the base of the flames, and also cool adjacent parts. Do not position yourself under an open baler gate. It may fall if the machine is on fire.

DC82261,00004DA -19-13AUG14-1/1

Secure Gate Safely

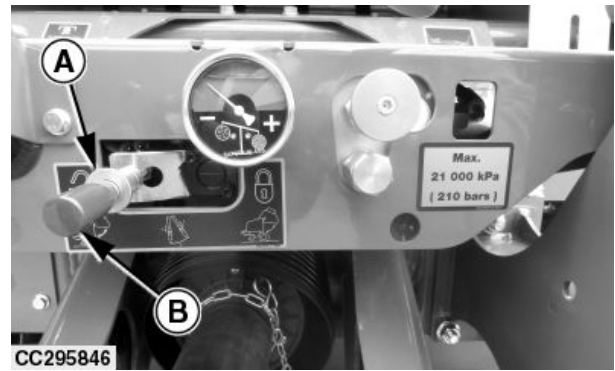
CAUTION: To avoid injury, stay clear of gate while it is being raised and lowered.

Clear area of bystanders before operating gate.

Position gate lock lever (B) in locked position by pulling the lock bushing (A) before working on or around baler with gate in raised position. Refer to [Gate Lock Valve](#) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.

The gate can be locked in any position by means of the gate lock valve.

Remove foreign objects from machine. Refer to Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.



A—Lock Bushing

B—Gate Lock Lever

1181334,1655112779890 -19-22JUN22-1/1

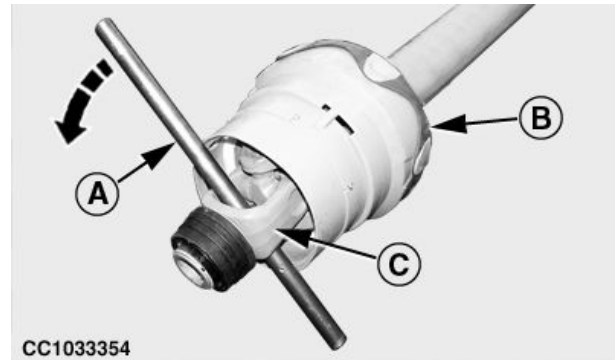
CC295846 —UN—25OCT16

Service Machine Safely

CAUTION: Never use any type of tool or spanner to turn baler by hand while tractor engine is running. Disengage the PTO, place transmission in PARK, engage park brake, shut off engine, remove ignition key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool as soon as you have finished using it.

To aid in servicing the baler, rotate the baler with one of the following method:

- With a prybar (A):
 - a. Disconnect telescoping hook-up (B) from the tractor PTO shaft.
 - b. Insert prybar (A) between yoke (C) and U-joint.
 - c. Use prybar (A) to rotate the baler as shown.
 - d. When process is finished, remove prybar (A).



A—Prybar

B—Telescoping Hook-Up

C—Yoke

ga87848,1678438350545 -19-26APR23-1/2

CC1033354 —UN—09DEC10

- With a spanner:
 - a. Disconnect telescoping hook-up from the tractor PTO shaft.
 - b. Install a spanner in the nut (A).
 - c. Use the spanner to rotate the baler.
 - d. When the process is finished, remove the spanner.

A—Nut



ga87848,1678438350545 -19-26APR23-2/2

CC576125 —UN—26APR23

Maximum Hydraulic Operating Pressure

The baler is designed for a maximum hydraulic operating pressure of 20000 kPa (200 bar, 2900 psi).

Do not connect baler to a tractor with a maximum hydraulic operating pressure over 20000 kPa (200 bar, 2900 psi).

OUCC006,0000487 -19-05SEP01-1/1

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.



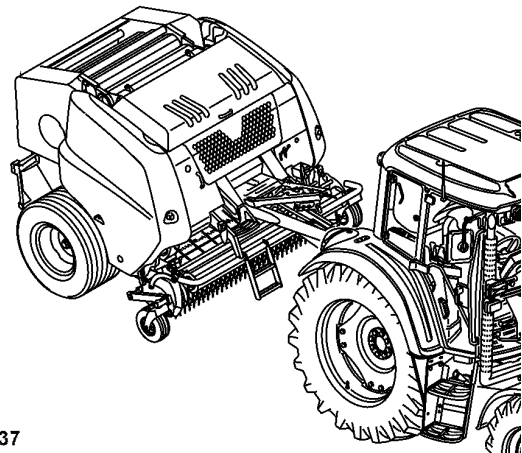
TS218 —UN—23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-28FEB17-1/1

Protect People and Animals

Never allow anyone to walk or work near a running machine.

Be sure that people or animals are not standing in the working area of the machine while operating.



CC576037

CC576037 —UN—21JUN23

1181334,1687337627972 -19-21JUN23-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

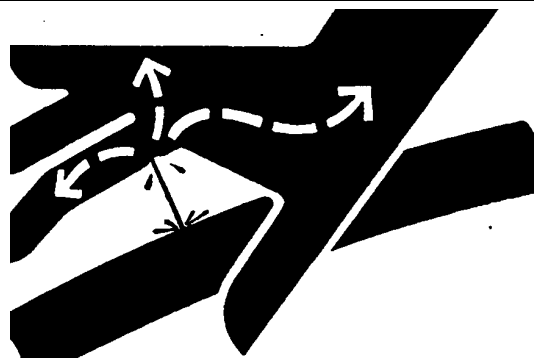
Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within



a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.

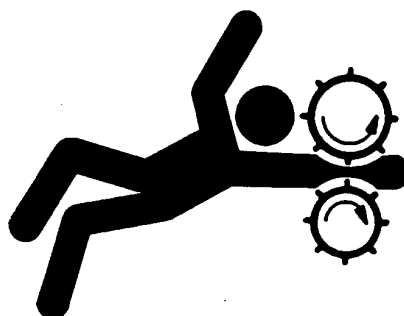
DX,FLUID -19-12OCT11-1/1

X9811 —UN—23AUG88

Service Machines Safely

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing, or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.



DX,LOOSE -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS228 —UN—23AUG88

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.



Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

TS220 —UN—15APR13

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

DX,TORCH -19-10DEC04-1/1

Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.



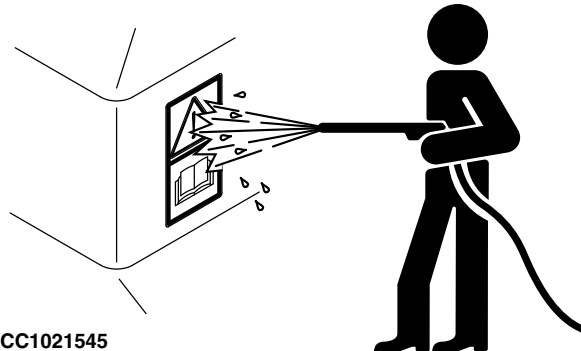
TS281 —UN—15APR13

DX,WW,ACCLA2 -19-22AUG03-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Safety Signs

Pressurized water can remove or damage safety signs. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on safety signs.

Immediately replace missing or damaged safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.



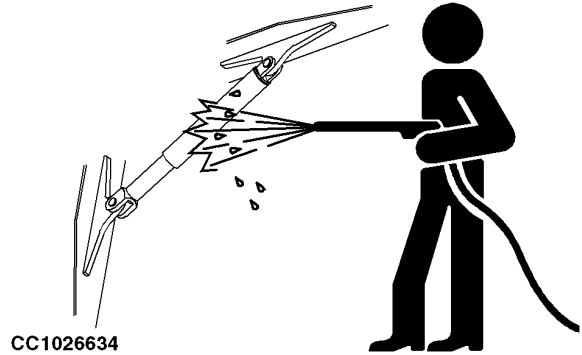
CC1021545

CC1021545 —UN—23APR02

CC03745,0001031 -19-23JUN11-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Cylinders

Pressurized water can damage cylinders. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on cylinders.



CC1026634

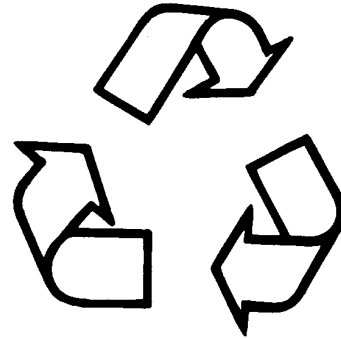
CC1026634 —UN—03DEC04

CC03745,0000FD3 -19-08SEP09-1/1

Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components

Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.
- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid);



TS1133 —UN—15APR13

filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.

- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.

DX,DRAIN -19-01JUN15-1/1

Safety Signs

Pictorial Safety Signs

At several important places of this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential danger. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.

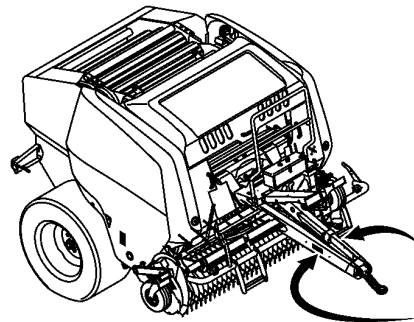


TS231 —19—07OCT88

FX,WBZ -19-19NOV91-1/1

Baler Telescoping Driveline

Stay clear of rotating driveline to avoid personal injury.



CC295836



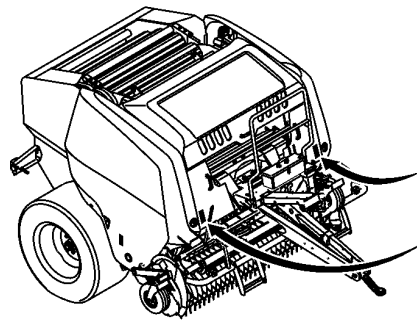
CC295836 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002C5 -19-17OCT16-1/1

Pickup

Rotating pickup can catch you faster than you can move away.

Stay clear of rotating pickup as it may result in death or serious injury.



CC295841

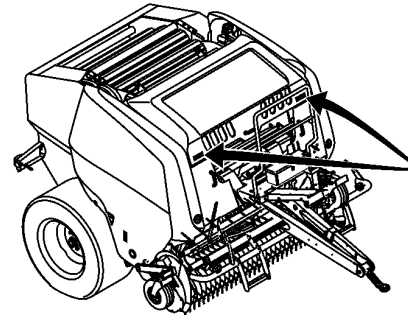


CC295841 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002C8 -19-17OCT16-1/1

Baler Rolls

Stay clear of rotating baler rolls to avoid personal injury.



CC526033

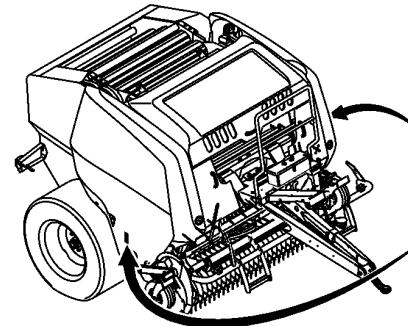


CC526033 —UN—09MAY22

TL81334,00010A4 -19-09MAY22-1/1

Operator's Manual

This operator's manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.



CC295833

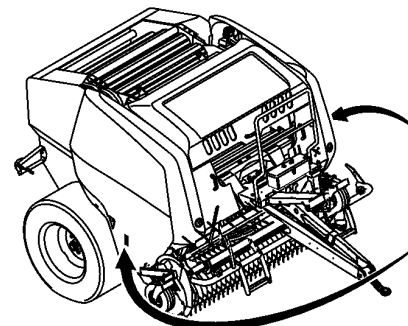


CC295833 —UN—17OCT16

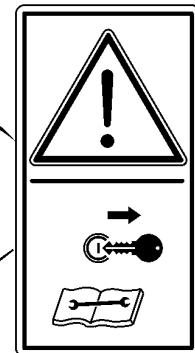
JC87117,00002C2 -19-17OCT16-1/1

Repair and Maintenance

Before carrying out adjustment, repair and maintenance work, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.



CC295834

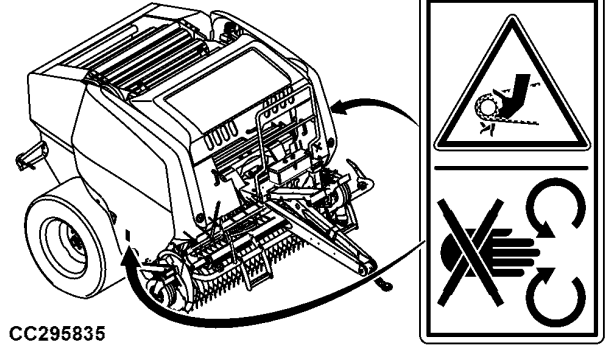


CC295834 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002C3 -19-17OCT16-1/1

Drive Chains

Do not open or remove guard when the baler is running.



CC295835

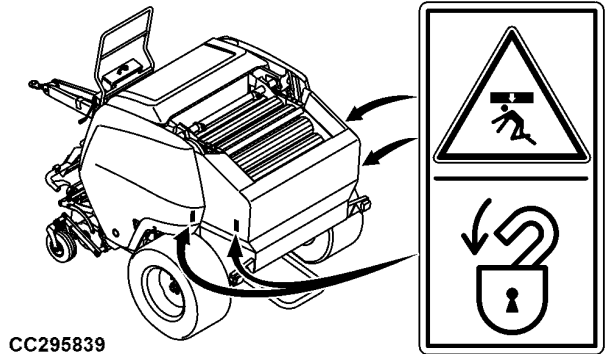
CC295835 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002C4 -19-17OCT16-1/1

Gate Safety Lock

Always engage the gate safety lock before working under or around the gate in raised position.

Stand clear before unlocking the gate safety lock.



CC295839

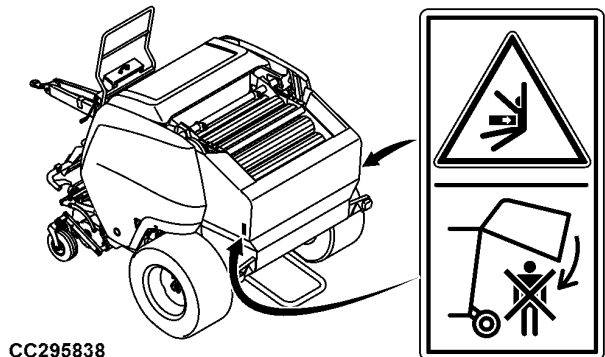
CC295839 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002CE -19-17OCT16-1/1

Raised Gate

Do not allow anyone to walk or work under a raised gate.

Stay clear of raised gate as it could close faster than you can move away and may result in death or serious injury.



CC295838

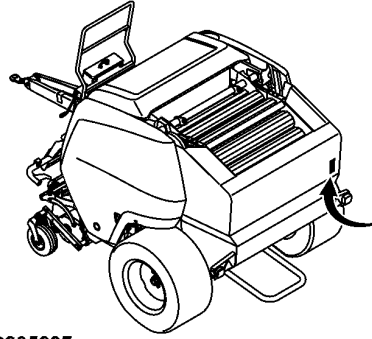
CC295838 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002CD -19-17OCT16-1/1

Bale Unload

Do not allow anyone to walk or work at the rear of the baler.

Stay clear of rear of the baler while a bale is dumped as it may result in serious injury or death.



CC295837



CC295837 —UN—17OCT16

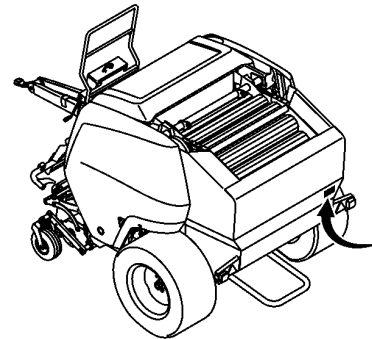
JC87117,00002CC -19-17OCT16-1/1

Gate Opening

Do not allow anyone to walk or work at the rear of the machine.

Stay clear of rear of the baler while the gate is raising.

The gate opens faster than you can move away and may result in death or serious injury.



CC295840

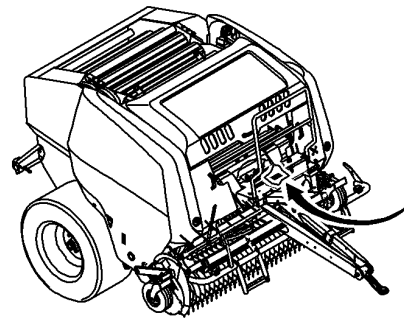


CC295840 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002C7 -19-17OCT16-1/1

Hydraulic Accumulators

The hydraulic accumulators are under pressure. Have the accumulators removed and maintained by your John Deere dealer only. The dealer must follow the instructions in the Technical Manual.



CC287047

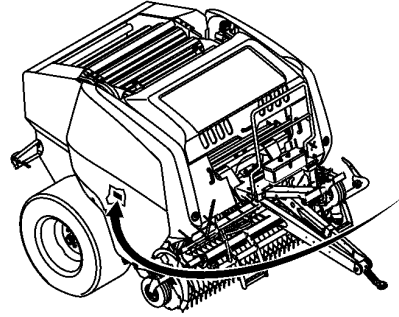


CC287047 —UN—10OCT16

JC87117,00002B3 -19-10OCT16-1/1

Compressed Air Tank

The compressed air tank is under pressure. Have the tank removed and repaired by a John Deere dealer only.



CC295844



CC295844 —UN—17OCT16

JC87117,00002CB -19-17OCT16-1/1

Preparing the Tractor

Adjust Drawbar

CAUTION: Before adjustment, always make sure the PTO is switched off, the tractor engine is shut off and the ignition key is removed.

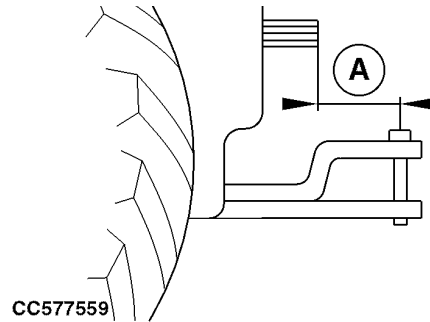
IMPORTANT: Before attaching baler, be sure to adjust drawbar. Make sure that is no interference between PTO shields and hitch device.

Vertically align drawbar hitch pin hole with centerline of tractor PTO shaft.

NOTE: Consider the other types of hitch as drawbar hitch.

Set drawbar to the following specification:

	Specification
End of PTO	
Shaft-to-Drawbar	
Hitch Pin Hole Axis	
(A)—Distance.....	350 mm maximum (1 ft. 2 in.)



A—350 mm (1 ft. 2 in.)

If specification cannot be obtained, see your John Deere dealer.

tl81334,1683722581257 -19-10MAY23-1/1

CC577559—UN—10MAY23

Select Tractor PTO Speed

NOTE: Refer to tag on the front of the baler to select tractor PTO speed.

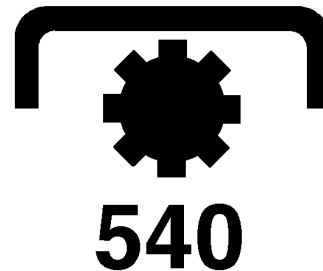
Baler with 540 rpm gear case:

CAUTION: Only use the baler at rated PTO speed. Wrong PTO speed will damage the machine and expose the operator to an higher risk of injury.

IMPORTANT: Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 540 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 750 or 1000 rpm PTO speed. Always run tractor at rated PTO speed. Underspeed will cause overtorque which will damage baler.

The tractor PTO shaft size must be 3.5 cm (1-3/8 in.).

Always operate the baler with tractor PTO speed at 540 rpm.



CC1020007

Refer to the tractor Operator's Manual to install the appropriate PTO shaft and set the PTO speed.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1677162275955 -19-23FEB23-1/2

CC1020007—UN—09JUL01

Baler with 1000 rpm gear case:

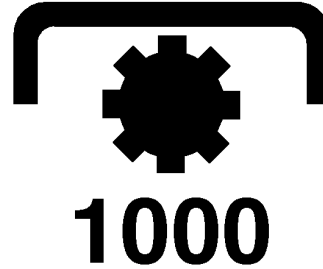
CAUTION: Only use the baler at rated PTO speed. Wrong PTO speed will damage the machine and expose the operator to an higher risk of injury.

IMPORTANT: Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 1000 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 540 or 750 rpm PTO speed. Always run tractor at rated PTO speed. Overspeed will damage baler.

The tractor PTO shaft size must be 3.5 cm (1-3/8 in.).

Always operate the baler with tractor PTO speed at 1000 rpm.

Refer to the tractor Operator's Manual to install the appropriate PTO shaft and set the PTO speed.



CC007602

CC007602 —UN—02OCT96

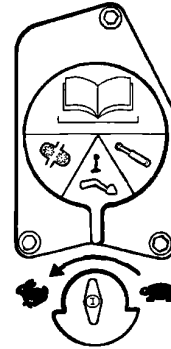
ga87848,1677162275955 -19-23FEB23-2/2

Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow

Set tractor selective control valves to approximately 30—35 L/min (7.9—9.2 US gal/min) flow. This flow should allow the gate to open within approximately 3 seconds. See your tractor operator's manual to make adjustments.

Make sure the SCV lever is in neutral position when SCV is not used.

For tractors with detent time, set detent time to 0.



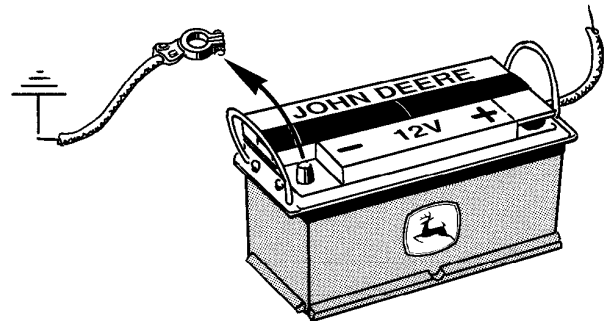
CC000833

CC000833 —UN—05APR95

tl81334,1687349958404 -19-21JUN23-1/1

Round Baler Electrical Circuit and Control Power Supply Requirement

The round baler electrical circuit and control are designed for use on 12 V electrical systems with negative ground.



CC1020363

CC1020363 —UN—23AUG01

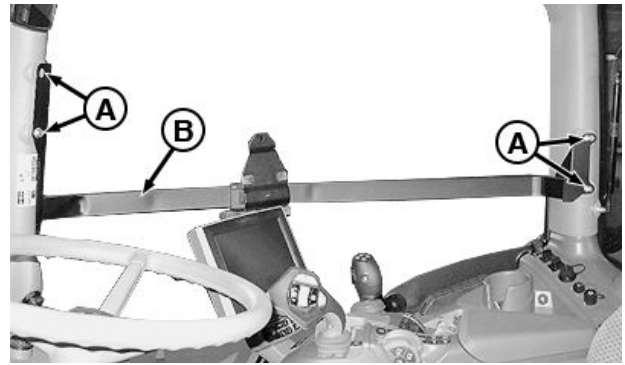
CC03745,0000288 -19-23AUG01-1/1

Install Monitor Support (6000, 6M, 6R, 7000 and 7R Tractors Series)

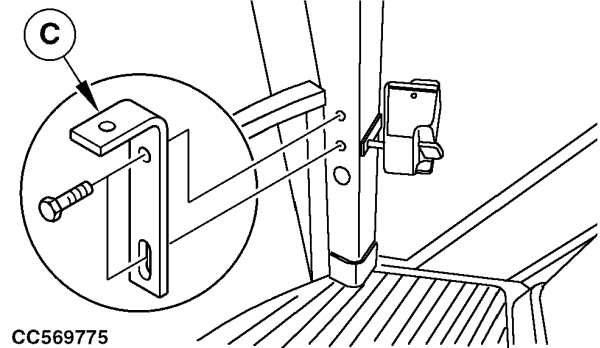
To install monitor to the mounting rail (B) or mounting strap (C), see your tractor Operator's Manual.

A—Mounting Point
B—Mounting Rail

C—Mounting Strap



Mounting Rail



CC569775

Mounting Strap

LX372914 —UN—10JUL20

CC569775 —UN—06APR23

aysdijz,1683710185617 -19-10MAY23-1/1

Install Battery Wiring Harness for Connecting Control Monitor

It is a MUST to connect the control monitor to the convenience outlet (A) and special battery harness (B) furnished with the monitor. This will avoid any electrical interferences that could be generated by using only the convenience outlet provided by the tractor. The special harness (B) must be directly connected to the battery straps.

Proceed as follows:

1. Drill a hole into the side wall of the tractor cab, at any convenient place, to install convenience outlet (A).
2. Connect the wires (C), (D), and (E) to the outlet (A) as shown opposite.
3. Route wiring harness (B) through the cab up to the battery.
4. Clamp relevant pins (F), (G), and (H) to the wires. Connect red wire (H) to the positive strap of the battery, red wire (F) to the "ON" position of the dashboard main switch, and black wire (G) to the negative strap of the battery.

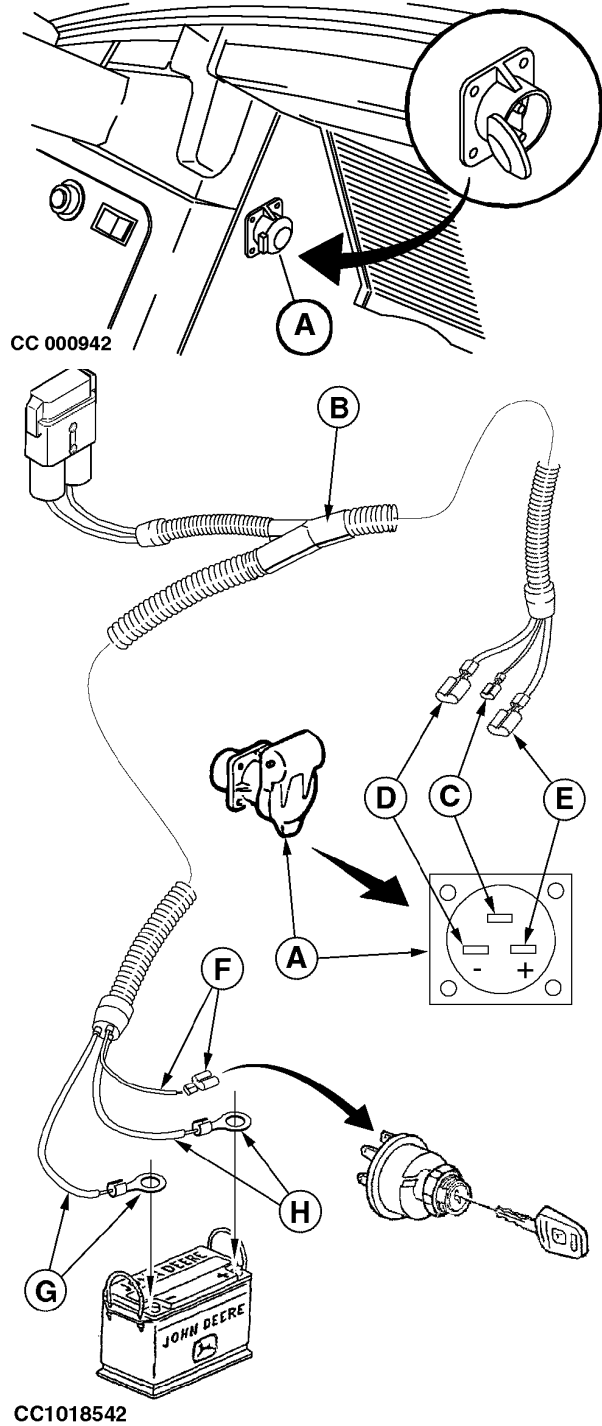
IMPORTANT: Do not connect the positive wires (F) and (H) (RED) to the starter motor solenoid!

NOTE: The special harness (B) is also available as an option for further tractor installation.

NOTE: Disconnect battery wiring harness and monitor wiring harness connector when welding on machine.

A—Convenience Outlet
B—Battery Harness
C—Red Wire (1.5 mm²)
D—Black Wire (6.0 mm²)

E—Red Wire (6.0 mm²)
F—Red (Positive) Wire (1.5 mm²)
G—Black (Negative) Wire (6.0 mm²)
H—Red (Positive) Wire (6.0 mm²)



CC 000942

CC1018542

CC000942 —UN—05APR95

CC1018542 —UN—23OCT00

aysdijz,1683706581712 -19-20JUN23-1/1

Install Virtual Terminal (Display) Portable Harness (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: The convenient power outlet (I) must be connected to the tractor as required.

Make sure tractor convenient power outlet (I) is correctly wired. Wire (B) must be connected to the tractor ignition plus signal.

Connect the virtual terminal (display) portable harness (D) to the following equipment:

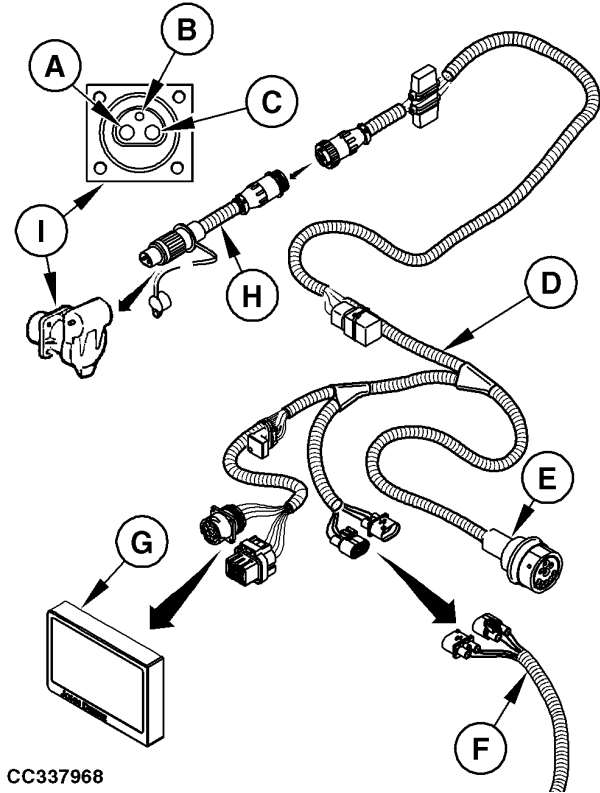
- Power harness (F).
- Monitor (G).
- North America—Europe adapter (I).

Connect the North America—Europe adapter (H) to the convenient power outlet (I).

Place the connector for machine wiring harness (E) out of the cab.

IMPORTANT: Before disconnecting the virtual terminal (display) portable harness, wait that the monitor is fully shut down.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| A—Red Wire (6 mm ²) | F—Power Harness |
| B—Red (Positive) Wire (1.5 mm ²) | G—Monitor |
| C—Black (Negative) Wire (6 mm ²) | H—North America—Europe Adapter |
| D—Virtual Terminal (Display) Portable Harness | I—Convenient Power Outlet |
| E—Connector for Machine Wiring Harness | |



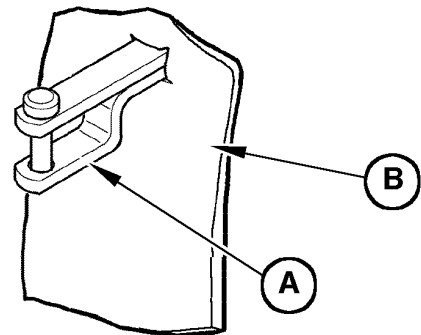
CC337968

CC337968 —UN—06FEB18

GA87848,000055D -19-06FEB18-1/1

Using Drawbar Shield

If a tractor drawbar (A) catches and disturbs the windrow under the tractor, a drawbar shield (B) can be used.



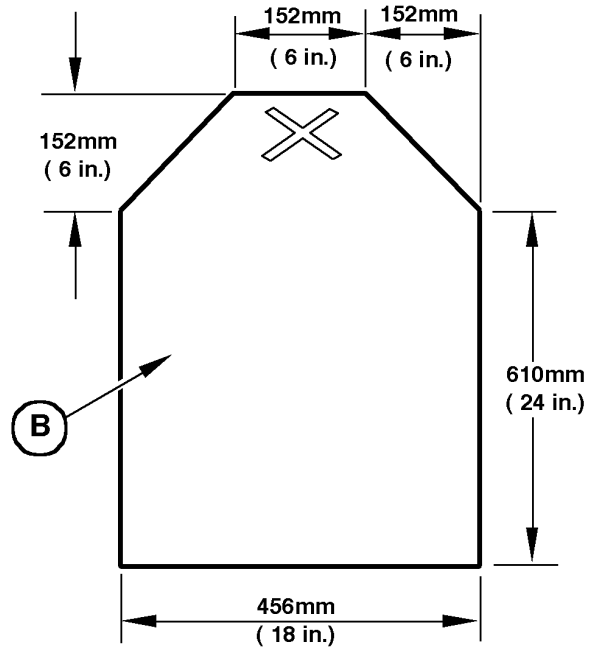
CC007918

CC007918 —UN—12DEC96

Continued on next page

CC,570RB 003439 -19-15SEP98-1/2

Use the sketch opposite as an example to make a shield (B) using 2 or 4 ply belting.



CC007919

CC007919 —UN—25NOV/96

CC,570RB 003439 -19-15SEP98-2/2

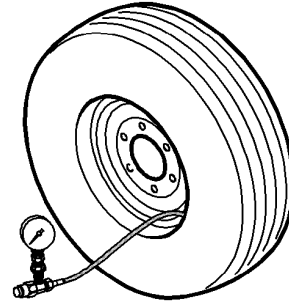
Preparing the Baler

Tire Inflation

Refer to the following table to obtain the correct tire pressure.

IMPORTANT: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads. See Observe Maximum Transport Speed in Safety section.

IMPORTANT: Tire size modification requires brake adjustment. See your John Deere dealer.



CC1030245

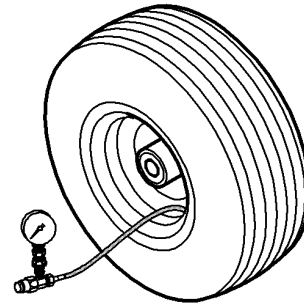
CC1030245 —UN—27SEP07

Tire type	Pressure	
	With maximum transport speed of 25 km/h (15 mph)	With maximum transport speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)
16/70-20 14PR	150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi)	150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi)
400/70-20 150A8	100 kPa (1 bar; 14 psi)	140 kPa (1.4 bar; 20 psi)
500/55-20 150A8	100 kPa (1 bar; 14 psi)	140 kPa (1.4 bar; 20 psi)
520/55R22.5 154D	80 kPa (0.8 bar; 12 psi)	100 kPa (1 bar; 14 psi)
600/50R22.5 159D	80 kPa (0.8 bar; 12 psi)	80 kPa (0.8 bar; 12 psi)

ga87848,1687175814073 -19-19JUN23-1/2

Inflate pickup gauge wheels to specified pressure:

	Pressure
Pickup gauge wheels	140 kPa (1.4 bar; 20 psi)



CC1030246

CC1030246 —UN—01OCT07

ga87848,1687175814073 -19-19JUN23-2/2

Set Machine Angle

IMPORTANT: The machine angle must be set properly with the tractor used with the baler.

Follow the steps hereafter to set the correct angle of the baler and then adjust the hitch to match with the tractor:

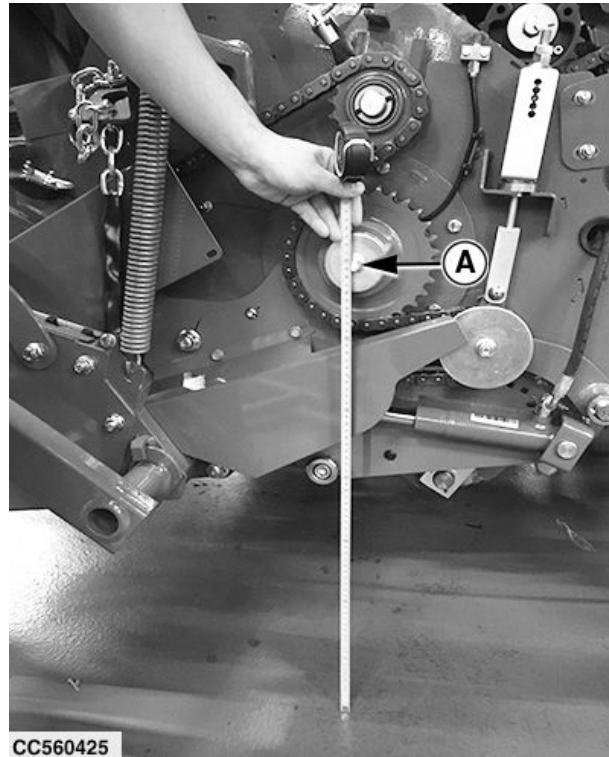
1. Park the baler on flat surface.
2. Adjust the jackstand until the rotor axle (A) reaches the following height:

Tire type	Height
16/70-20 14PR	690—720 mm (2 ft 3-1/8 in—2 ft. 4-3/8 in)
400/70-20 150A8	
500/55-20 150A8	
520/55R22.5 154D	710—740 mm (2 ft 4 in—2 ft 5-1/8 in)
600/50R22.5 159D	

NOTE: The height range is measured from the center of the nut to the ground level.

Aim for the top of the range or a bit above to take tractor tire deflection into account.

A—Rotor Axle



CC560425 —UN—20MAR23

1181334,1686733682360 -19-19JUN23-1/1

Adjust Tongue

The tongue has to be adjusted using both the hitch bolt and the bolts between the tongue and the baler frame to match the tractor configuration.

IMPORTANT: Before adjusting the tongue, make sure that the tractor tire inflation is correct.

The machine angle must be set before adjusting the tongue, do not change the jackstand position. See Set Machine Angle in this section.

1. Move back the tractor close to baler. Align tractor hitch in front of baler tongue.
2. Set tongue position to match with tractor coupling device.
3. Set hitch (A) as horizontal as possible.
4. Check that the two tongue frames are at the same level.
5. Slightly tighten tongue frame fixing nuts (D), lock nuts (E), hitch fixing nut (C).

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all ring teeth are **FULLY** engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening nuts (C), (D), and (E).

6. Tighten tongue frame fixing nuts (D), lock nuts (E), and hitch fixing nut (C) to specified torque.

Specification

Tongue Frame Fixing	
Nuts—Torque.....	700 N·m (516 lb-ft)
Tongue Frame Lock	
Nut—Torque.....	300 N·m (221 lb-ft)
Hitch Fixing	
Nut—Torque.....	620 N·m (450 lb-ft)

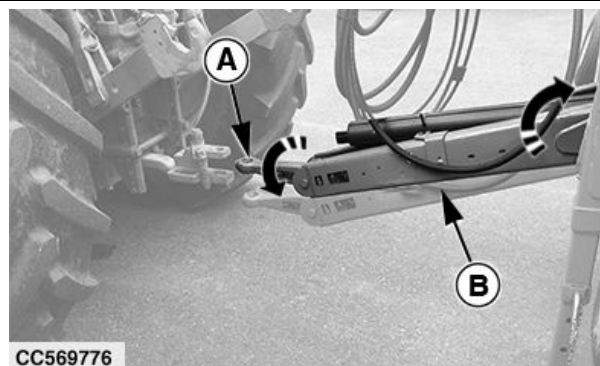
7. Attach baler to the tractor.

IMPORTANT: Always attach the baler to the tractor correctly before driving on road and/or field. See Attach Baler to Tractor in Attaching section.

8. Fold the jackstand.
9. Check the height of the rotor axle is within the given range. See Set Machine Angle in this section.

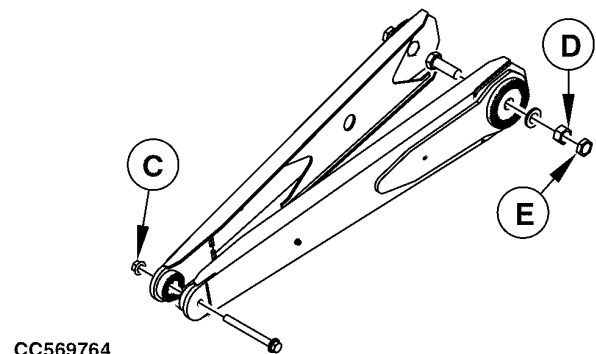
If not, go to step 2 to change the tongue setting.

NOTE: Once the correct machine angle is confirmed, the pickup working height has to be adjusted by



CC569776

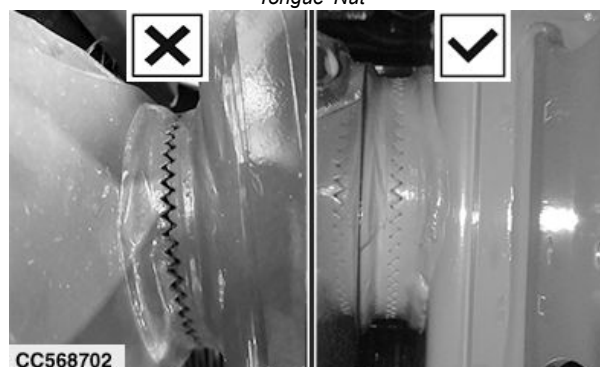
CC569776—UN—03MAY23



CC569764

CC569764—UN—29MAR23

Tongue Nut



CC568702

Tongue Tighten Error

CC568702—UN—08MAR23

A—Hitch
B—Tongue Frame
C—Hitch Fixing Nut

D—Tongue Frame Fixing Nut
E—Tongue Frame Lock Nut

using the gauge wheels. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Baler section.

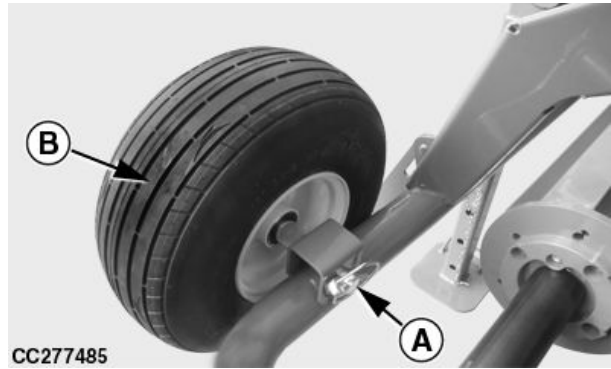
ga87848,1679991710200 -19-06APR23-1/1

Install Standard Gauge Wheels in Working Position

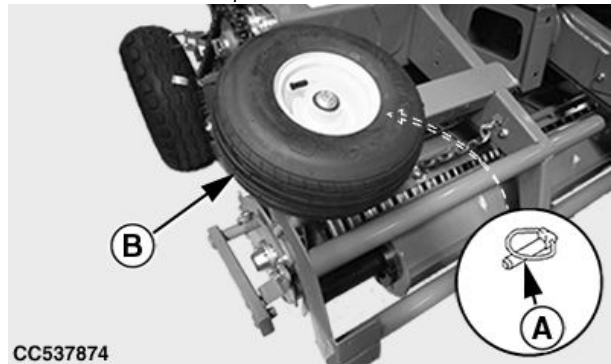
1. Remove quick-lock pin (A).
2. Remove gauge wheel (B) from its bracket.
3. Position gauge wheel (B) on pickup as shown. Secure it with quick-lock pin (A).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin

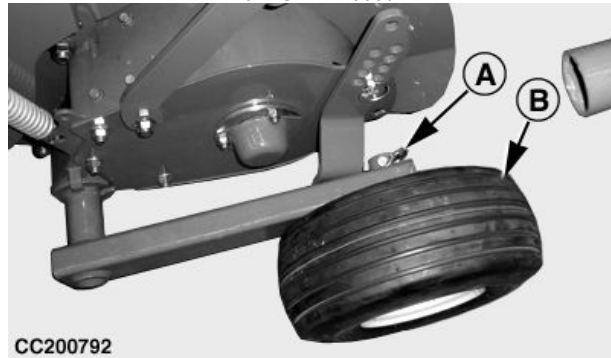
B—Gauge Wheel



Up To S.N. 219999



From S.N. 220000



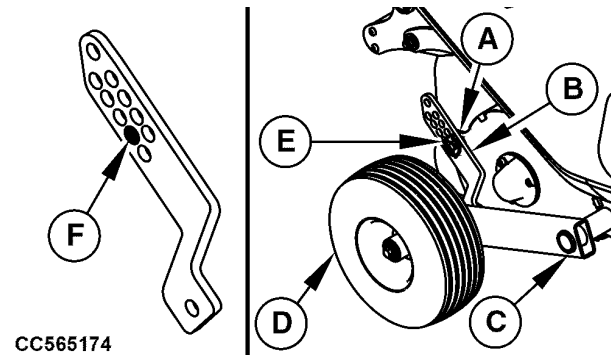
ga87848,1681390273440 -19-31MAY23-1/2

Initial Setup of the Standard Gauge Wheels:

1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select hole position (F) on support (B) as starting position.
3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Support
C—Wheel Arm

D—Gauge Wheel
E—Pin
F—Hole Position



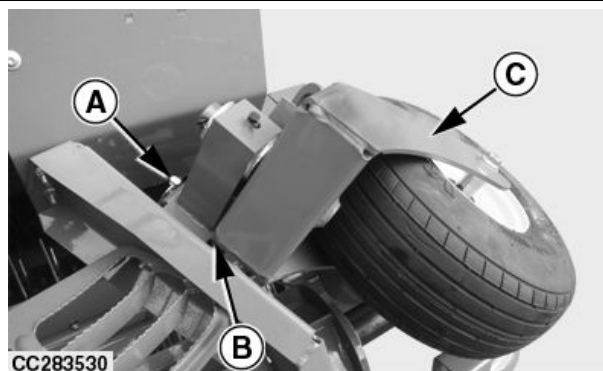
ga87848,1681390273440 -19-31MAY23-2/2

Install Caster Gauge Wheels in Working Position

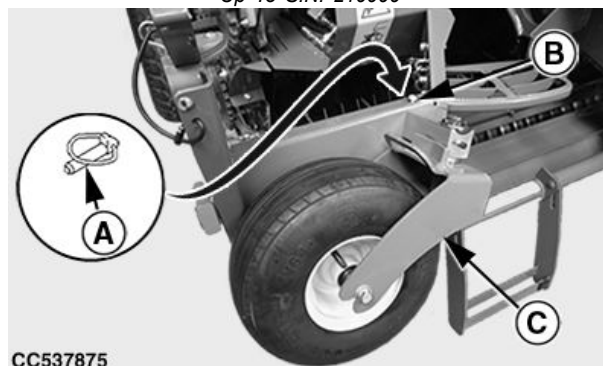
1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (B).
2. Remove caster gauge wheel (C) from its bracket.
3. Position caster gauge wheel (C) on pickup with handle (D) as shown and secure it with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (A).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin

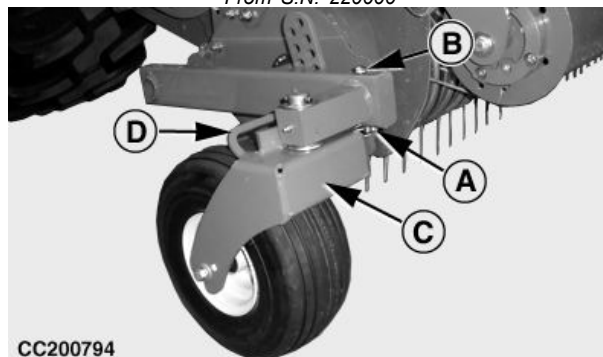
C—Caster Gauge Wheel
D—Caster Gauge Wheel Handle



Up To S.N. 219999



From S.N. 220000



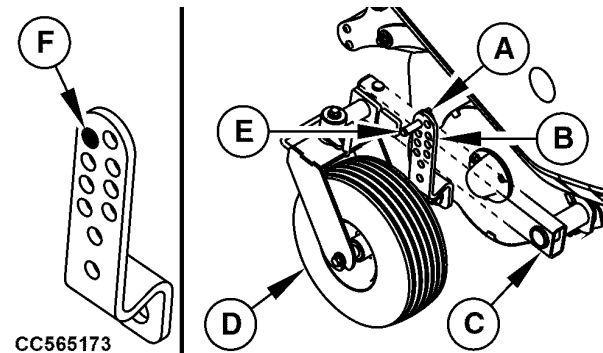
ga87848,1681390273533 -19-31MAY23-1/2

Initial Setup of the Gauge Wheels:

1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select hole position (F) on support (B) as starting position.
3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Support
C—Wheel Arm

D—Gauge Wheel
E—Pin
F—Hole Position



ga87848,1681390273533 -19-31MAY23-2/2

Select Net Roll

In order to achieve optimum performance, we recommend the use of **John Deere** net roll which meets the following specifications:

	Standard XtraNet™ Net Roll	CoverEdge™ Net Roll
Material width (A)	1225 ± 10 mm (3 ft 11.8 in to 4 ft 0.6 in)	1295 ± 10 mm (4 ft 2.6 in to 4 ft 3.4 in)
Core width (B)	Maximum 1255 mm (4 ft 1.4 in)	Maximum 1320 mm (4 ft 4 in)

IMPORTANT: Net roll diameter must not exceed 30 cm (11.8 in).

Baler net binding system is not compatible with the John Deere B-Wrap™ net.

NOTE: To adjust the number of net turns applied during a binding cycle, see Adjust Net Binding in Operating Baler Application section.

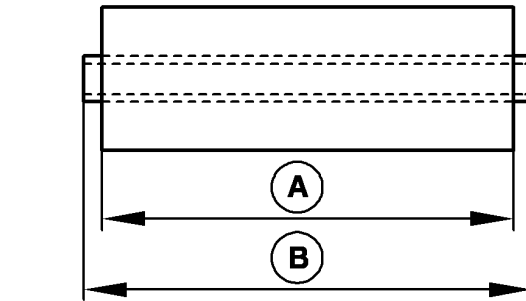
A—Material Width

B—Core Width

*XtraNet is a trademark of Deere & Company
CoverEdge is a trademark of Deere & Company
John Deere B-Wrap is a trademark of Tama Plastic Industry*



CC421116



CC1033200

CC421116 —UN—22OCT20

CC1033200 —UN—05AUG10

GA87848,0001305 -19-23JUL21-1/1

Care of Net Roll

IMPORTANT: Protect net roll material from moisture and damage. Do not remove protective covering until ready for use. Snags can cause erratic

performance and affect bale weatherability. Do not use sticky tape directly on net.

Store in a cool, dry place, away from direct sunlight.

CC03745,000023B -19-05JUL01-1/1

Care of Net Binding Device

Before operating the baler, proceed as follows:

Wipe out feed rolls and check for any sticky material. NEVER use aggressive cleaning agents such as petrol, benzene, turpentine oil or similar cleaning solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

IMPORTANT: Never apply talcum on rubber roll.

It is recommended to use:

- Water
- Soap water

TL81334,0000213 -19-12OCT17-1/1

Load Net Roll

CAUTION: Before installing net roll, disengage PTO, engage park brake, shut off tractor engine and, remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.

CAUTION: Net binding cover (A) is spring loaded and will move up quickly when released.

Install net roll:

1. Open right-hand side door.
2. Open the net binding cover (A) by using handle (B).
3. Remove all package material (staples, tape, and so on).
4. For standard net roll only, remove stops (C) from their bracket and install them on each side of the net roll.

NOTE: CoverEdge™ net roll does not need stops (C).

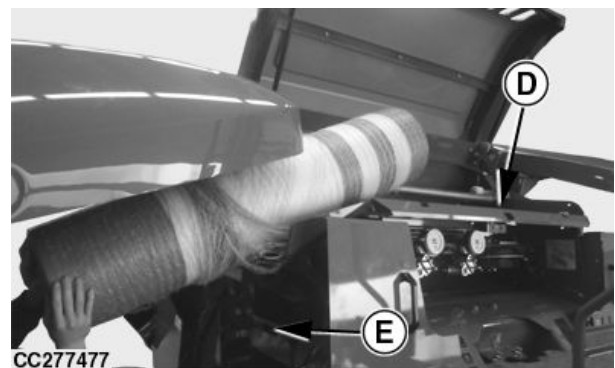
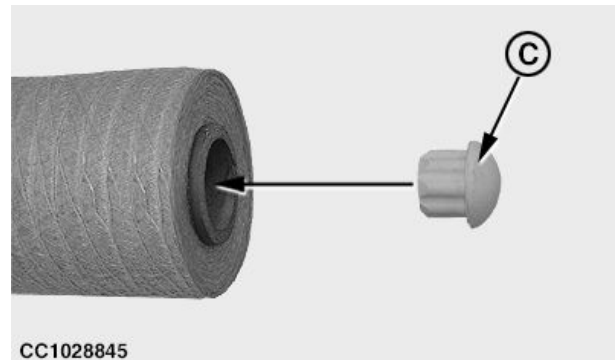
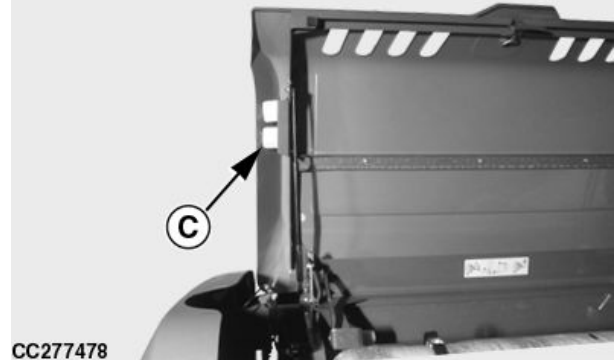
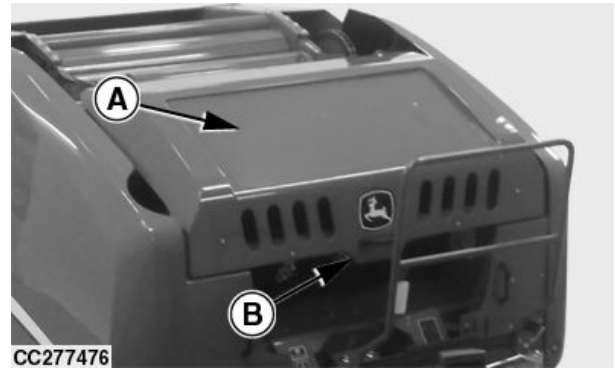
5. Slide net roll through the net compartment (D) as shown, making sure that net will be pulled from the bottom of the roll.

NOTE: John Deere nets have two large colored stripes which must be toward the right-hand side of the machine.

Two net rolls can be stored in the net compartment (D). Net box compartment (E) can also be used to store spare net roll.

A—Net Binding Cover
B—Handle
C—Stop

D—Net Compartment
E—Twine Box



CoverEdge is a trademark of Deere & Company

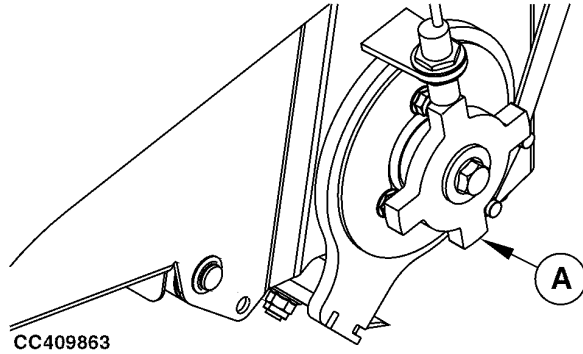
GA87848,0000B19 -19-19DEC18-1/1

Route Net Through Feed Rolls

CAUTION: Do not allow anyone to remain near the machine when working around rotating parts. Be careful around rotating parts, unexpected movement could occur.

When working on the binding system, do not turn cross (A) by hand. Do not pull on the net and rotate cross (A) simultaneously.

A—Cross



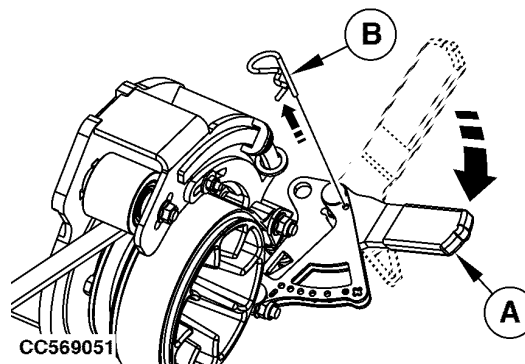
CC409863 —UN—06APR20

1181334,1676274131350 -19-06APR23-1/3

1. Remove pin locking spring (B).
2. Pull handle (A) to release binding device brake.

A—Handle

B—Pin Locking Spring

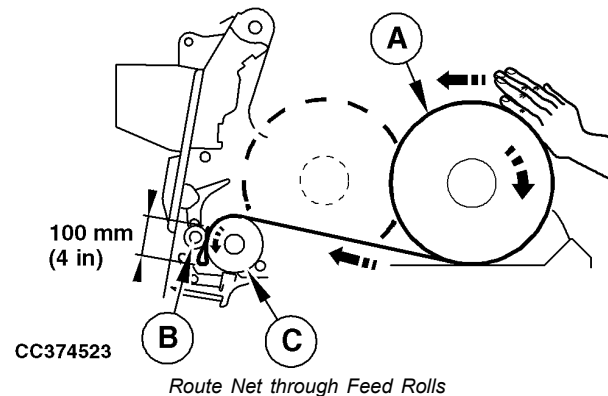


CC569051 —UN—19APR23

1181334,1676274131350 -19-06APR23-2/3

3. Make a loop with net then route it between pinching roll (B) and rubber roll (C) as shown.
4. Engage binding device brake. See [Operate Binding Device Brake](#) in Operating the baler-General Purposes section.
5. Push net roll (A) against the rubber roll (C) as shown.
6. Close net binding cover.
7. Close right-hand side door.

IMPORTANT: It is advisable to take off net material feed rolls at the end of each day! This prevents net material from incrusting in rubber roll (C), thus avoiding start-up problems.



A—Net Roll
B—Pinching Roll

C—Rubber Roll

CC374523 —UN—09APR19

1181334,1676274131350 -19-06APR23-3/3

Select Binding Film Roll

In order to achieve optimum performance, we recommend the use of **John Deere XtraCover™** film roll which meets the following specifications:

	XtraCover™
Thickness	16 µm (630 micro inch)
Material width	1380 mm (4 ft 2-1/4 in)
Length	2000 m (6560 ft)

NOTE: Film roll diameter must not exceed 25 cm (10 in).



CC421117 —UN—22OCT20

GA87848,0000FAC -19-28OCT20-1/1

Care of Binding Film Roll

IMPORTANT: Protect film roll material from moisture and damage. Do not remove protective covering until ready for use. Tears and cuts can cause erratic performance and affect bale

weather resistance of the bales. Do not use sticky tape directly on the film.

Store in a cool, dry place, away from direct sunlight.

tl81334,1685429334465 -19-30MAY23-1/1

Care of Film Binding Device

Before operating the baler, proceed as follows:

Wipe out feed rolls and check for any sticky material. NEVER use aggressive cleaning agents such as petrol, benzene, turpentine oil, or similar cleaning solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

IMPORTANT: Never apply any talcum on the rubber roll.

It is recommended to use:

- Water
- Soap water

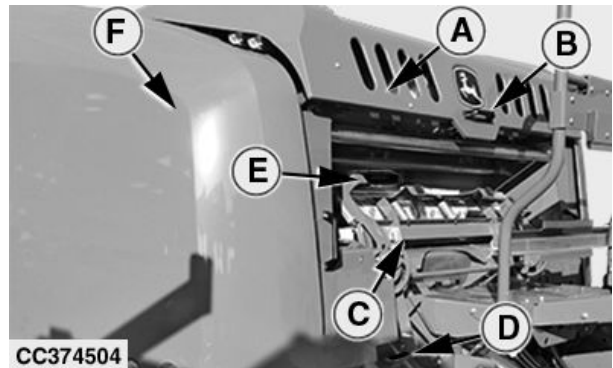
tl81334,1685429334401 -19-30MAY23-1/1

Adjust Binding Film Roll Stops

1. Open net binding cover (A) by using handle (B).
2. Remove net roll as required.
3. Raise lock handle (D).
4. Lower film pressure arm (C) with handle (E).
5. Remove all package material (staples, tape, etc.).

A—Net Binding Cover
B—Handle
C—Lock Handle

D—Film Pressure Arm
E—Handle
F—Right-Hand Side Door



CC374504 —UN—02APR19

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682581944234 -19-27APR23-1/3

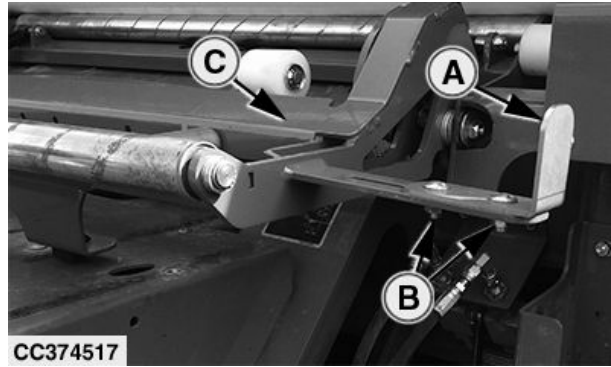
6. Adjust roll stop (A).
 - a. Loosen screw (B).
 - b. Move stop (A) so that the roll is centered on the film pressure arm (C).
 - c. Tighten screw (B).

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the film is pulled from the top of the roll towards the machine.

7. Load film roll. See Load Binding Film Roll in this section.

A—Stop
B—Screw

C—Film Pressure Arm

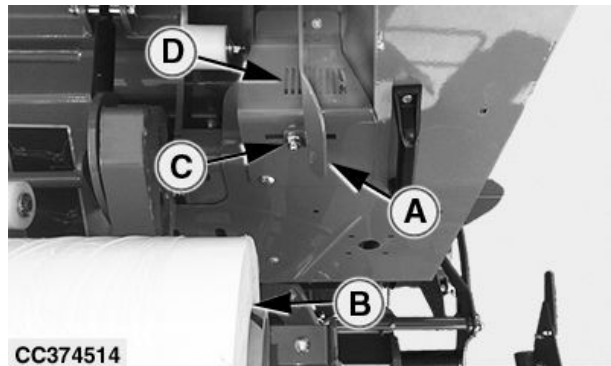


CC374517 —UN—02APR19

ga87848,1682581944234 -19-27APR23-2/3

8. Adjust roll stops (A) depending on the width of the roll so that the roll is centered on the film pressure arm.
 - a. Remove nut (C).
 - b. Remove stop (A).
 - c. Install stop (A) in the desired hole (D).
 - d. Install nut (C).
 - e. Repeat the procedure on the opposite side of the film pressure arm.
9. Route film. See Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in this section.

NOTE: A film binding roll can be stored in the net/film compartment.



A—Roll Stop
B—Roll

C—Nut
D—Hole

CC374514 —UN—02APR19

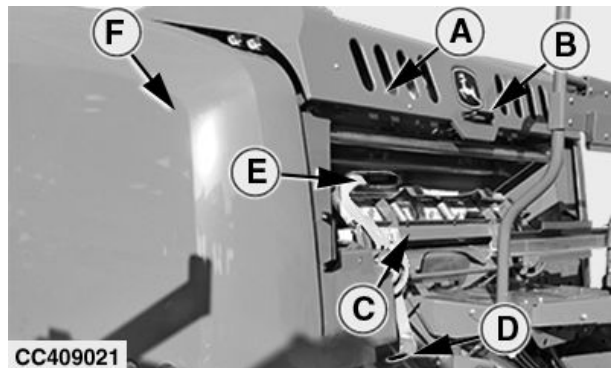
ga87848,1682581944234 -19-27APR23-3/3

Load Binding Film Roll

1. Open right-hand side door (F).
2. Raise lock handle (D).
3. Lower film pressure arm (C) with handle (E).
4. Open net binding cover (A) with handle (B).

A—Net Binding Cover
B—Handle
C—Film Pressure Arm

D—Lock Handle
E—Handle
F—Right-Hand Side Door



CC409021

CC409021 —UN—13MAR20

Continued on next page

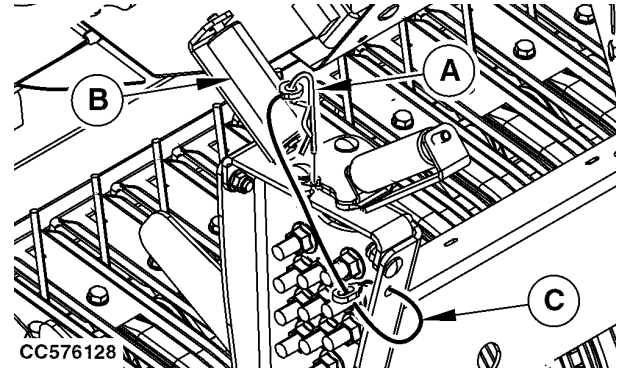
tl81334,1676274548694 -19-28APR23-1/4

5. Remove pin (A) to unlock rotating roll support (B).
6. Rotate rotating roll support (B) by 90°.

A—Pin

C—Collar

B—Rotating Roll Support



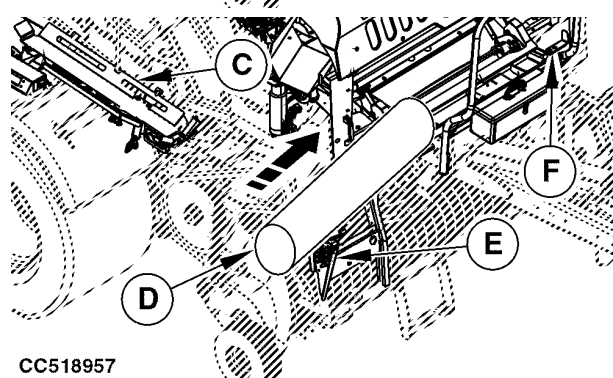
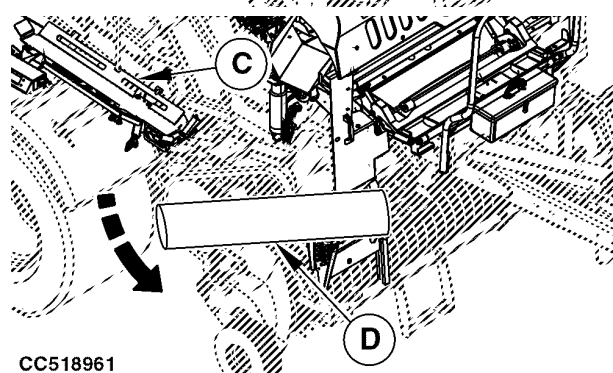
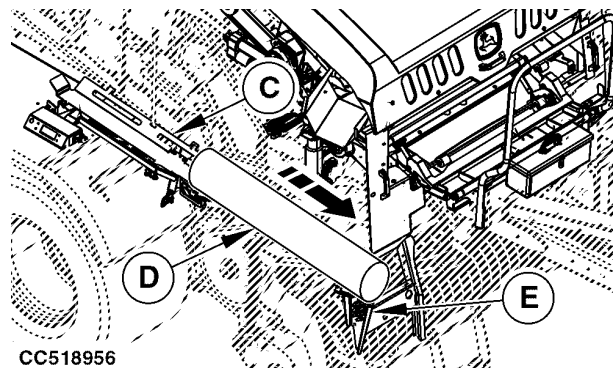
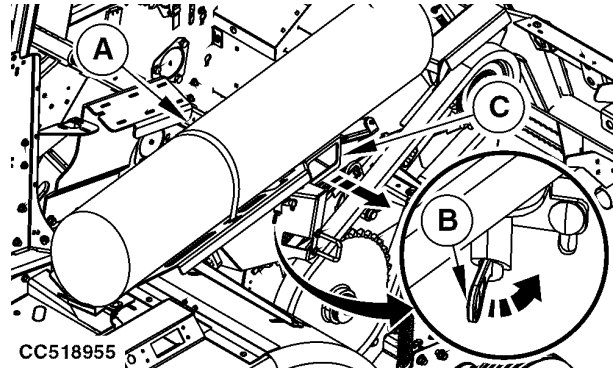
Continued on next page

††81334,1676274548694 -19-28APR23-2/4

7. Remove strap (A).
8. Rotate lock (B) then pull rack (C).
9. Rotate and align rack (C) with rotating roll support (E).
10. Push film binding roll (D) on rotating roll support (E).
11. Lift binding film roll (D) end.
12. Rotate binding film roll (D) by 90° to align it with the film pressure arm.
13. Push the binding film roll on the pressure arm until contact with stop (F).

A—Strap
B—Lock
C—Rack

D—Binding Film Roll
E—Rotating Roll Support
F—Stop



Continued on next page

1181334,1676274548694 -19-28APR23-3/4

CC518955 —UN—24SEP21

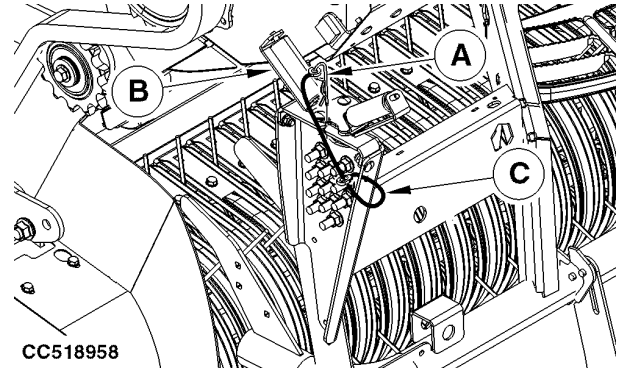
CC518956 —UN—21OCT21

CC518961 —UN—21OCT21

CC518957 —UN—21OCT21

14. Install pin (A) to lock rotating roll support (B).
15. Route binding film through feed rolls. See [Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls](#) in this section.

A—Pin
B—Rotating Roll Support
C—Collar



CC518958

CC518958 —UN—14SEP21

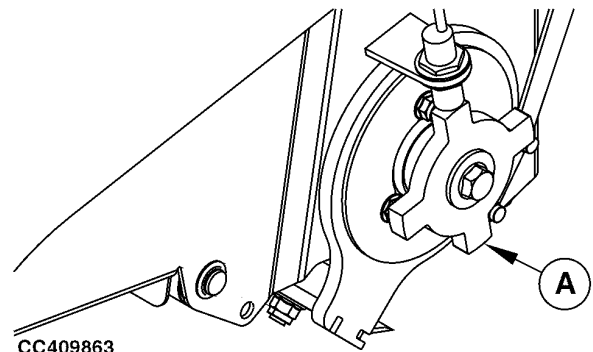
tt81334,1676274548694 -19-28APR23-4/4

Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls

CAUTION: Do not allow anyone to remain near the machine when working around rotating parts. Be careful around rotating parts, unexpected movement could occur.

When working on the binding system, do not turn cross (A) by hand. Do not pull on the film and rotate cross (A) simultaneously.

A—Cross



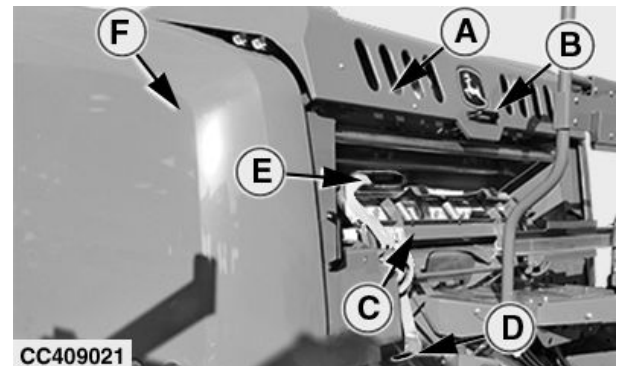
CC409863

CC409863 —UN—06APR20

tt81334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-1/8

1. Open right-hand side door (F).
2. Raise lock handle (D).
3. Lower film pressure arm (C) with handle (E).
4. Open net binding cover (A) with handle (B).

A—Net Binding Cover
B—Handle
C—Film Pressure Arm
D—Lock Handle
E—Handle
F—Right-Hand Side Door



CC409021

CC409021 —UN—13MAR20

Continued on next page

tt81334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-2/8

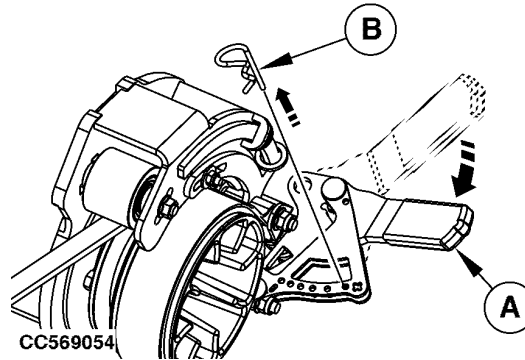
Preparing the Baler

5. Release binding device brake:

- Mark pin locking spring (B) position.
- Remove pin locking spring (B).
- Pull handle (A) to release the brake.

A—Handle

B—Pin Locking Spring



CC569054 —UN—19APR23

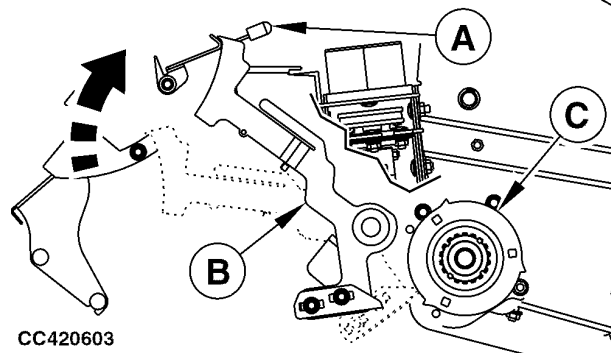
1181334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-3/8

6. Raise brake lever (B) and lock it in position with lever (A).

A—Lever

B—Brake Lever

C—Film Braking Roll (No. 24)



CC420603 —UN—12NOV20

Continued on next page

1181334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-4/8

IMPORTANT: When loading a new roll of binding film, make sure that the roll is free of cuts or damages. Tearing during the binding cycle could occur.

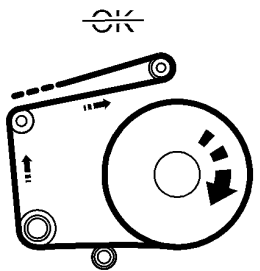
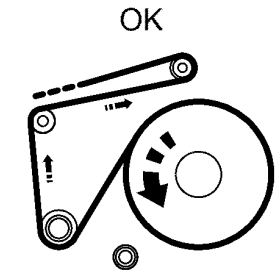
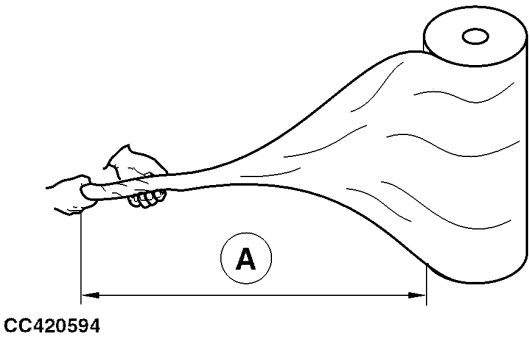
7. Unroll sufficient length (A) of film:

Specification	
Unrolled Film before Loading—Length.....	1.5 m (5 ft)

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the film is pulled from the top of the roll towards the machine.

8. Load fill roll. See Load Binding Film Roll in this section.

A—Distance

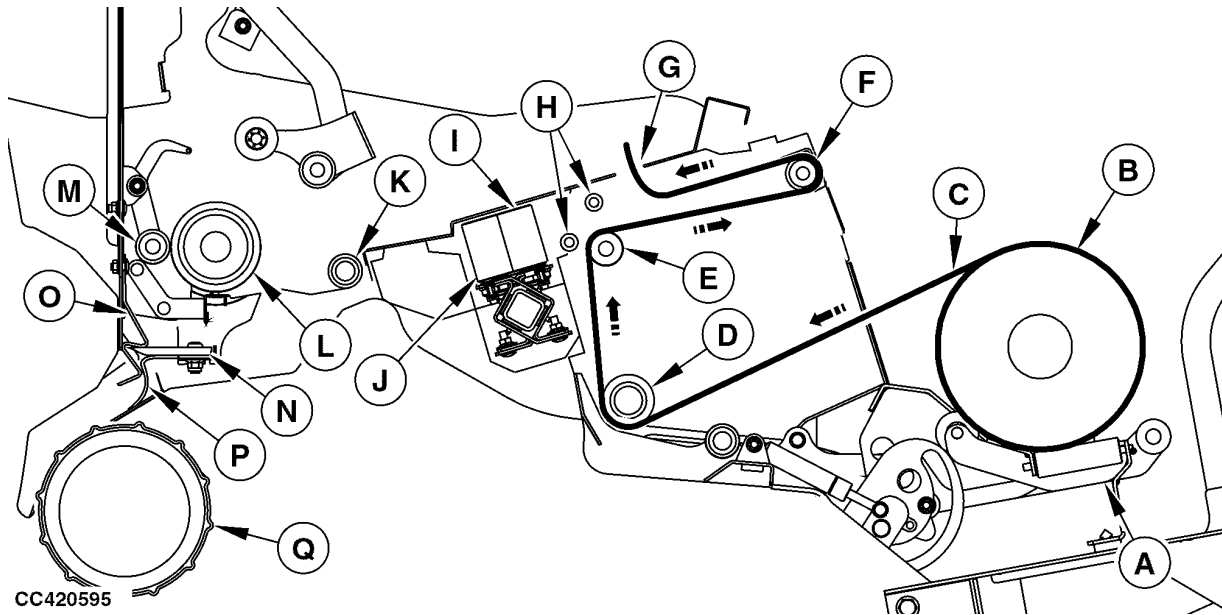


Continued on next page

t181334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-5/8

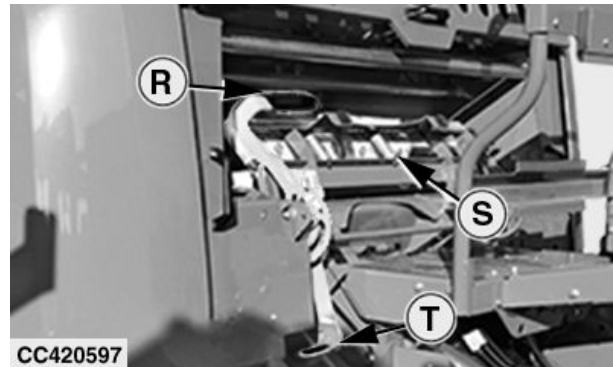
CC420594—UN—22OCT20

CC420602—UN—22OCT20



9. Route the film through rolls (D) and (E).
10. Route the film through the guiding roll (F).
11. Pull the film through the hole (G) in the binding frame.
12. Raise pressure arm (R) with handle (S).
13. Lower lock handle (T).

A—Pressure Arm	K—Guiding Roll
B—Film Roll	L—Rubber Roll
C—Film	M—Pinching Roll
D—Braking Roll	N—Knife
E—Guiding Roll	O—Counter-Knife
F—Guiding Roll	P—Rubber Guide
G—Hole	Q—Roll No. 15
H—Guiding Roll	R—Pressure Arm
I—Left Rope Roller	S—Handle
J—Right Rope Roller	T—Lock Handle

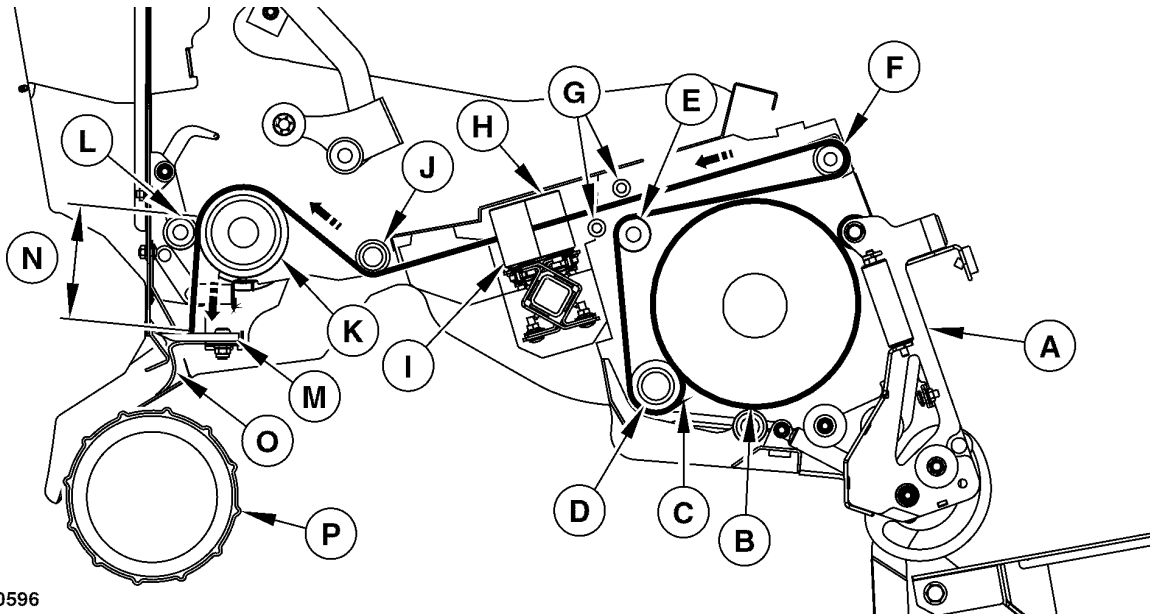


Continued on next page

1181334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-6/8

CC420595 —UN—12NOV20

CC420597 —UN—22OCT20



CC420596

A—Pressure Arm
B—Film Roll
C—Film
D—Braking Roll
E—Guiding Roll

F—Guiding Roll
G—Guiding Roll
H—Left Rope Roller
I—Right Rope Roller

J—Guiding Roll
K—Rubber Roll
L—Pinching Roll
M—Knife
N—Length

O—Rubber Guide
P—Roll No. 15

14. Route film between guiding rolls (G).
15. Route film between rope rollers (H) and (I).
16. Route film under guiding roll (J).
17. Pull sufficient film length (N) so the film is in contact with knife (M) when routed.

18. Route film between rubber roll (K) and pinching roll (L).
19. Rotate rubber roll (K) the film until the film is in contact with the knife (L).

Specification

Film Length from
Pinching Roll-to-
Knife—Length..... 100 mm
(4 in)

tl81334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-7/8

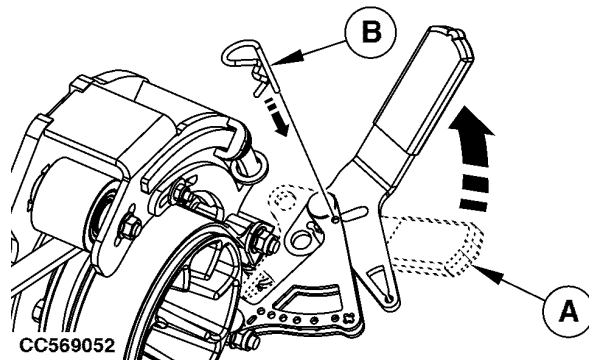
20. Engage binding device brake:

- a. Move handle (A) to the marked position.
- b. Install pin locking spring (B) as previously removed.

21. Close binding cover.

22. Close right-hand door.

23. As required, check that the binding film stretch is correctly adjusted. See [Adjust Binding Film Stretch](#) in Operating the Baler-General Purposes section.



A—Handle

B—Pin Locking Spring

CC569052

tl81334,1676274738691 -19-10MAY23-8/8

Check Wheel Nut Torque

IMPORTANT: Whenever a wheel has been removed and installed, check wheel nut torque at intervals specified in **Break-In Period** section.

NOTE: Inspect and replace worn or damaged nuts, and washers if equipped.

Tighten wheel nuts diagonally to the following specification:

Specification	
Wheel Nuts—Torque.....	270 N·m (200 lb.-ft.)



CC200789 —UN—12APR13

DC82261,00004CA -19-12AUG14-1/1

Attaching

Use Only Approved Hitch

CAUTION: Only use a hitch approved for your machine in combination with the appropriate tractor coupling device.

Always check that your hitch complies with local regulation.

Approved Hitches for Round Balers	
Hitches	Recommended tongue position
DC217306	Low
DC221194	Low
DC223340	Low
DC223342	High
DC223344	Low
DC223909	Low
DC224136	Low
DC225809	Low
DC226463	Low
DC239698	Low

Hitches are designed for hitching on the following tractor hitches:

Ball-Type Hitch: DC217306; for tractor 80 mm ball coupling device (ISO24347).

Clevis Hitch: DC221194; for tractor drawbar (ISO6489-3).

Straight Hitch with 40 mm Eye: DC223340; for tractor trailer hitch (ISO6489-2) or drawbar cat2 (ISO6489-3).

Angled Hitch with 40 mm Eye : DC223342; for tractor trailer hitch (ISO6489-2) or tractor drawbar cat2 (ISO6489-3).

Straight Hitch with 50 mm Eye: DC223344; for tractor pickup hitch (ISO6489-1) or piton-fix hitch (ISO6489-4).

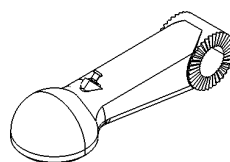
Turnable Hitch with 35 mm Eye: DC223909; for tractor non-swivel trailer hitch (ISO6489-5), piton-fix hitch (ISO6489-4), or tractor drawbar cat3 (ISO6489-3).

Turnable Hitch with 50 mm Eye: DC224136; for tractor non-swivel trailer hitch (ISO6489-5), piton-fix hitch (ISO6489-4), or tractor drawbar cat3 (ISO6489-3).

Straight Hitch with 33 mm Ball Eye: DC225809; for tractor drawbar cat2 (ISO6489-3).

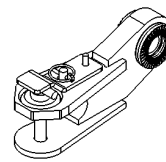
Straight Hitch with 42 mm Ball Eye: DC226463; for tractor drawbar cat3 (ISO6489-3).

CC404700 —UN—16APR20



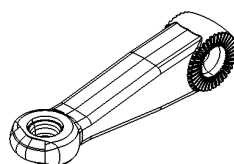
DC217306

CC574297 —UN—12APR23



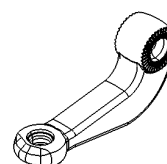
DC221194

CC404697 —UN—16APR20



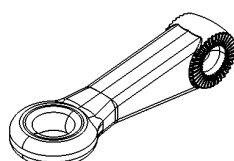
DC223340

CC574299 —UN—13APR23



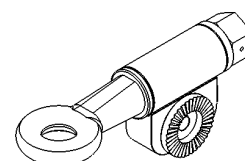
DC223342

CC574298 —UN—13APR23



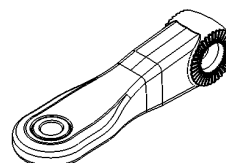
DC223344

CC404702 —UN—16APR20



DC223909, DC224136

CC565104 —UN—22FEB23



DC225809, DC226463

CC565114 —UN—28FEB23

ga87848,1679649110541 -19-13APR23-1/1

Attach Baler to Tractor

1. Adjust drawbar, see [Adjust Drawbar](#) in Preparing the Tractor section.
2. Back up tractor to baler. Align tractor hitch with front of baler tongue.
3. Engage tractor park lock, shut off engine, and remove ignition key.
4. Attach the baler to tractor. See tractor Operator's Manual.
5. Fold jackstand, see [Fold Jackstand](#) in this section.
6. Connect telescoping driveline to tractor PTO shaft, see [Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft](#) in this section.
7. Connect safety chain, see [Connect Safety Chain](#) in this section.
8. Connect to tractor hydraulic system, see [Connect to Tractor Hydraulic System](#) in this section.
9. Connect trailer socket, see [Connect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket](#) in this section.
10. Connect machine wiring harness, see [Connect Machine Wiring Harness](#) in this section.



CC565106 —UN—19APR23

11. If equipped, connect video camera harness, see [Connect Video Camera Harness\(es\) \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.
12. Connect brakes, see [Connect Hydraulic Brakes \(If Equipped\)](#) or [Connect Air Brakes \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.
13. Disengage machine park brake, see [Disengage Machine Park Brake \(Baler with Hydraulic Brakes\)](#) or [Disengage Machine Park Brake \(Baler with Air Brakes\)](#) in this section.

ga87848,1677166146807 -19-19APR23-1/1

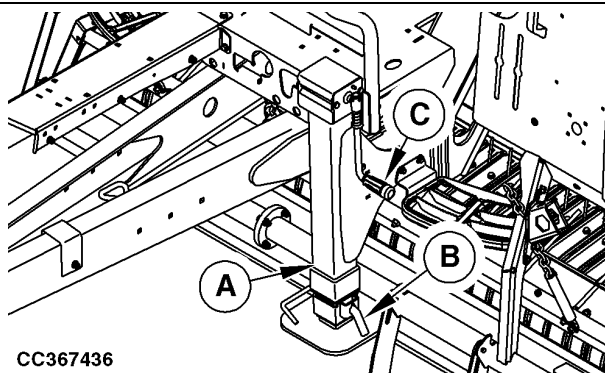
Fold Jackstand

After hitching baler to tractor, raise jackstand (A) then secure it in its storage position as shown.

Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follows:

A—Jackstand
B—Pin

C—Handle



CC367436 —UN—17DEC18

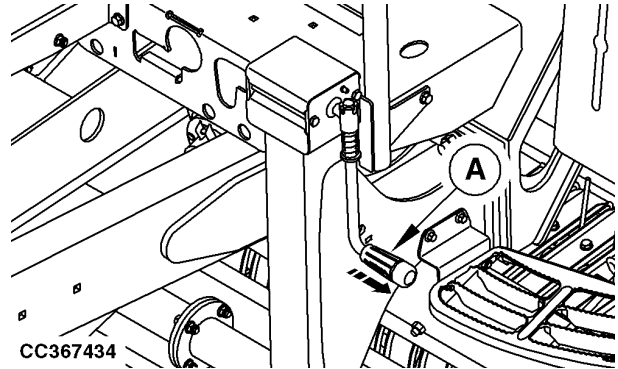
Continued on next page

ga87848,1680791497552 -19-07APR23-1/4

1. Fully raise jackstand by using handle (A).

NOTE: Raising or lowering jackstand speed can be increased by pulling the handle (A).

A—Handle



CC367434 —UN—17DEC18

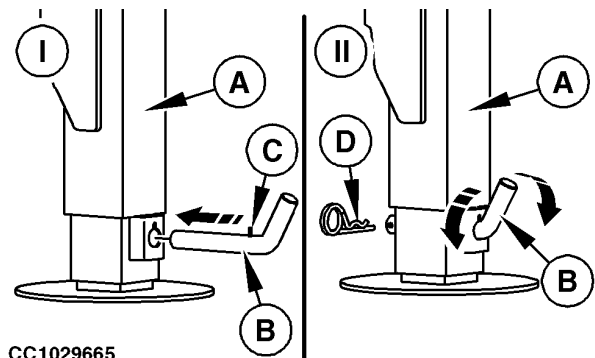
ga87848,1680791497552 -19-07APR23-2/4

2. Insert pin (B) as shown in drawing (I).
3. To secure jackstand in storing position, turn pin (B) and insert spring locking pin (D) in pin (B) as shown in drawing (II).

IMPORTANT: Make sure that cotter pin (C) is correctly inserted.

A—Jackstand
B—Pin

C—Cotter Pin
D—Spring Locking Pin

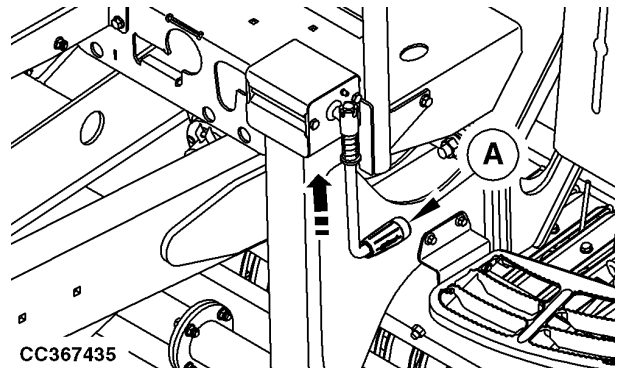


CC1029665 —UN—05SEP07

ga87848,1680791497552 -19-07APR23-3/4

4. Raise the pivot handle (A) and then rotate it to storage position.

A—Handle



CC367435 —UN—17DEC18

ga87848,1680791497552 -19-07APR23-4/4

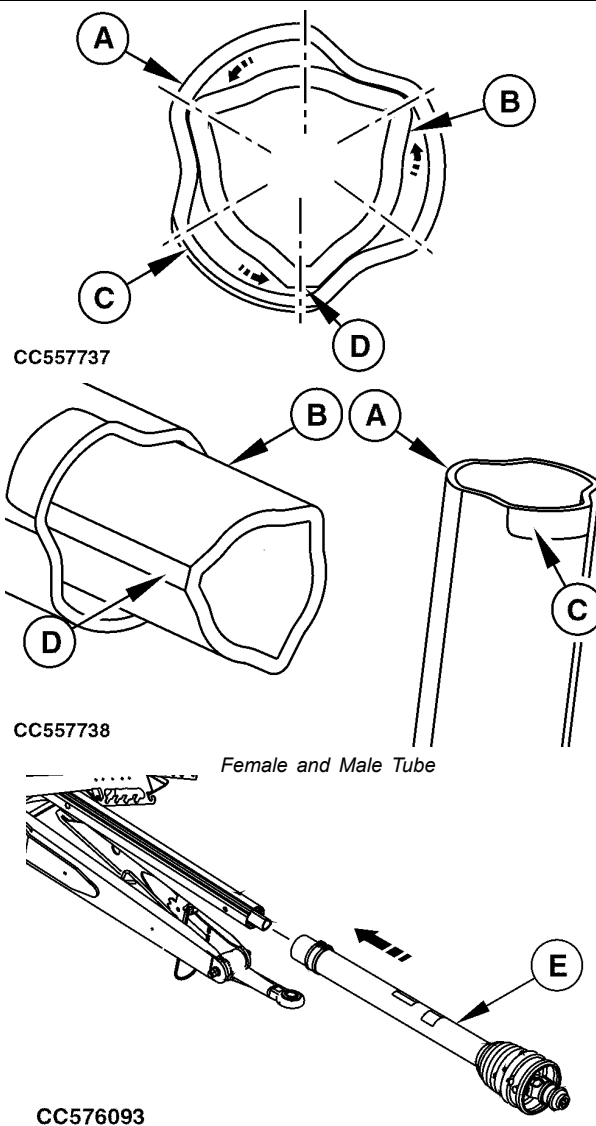
Install Telescoping Driveline

Intall PTO shaft by assembling male tube (B) in female tube (A) by aligning flat corner (D) with crushed face (C).

IMPORTANT: Male tube (B) can rotate inside female tube (A) freely about 30 degrees.

A—Female Tube
B—Male Tube
C—Crushed Face

D—Flat Corner
E—Shield



CC557737 —UN—03MAR23

CC557738 —UN—05APR23

CC576093 —UN—26APR23

Install Powerguard Shield

ga87848,1679988549568 -19-26APR23-1/1

Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft

CAUTION: Never attach telescoping driveline while the tractor is running.

Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the driveline on PTO shaft.

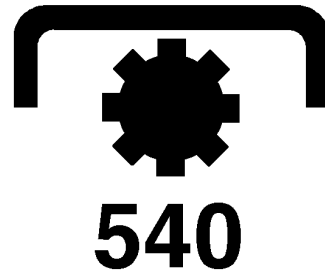
IMPORTANT: Keep driveline and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.

1. Disengage the PTO, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Pull back on locking collar (A). Locking collar (A) will "click" and remains in open position.
3. Connect telescoping driveline to tractor 540 or 1000 rpm PTO shaft. Refer to tag on baler to select tractor PTO speed. Push telescoping driveline onto tractor PTO shaft until locking collar (A) snaps forward. Locking collar (A) will "click".
4. To check if telescoping driveline is latched, pull back on guard (B). Do not pull on locking collar (A), as this will release latch.

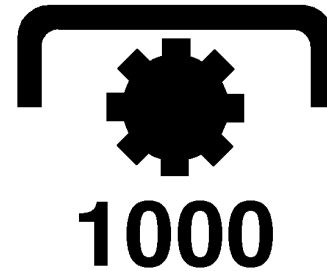
NOTE: Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to properly connect telescoping driveline to the tractor PTO shaft.

A—Locking Collar

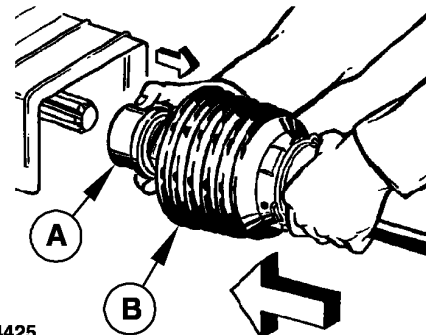
B—Guard



CC1020007



CC007602



CC1034425

JD44289,000020D -19-03JAN17-1/1

CC1020007—UN—09JUL01

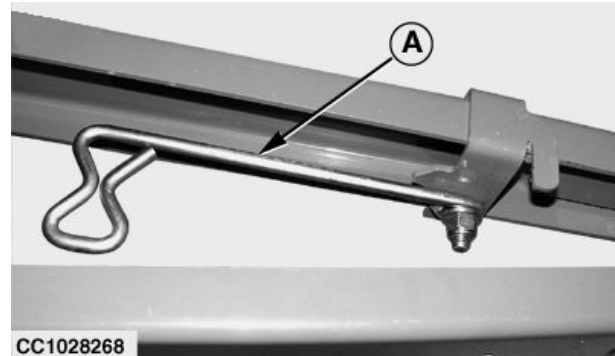
CC007602—UN—02OCT96

CC1034425—UN—15SEP11

Telescoping Driveline Support

During baler operation store support (A) along the side tongue frame as shown.

A—Support



CC1028268

OUCC006,0001AD9 -19-03SEP13-1/1

CC1028268—UN—21SEP06

Connect Safety Chain

If machine is equipped with a safety chain, route safety chain through the loop on drawbar (if equipped) and connect to tractor drawbar supporting structure, as shown. Do not fasten to drawbar. Remove all slack except what is needed for turns.

IMPORTANT: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.



CC565106 —UN—19APR23

1181334,1687177134758 -19-21JUN23-1/1

Connect to Tractor Hydraulic System

CAUTION: Maximum working pressure of baler hydraulic hoses is about 21000 kPa (210 bar; 3045 psi). To avoid injury from escaping fluid under pressure, stop engine and relieve the pressure in the system before disconnecting or connecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Before connecting hydraulic system, disengage PTO, engage park brake, shut off tractor engine and, remove key.

IMPORTANT: All hydraulic couplers must be clear of debris, dust and sand. Use protective caps on fluid openings until ready to make connection. Foreign material can damage the hydraulic system.

1. Connect gate lift hydraulic hoses

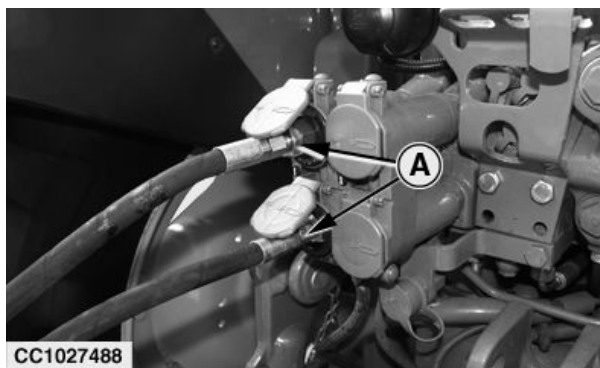
Connect gate hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the gate.

Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).

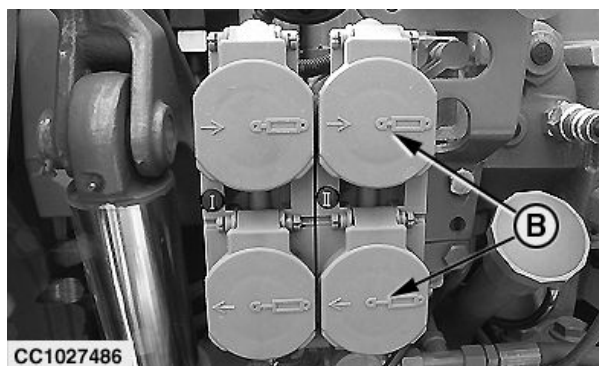
Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.

A—Gate Hydraulic Hoses
B—SCV Symbols

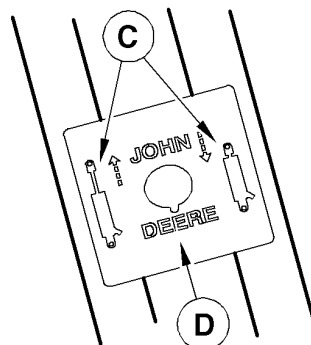
C—Identification Plate Symbols
D—Hose Identification Plate



CC1027488 —UN—11JUL05



CC1027486 —UN—11JUL05



CC1026711

CC1026711 —UN—03DEC04

Continued on next page

ga87848,1687437809891 -19-22JUN23-1/2

2. Connect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses

NOTE: Refer to your tractor Operator's Manual to connect pickup hydraulic hose to the recommended outlet.

Connect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the pickup lift.

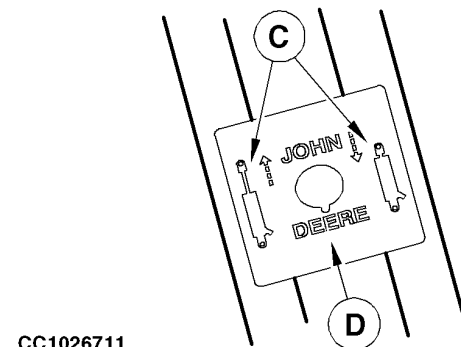
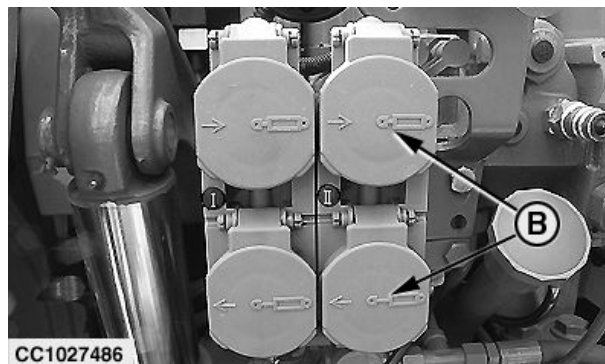
NOTE: Precutter knife and drop floor management uses the same selective control valve as the pickup raise or lower function.

Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).

Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.

A—Pickup Hydraulic Hose
B—SCV Symbol

C—Identification Plate Symbol
D—Hose Identification Plate



CC1027490 —UN—11JUL05

CC1027486 —UN—11JUL05

CC1026711 —UN—03DEC04

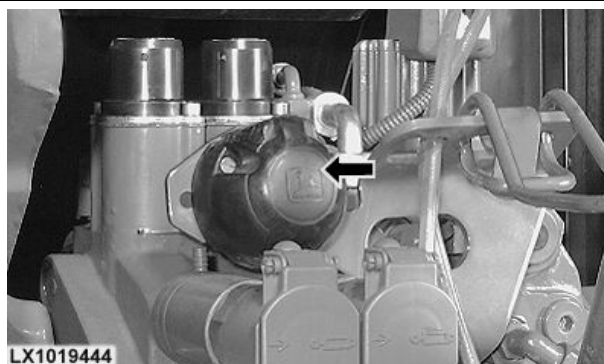
ga87848,1687437809891 -19-22JUN23-2/2

Connect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket

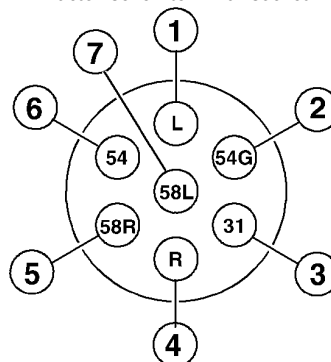
Connect road light plug to seven terminal socket of the tractor.

The road light wiring harness of this machine complies with 1724 ISO standard.

Terminal	Function	Reference
1	Left-Hand Turn Signal Light	L
2	—	54G
3	Ground	31
4	Right-Hand Turn Signal Light	R
5	Right-hand rear position and marker lights	58R
6	Brake Lights	54
7	Left-hand rear position and marker lights	58L



Tractor seven-terminal socket



CC017032

GA87848,0000423 -19-05OCT17-1/1

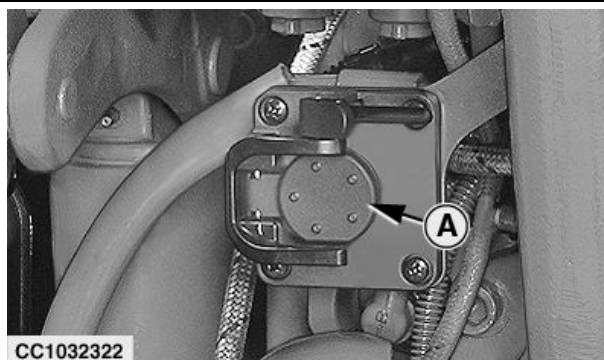
LX1019444 —UN—17SEP99

CC017032 —UN—25FEB00

Connect Machine Wiring Harness

Connect machine wiring harness plug to the ISOBUS implement breakaway connector (A).

**A—ISOBUS Implement
Breakaway Connector**



CC1032322

NB02380,0000233 -19-05DEC16-1/1

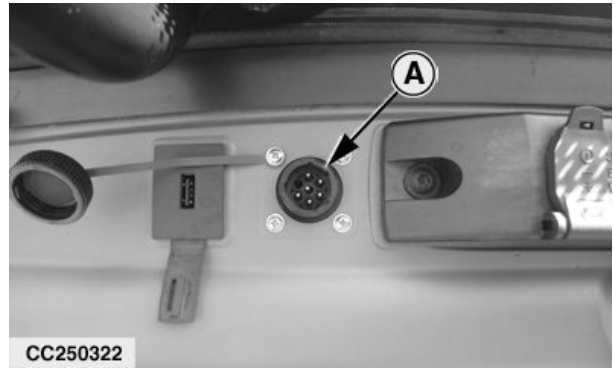
CC1032322 —UN—17DEC09

Connect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped)

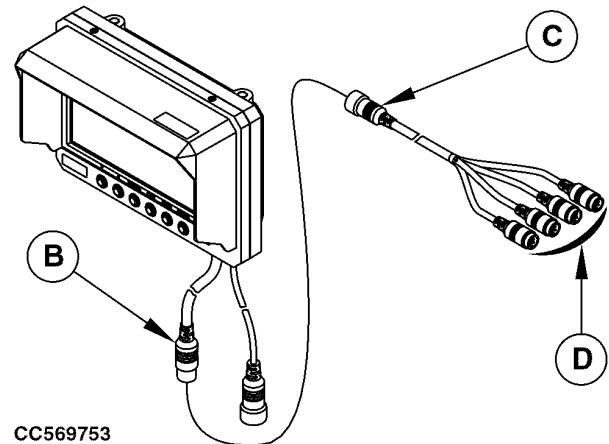
Connected video camera from the tractor camera socket (A) or from the external monitor socket (B). See your tractor Operator's Manual to locate it.

A—Socket - Tractor Video Camera
B—Plug - External Monitor Video Camera

C—Plug - Extention to Monitor
D—Plug - Extention to Camera



Connect Video Camera Harness - Tractor



CC569753

Connect Video Camera Harness - External Monitor

ga87848,1677243495187 -19-11MAY23-1/1

CC250322 —UN—30SEP15

CC569753 —UN—09MAR23

Connect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)

Remove cap from trailer brake coupler (A) and connect pressure hose, making sure connections are absolutely clean.

Press down on brake pedals to operate hydraulic trailer brake. The braking effect depends on pressure applied to the brake pedals.

IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:

Make sure that the pressure hose is connected.

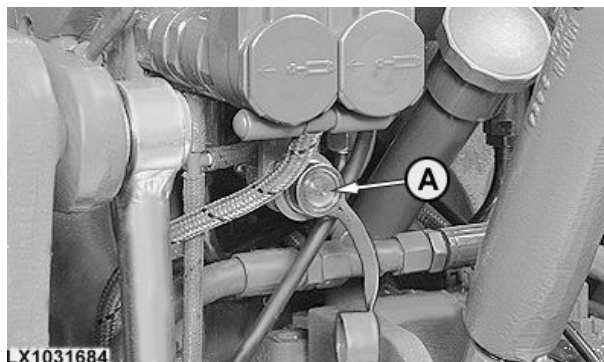
When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.

Check the hydraulic trailer brake regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

Connect safety rope (B) to tractor. The safety rope engages the park brake in case the machine accidentally detaches from the tractor.

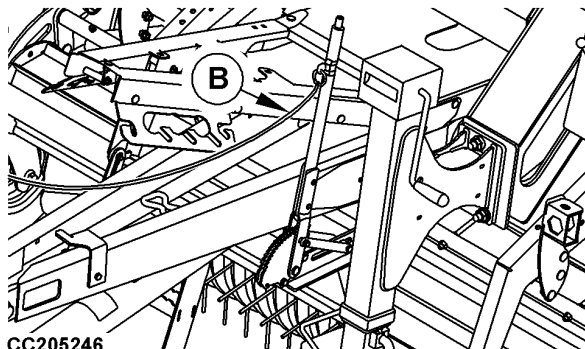
A—Trailer Brake Coupler

B—Safety Rope



LX1031684

LX1031684 —UN—03APR03



CC205246

CC205246 —UN—16OCT13

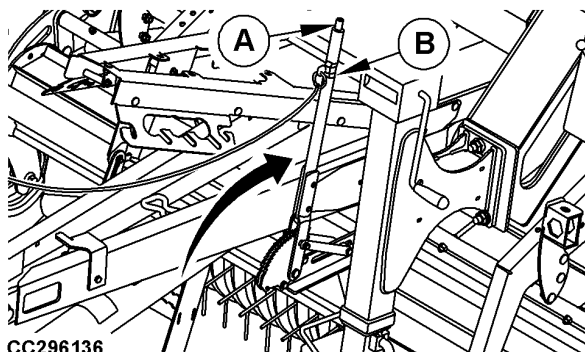
OUCC006,0001AD6 -19-02SEP13-1/1

Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)

To disengage park brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button

B—Lever



CC296136

CC296136 —UN—07OCT16

NB02380,00001B7 -19-07OCT16-1/1

Connect Air Brakes (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Pay attention to the colors of the couplers.

NOTE: Couplers and colors comply with 1728 ISO standard.

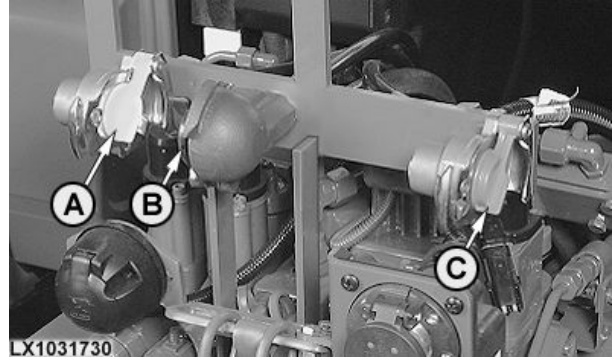
Ensure that the connections are clean before joining the pressure hoses. Seal the connections with the dust caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.

Connect yellow hose at connection (A) then red hose at connection (C). Disconnect in reverse order.

IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:

- Make sure that the pressure hoses are connected.
- When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.
- Check the air brake on the trailer regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

NOTE: When the brake hoses are disconnected from the tractor brake system, the brakes of the machine are



A—Yellow (Dual-Line Brake)
B—Black (Single-Line Brake)

C—Red (Dual-Line Brake, Supply)

automatically engaged. See Park the Machine (Baler with Air Brakes) in Transporting and Parking section.

NOTE: When the pressure is too low, the brakes of the machine are automatically engaged.

DC82261,000059C -19-09JAN15-1/1

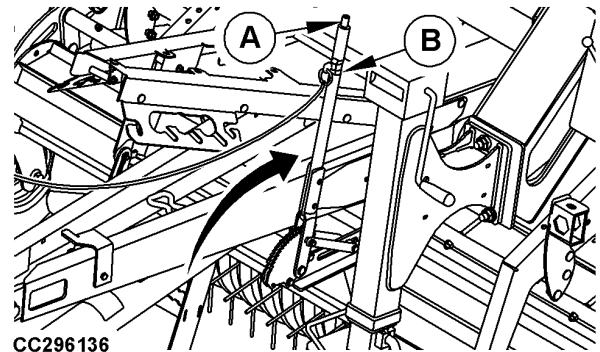
Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Air Brakes)

Park Brake Lever

To disengage park brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button

B—Lever



CC296136

ga87848,1680788637659 -19-06APR23-1/2

Air Brake Valve

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A).

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.

A—Button



CC565109

ga87848,1680788637659 -19-06APR23-2/2

Detaching

Detach Baler from Tractor

CAUTION: To prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement:

- Park machines on a level surface.
- Engage tractor park brake and place transmission in PARK.
- Disengage PTO.
- Shut off tractor engine and remove key.

1. Park baler on a level surface.
2. Engage tractor park lock, shut off engine and remove ignition key.
3. Engage machine park brake, see Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes), or Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Air Brakes) in this section.
4. Disconnect brake, see Disconnect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped) or Disconnect Air Brakes (If Equipped) in this section.

5. Disconnect video camera wiring harness. See Disconnect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped) in this section.
6. Disconnect machine wiring harness, see Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness in this section.
7. Disconnect trailer socket, see Disconnect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket in this section.
8. Disconnect tractor hydraulic system, see Disconnect from Tractor Hydraulic System in this section.
9. Disconnect telescoping driveline to tractor PTO shaft, see Disconnect Telescoping Driveline from Tractor PTO Shaft in this section.
10. Unfold jackstand, see Unfold Jackstand in this section.
11. Detach safety chain from the tractor.
12. Detach the baler.
13. Carefully drive tractor away from baler.

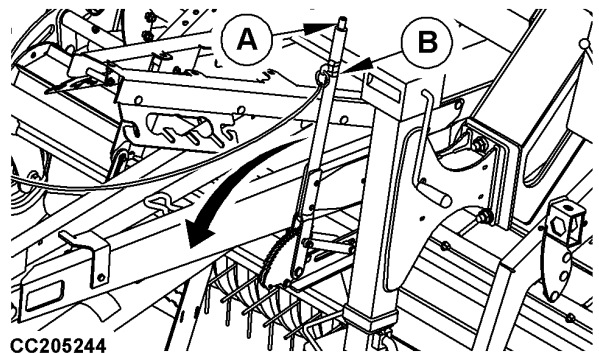
ga87848,1678972367503 -19-30MAY23-1/1

Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)

Pull lever (B) to engage park brake.

A—Button

B—Lever



CC205244—UN—16OCT13

NB02380,00001B4 -19-26JUL16-1/1

Disconnect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)

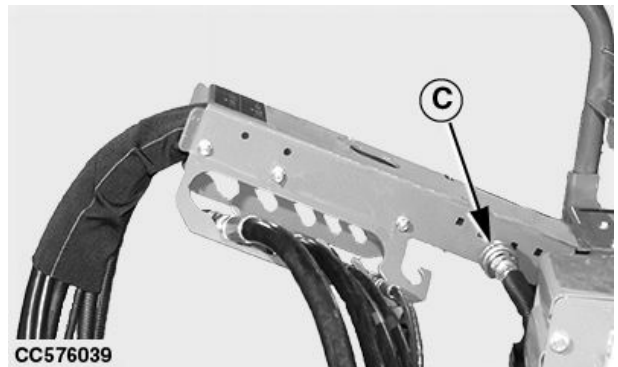
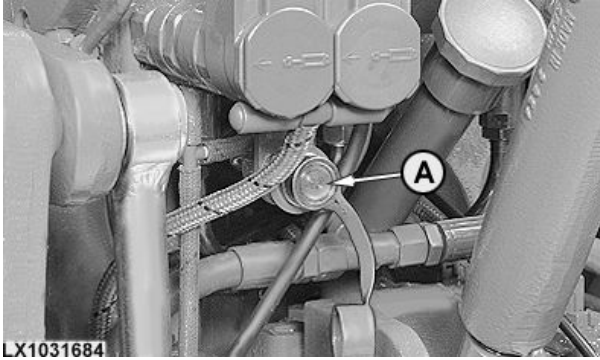
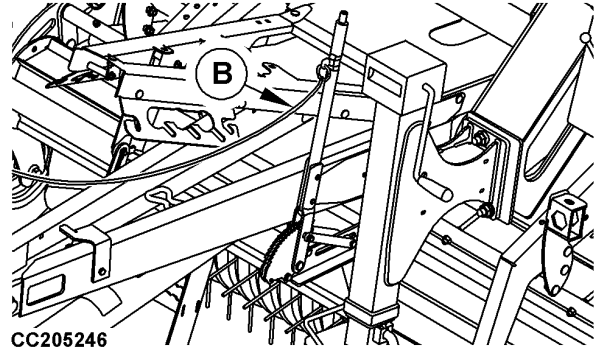
Disconnect safety rope (B) from tractor.

Disconnect pressure hose and install cap to trailer brake coupler (A).

Store hydraulic brake connector on the brake hose storage (C) as shown.

A—Trailer Brake Coupler
B—Safety Rope

C—Brake Hose Storage



1181334,1687357582410 -19-21JUN23-1/1

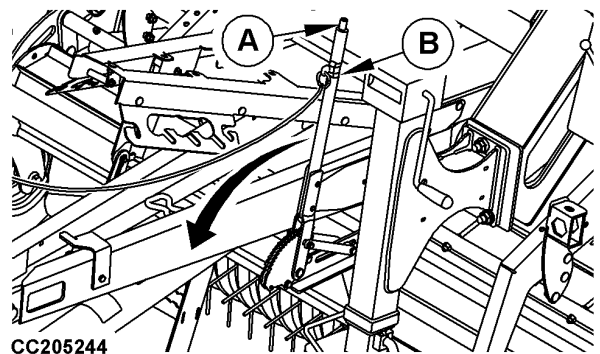
Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Air Brakes)

Park Brake Lever

Pull lever (B) to engage park brake.

A—Button

B—Lever



Continued on next page

ga87848,1680788935798 -19-06APR23-1/2

Air Brake Valve

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A).

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.

A—Button



CC565109—UN—04MAY23

ga87848,1680788935798 -19-06APR23-2/2

Disconnect Air Brakes (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Pay attention to the colors of the couplers.

NOTE: Couplers and colors comply with 1728 ISO standard.

Disconnect red hose from connection (C) then yellow hose from connection (A).

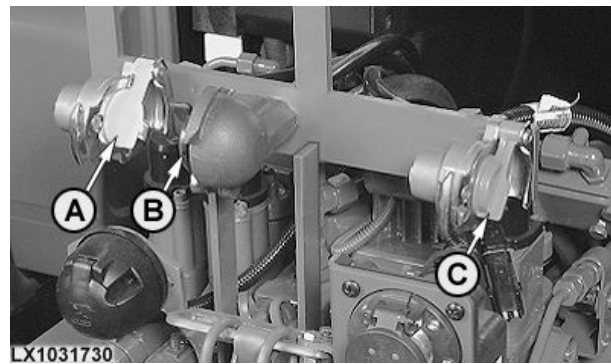
Seal the connections with the dust caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.

Store air brake connectors on the hoses storage (D).

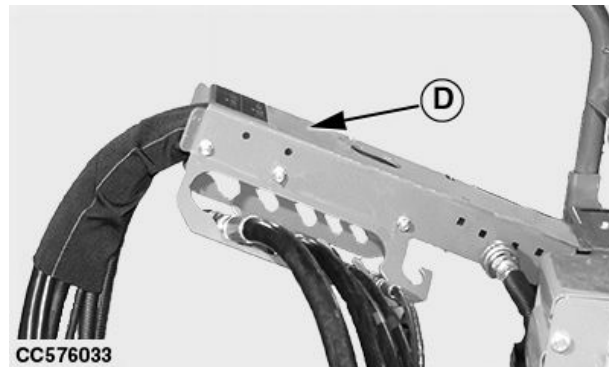
NOTE: When the brake hoses are disconnected from the tractor brake system, the brakes of the machine are automatically engaged. See [Park the Machine \(Baler with Air Brakes\)](#) in [Transporting and Parking](#) section.

A—Yellow (Dual-Line Brake)
B—Black (Single-Line Brake)

C—Red (Dual-Line Brake, Supply)
D—Hose Storage



LX1031730—UN—13AUG03



CC576033—UN—21JUN23

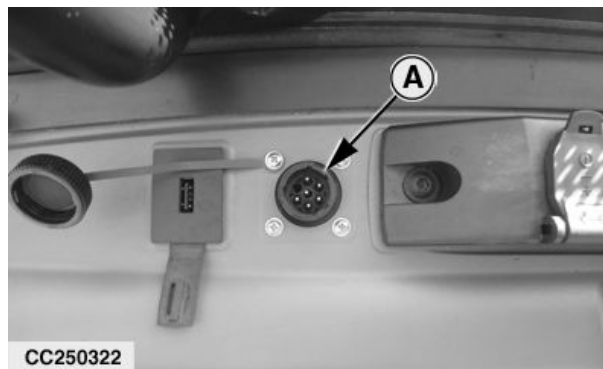
ti81334,1687357722707 -19-21JUN23-1/1

Disconnect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped)

Disconnect video camera from the tractor camera socket (A) or from the external monitor socket (B). See your tractor Operator's Manual to locate it.

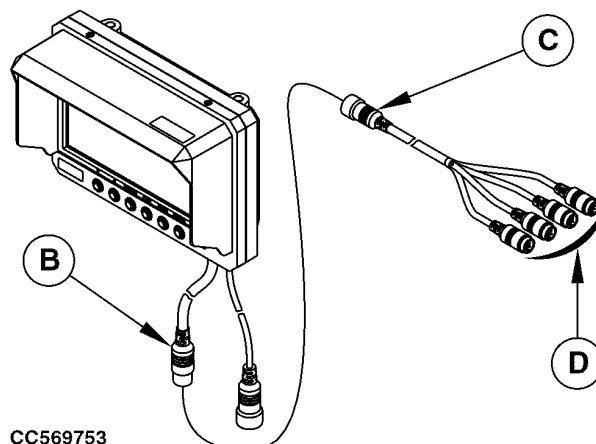
A—Socket - Tractor Video Camera
B—Plug - External Monitor Video Camera

C—Plug - Extension to Monitor
D—Plug - Extension to Camera



CC250322 —UN—30SEP15

Connect Video Camera Harness - Tractor



CC569753 —UN—09MAR23

Connect Video Camera Harness - External Monitor

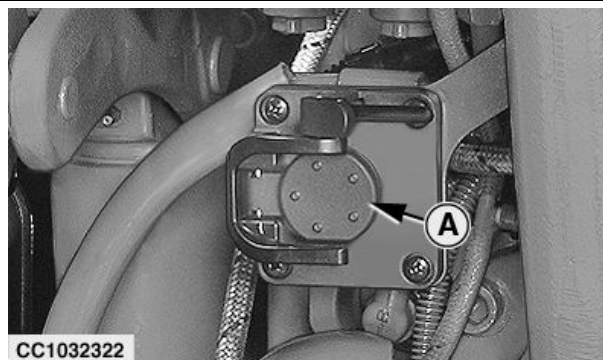
ga87848,1678372040760 -19-10MAY23-1/1

Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness

NOTE: Switch power OFF before disconnecting the wiring harness.

Disconnect machine wiring harness from the ISOBUS implement breakaway connector (A).

A—ISOBUS Implement Breakaway Connector

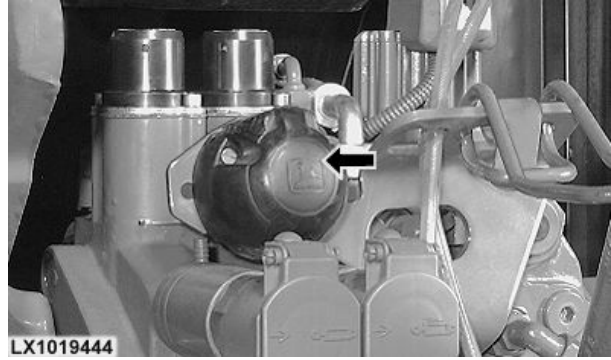


CC1032322 —UN—17DEC09

ga87848,1681994486668 -19-25APR23-1/1

Disconnect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket

Disconnect road light plug from seven terminal socket of the tractor.



Tractor Seven-Terminal Socket

LX1019444 —UN—17SEP99

NB02380,0000161 -19-31MAY16-1/1

Disconnect from Tractor Hydraulic System

CAUTION: Maximum working pressure of baler hydraulic hoses is about 21000 kPa (210 bar; 3045 psi). To avoid injury from escaping fluid under pressure, stop engine and relieve the pressure in the system before disconnecting or connecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Before disconnecting hydraulic system, disengage PTO, engage park brake, shut off tractor engine and, remove key.

IMPORTANT: All hydraulic couplers must be clear of debris, dust and sand. Use protective caps on fluid openings until ready to make connection. Foreign material can damage the hydraulic system.

1. Disconnect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses

Disconnect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses (A) from double-acting SCV.



A—Pickup Hydraulic Hose

Pull hoses firmly from tractor receptacles.

CC1027490 —UN—11JUL05

ga87848,1687443316879 -19-22JUN23-1/2

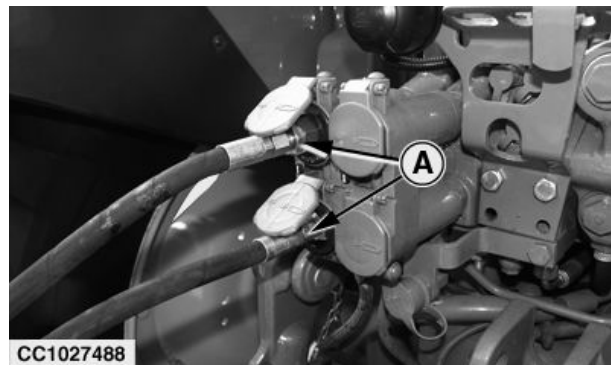
2. Disconnect gate lift hydraulic hoses

Disconnect gate lift hydraulic hoses (A) from double-acting SCV.

Pull hoses firmly from tractor receptacles.

3. Store hydraulic hoses, see [Store Hydraulic Hoses](#) in this Section.

A—Gate Hydraulic Hose



CC1027488 —UN—11JUL05

ga87848,1687443316879 -19-22JUN23-2/2

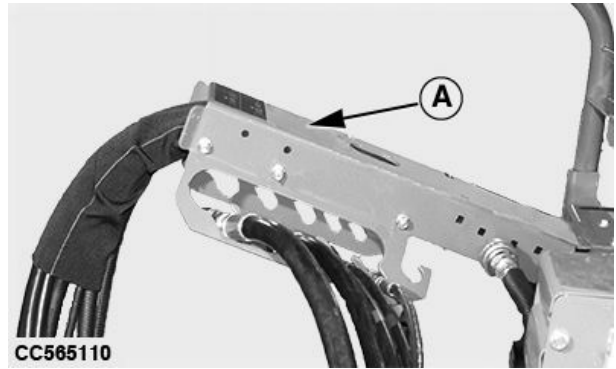
Store Hydraulic Hoses

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines.

Disconnect hydraulic hoses and install protective caps on couplers.

Store hydraulic hoses in the provided support (A) to keep them clean by avoiding contact with the ground.

A—Support



CC565110—UN—19APR23

ga87848,1677246335484 -19-24FEB23-1/1

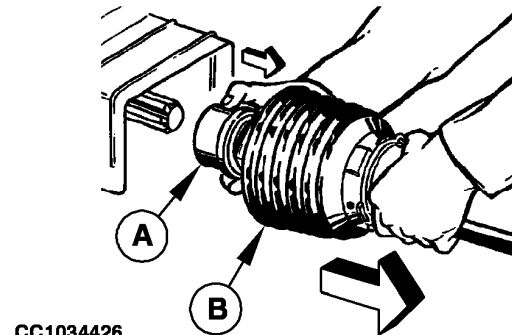
Disconnect Telescoping Driveline from Tractor PTO Shaft

CAUTION: Never detach telescoping driveline while the tractor is running.

Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the driveline on PTO shaft.

IMPORTANT: Keep driveline and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.

1. Disengage the PTO, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Hold guard (B) and pull back on locking collar (A). Slide telescoping driveline off tractor PTO shaft.
3. Store telescoping driveline, see [Store Telescoping Driveline](#) in this Section.
4. Reinstall all shields, if removed.



CC1034426

A—Locking Collar

B—Guard

NOTE: Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to properly detach telescoping driveline from the tractor PTO shaft.

CC1034426—UN—15SEP11

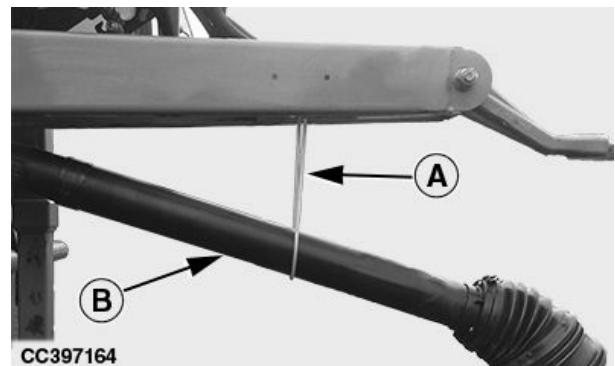
NB02380,000015C -19-25APR23-1/1

Store Telescoping Driveline

When baler tongue is adjusted in high position, install yellow cable as shown so that telescoping driveline can be stored on it.

A—Wire

B—Telescoping Driveline



CC397164

CC397164—UN—27NOV19

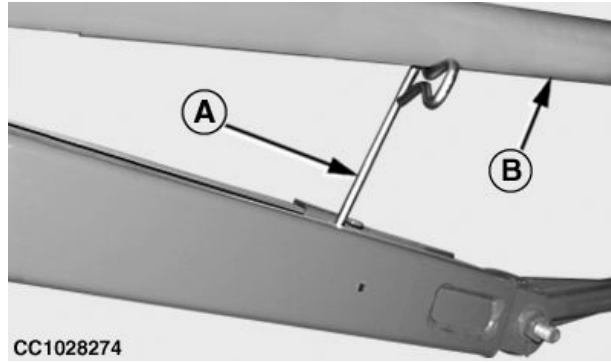
Continued on next page

tl81334,1687181258122 -19-19JUN23-1/2

When baler tongue is adjusted in low position, use support (A) as shown so that telescoping driveline (B) can be stored on it.

A—Support

B—Telescoping Driveline



CC1028274 —UN—21SEP06

1181334,1687181258122 -19-19JUN23-2/2

Unfold Jackstand

Before detaching baler from tractor, remove jackstand (A) from storage position and place it as close to ground as possible as shown.

Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follows:

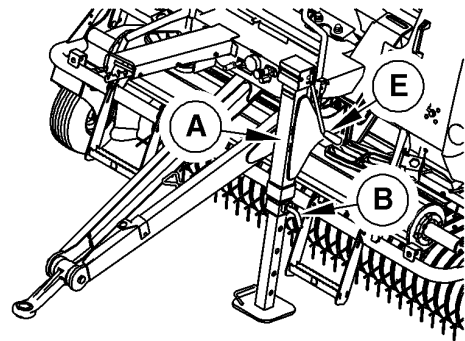
1. Insert pin (B) as shown in drawing (I).
2. To secure jackstand, turn pin (B) and insert spring locking pin (D) in pin (B) as shown in drawing (II).

IMPORTANT: Make sure that cotter pin (C) is correctly inserted.

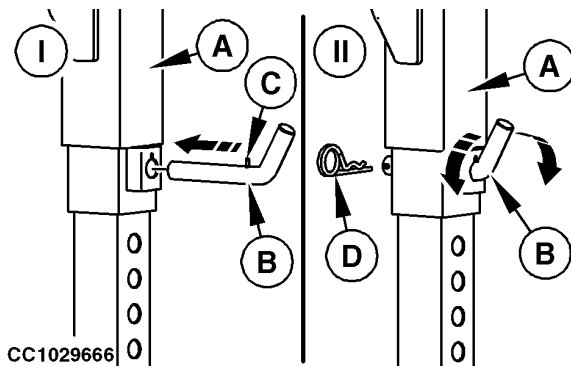
Turn handle (E) to take load off tractor.

A—Jackstand
B—Pin
C—Cotter Pin

D—Spring Locking Pin
E—Handle



CC283534 —UN—18JUL16



CC1029666 —UN—05SEP07

NB02380,000015E -19-31MAY16-1/1

Lock Mechanical Coupling

A lock (B) for the mechanical coupling shall protect the machine against unauthorized use:

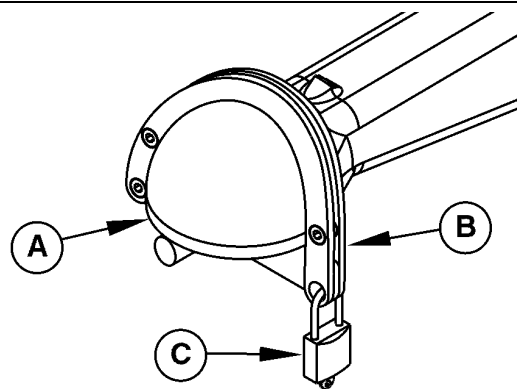
- Tow ball coupling: A lock is provided. The lower section of the lock fits firmly into the cavity of the coupling. Once this lower section is placed into the coupling, the upper bracket of the lock can be pivoted over the top of the ball coupling.
- Tow eye coupling: A chain is provided which fits through the coupling.

The lock, once placed onto the coupling shall be secured with padlock (C).

A—Towing Device
B—Tow Lock

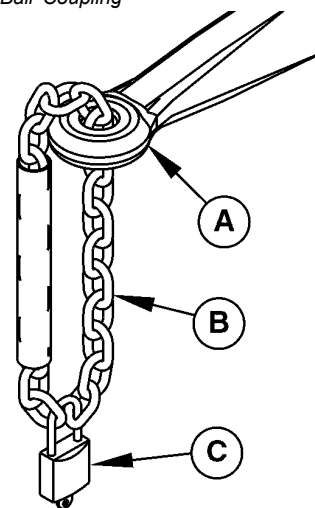
C—Padlock

CC550630



Tow Ball Coupling

CC550631



Tow Eye Coupling

ti81334,1665997396733 -19-18OCT22-1/1

CC550630 — UN — 18OCT22

CC550631 — UN — 18OCT22

Transporting and Parking

Tow Baler on Public Roads

CAUTION: Use care when towing baler at transport speeds. Reduce speed if the weight of baler exceeds weight of tractor. Baler must be empty when towing it on roads.

IMPORTANT: Do not make sharp turns when towing baler. Damage could result if tongue strikes tractor tire.

IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and speed capability of the implement. To determine the appropriate tire pressure, see Tire Inflation in Preparing the Baler section.

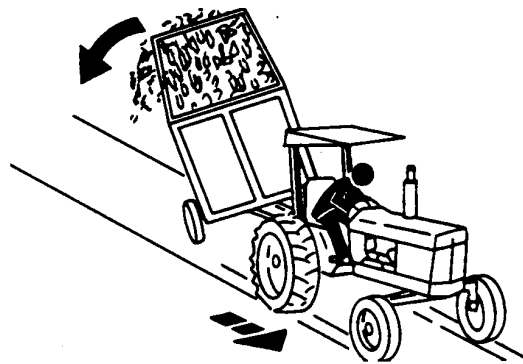
Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.

Before towing the baler on public roads:

1. Close the gate
2. Raise pickup
3. Check the road lighting system

Use of beacon light is recommended.

When transporting baler at high speeds, a rocking motion may occur. Reduce speed until rocking stops.



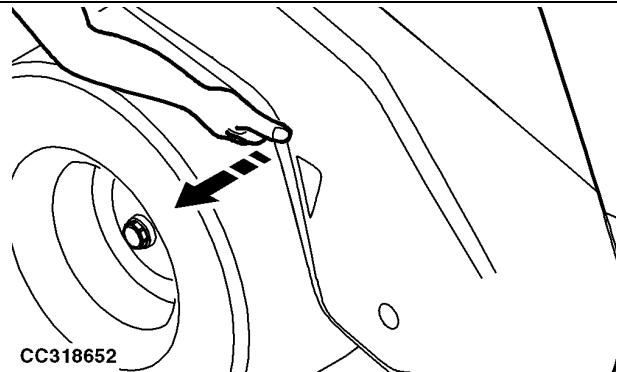
ga87848,1683103458730 -19-23MAY23-1/1

H28930 —UN—30JUN89

TS216 —UN—23AUG88

Check Side Doors Are Locked

CAUTION: Pull on side doors to make sure they are locked.



CC318652

NB02380,000041A -19-07JUN17-1/1

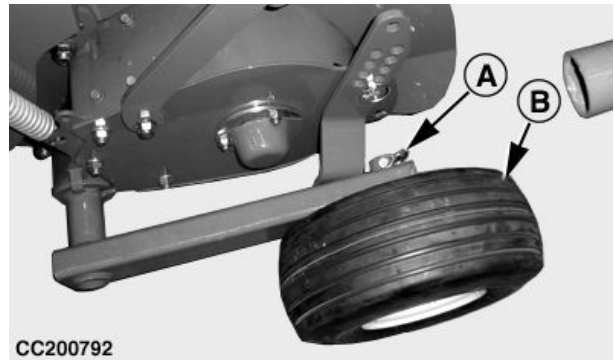
CC318652 —UN—06JUN17

Put Standard Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

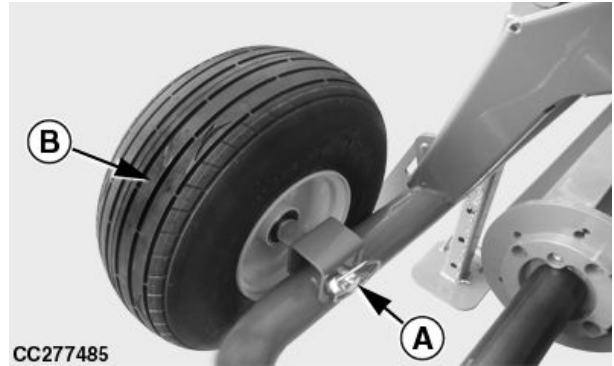
1. Remove quick-lock pin (A).
2. Remove gauge wheel (B) from pickup.
3. Position gauge wheel (B) on bracket as shown. Secure it with quick-lock pin (A).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin

B—Gauge Wheel

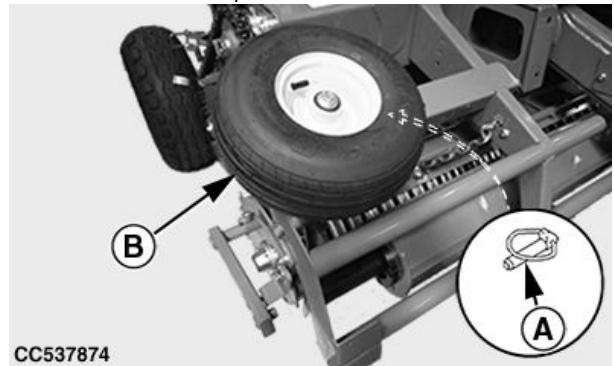


CC200792 —UN—12APR13



CC277485 —UN—18JUL16

Up To S.N. 219999



CC537874 —UN—01JUN22

From S.N. 220000

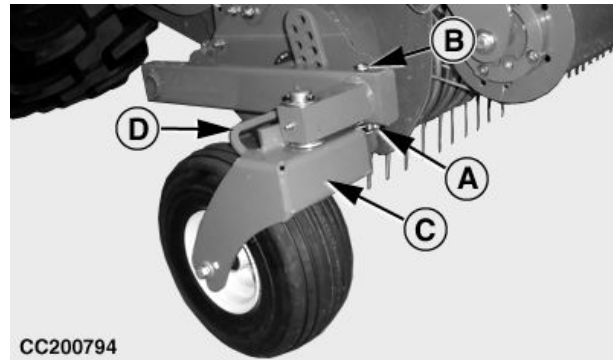
tl81334,1652785041405 -19-01JUN22-1/1

Put Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

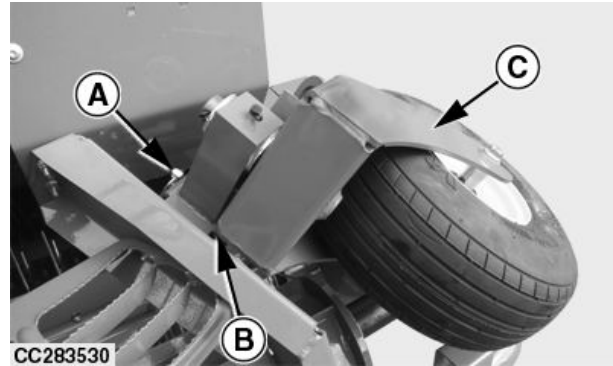
1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (B).
2. Remove caster gauge wheel (C) from pickup by using handle (D).
3. Position caster gauge wheel (C) on bracket as shown and secure it with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (A).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin

C—Caster Gauge Wheel
D—Caster Gauge Wheel Handle

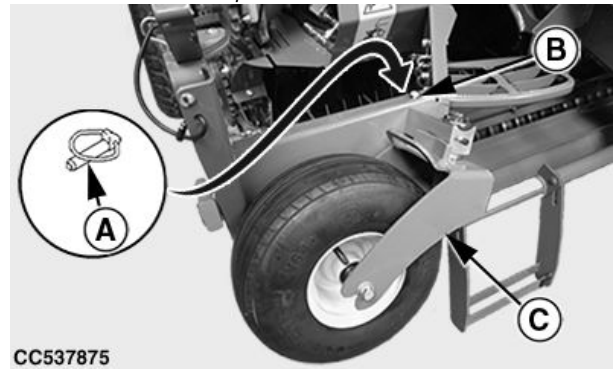


CC200794 —UN—12APR13



CC283530 —UN—18JUL16

Up To S.N. 219999



CC537875 —UN—01JUN22

From S.N. 220000

1181334,1652785854533 -19-01JUN22-1/1

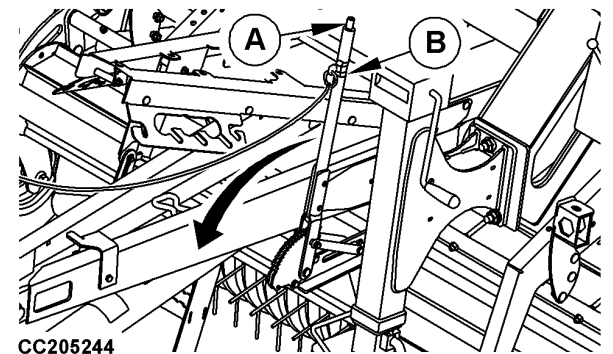
Park the Machine (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)

Pull lever (B) to engage park brake.

To disengage park brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button

B—Lever



CC205244 —UN—16OCT13

OUCC006,0001AD4 -19-02SEP13-1/1

Park the Machine (Baler with Air Brakes)

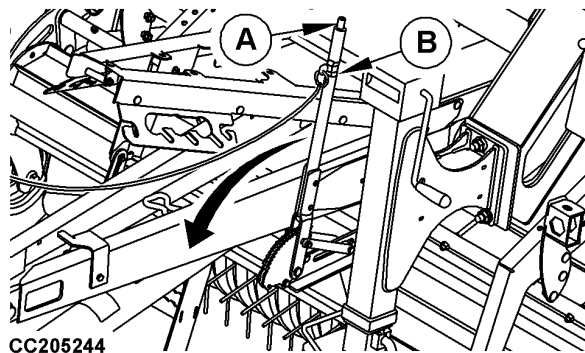
Park Brake Lever

Pull lever (B) to engage park brake.

To disengage park brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button

B—Lever



CC205244 —UN—16OCT13

ga87848,1681392066466 -19-13APR23-1/2

Air Brake Valve

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A).

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.

A—Button



CC565109 —UN—04MAY23

ga87848,1681392066466 -19-13APR23-2/2

Break-In Period

Break In Baler

IMPORTANT: If machine torque limiter disengages during operation, disengage PTO and re-engage at low idle until torque limiter re-engages, then operate again at rated PTO speed

Consider period of approximately first fifty bales as the break-in period, i.e. until paint inside bale chamber has worn off.

aysdijz,1683183701738 -19-04MAY23-1/1

After the First 10 Hours: Check Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque. See [Check Wheel Nut Torque](#) in Preparing the Baler section.

IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.



CC575701—UN—28APR23

aysdijz,1681395389561 -19-26MAY23-1/1

After the First 50 Hours: Drain and Refill Gear Case

Change the oil in the gear case after the first 50 hours of operation. See [Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Drain and Refill Gear Case](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.



CC200796—UN—12APR13

ga87848,1679563124010 -19-23MAR23-1/1

Operating the Baler—General Purposes

Before Each Use of the Baler

IMPORTANT: Machine loads increase as the bale size approaches maximum diameter. Frequent forming of oversize bales can lead to premature failures.

Check the Baler:

1. Check that there is no wrapped crop around bale chamber rolls, recheck as frequently as required. See As Required: Clean Bale Chamber Rolls in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
2. If equipped, retract or engage precutter knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function in Operating Baler Application section.

Adjust the Baler:

1. Adjust the pickup gauge wheels. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in this section.
2. Adjust windrow compressor sheet or windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Sheet (If Equipped), or Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (If Equipped) in this section.
3. Install net or binding fill roll. See Load Net Roll and Route Net Through Feed Rolls, or Load Binding Film Roll and Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in Preparing the Baler section.

Lubricate the Baler:

1. Refill the automatic greasing system. See As Required: Replace Automatic Greasing System Cartridge (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump),

or As Required: Refill Automatic Greasing System Reservoir (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

2. Refill the chain oiling system reservoir. See As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
3. Lubricate the diverter sprocket of the gate roll drive chain. See Daily: Lubricate Gate Drive Chain Diverter Sprocket (Machine from S.N. 210001) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Set Control Monitor Functions:

1. Adjust the bale diameter. See Set Bale Diameter in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Adjust the bale density. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Baler Application section.
3. Select binding start mode. See Select Binding Start Mode in Operating Baler Application section.
4. Adjust number of net or binding film turn. See Adjust Film Binding or Adjust Net Binding in Operating Baler Application section.
5. Select customer and field number. See Customer and Field Counters in Operating Baler Application section.

Beginning of Baling:

Check that the drop floor is in raised position. See Baler Main Page Description in Operating Baler Application section.

aysdijz,1684850631486 -19-31MAY23-1/1

Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire

 **CAUTION:** Before working on the machine, disengage PTO, engage parking brake, shut off tractor engine and remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized water can damage safty signs, cylinders, seals, and roll bearings.

Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on safty signs, cylinders, seals, and roll bearings.

Use compressed air to clean the machine.

To reduce risk of fire, clean the machine several times per day, adjust cleaning frequency based on baling conditions.

Remove buildup of crop material and other debris by hand or using any other available tools, especially near bearings and moving parts.

t181334,1687246489709 -19-20JUN23-1/1

In Case of Fire Take Following Action

Stop baling immediately at the first sign of flames, smoke, scorched smell, or an unusual sound.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not risk personal injury. Burning tires and heated gas springs can explode unexpectedly. Avoid burns or smoke inhalation. Do not attempt to extinguish a fire that is too far advanced, move safely away from the fire.

If the fire can be extinguished or contained safely, proceed carefully and follow these guidelines.

1. Position the tractor upwind from the baler to avoid the fire overtaking the tractor.
2. Open the baler gate, eject any crop material from the bale chamber, drive away from the material.
3. Disengage PTO, engage parking brake, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
4. Pull the draw pin, detach safety chains, disconnect electrical harness.
5. Drive the tractor away from the baler (letting the driveline, and hydraulic connections pull free).
6. Call the fire department and give them your location.
7. Do not position yourself under an open baler gate. It may fall if the baler is on fire.
8. Stay upwind of the fire; follow instructions on your fire extinguisher when available.



TS227 —UN—15APR13

CC03745,000114C -19-25SEP14-1/1

Crop Preparation

Windrow Size

Good, uniform bales are made by feeding either full pickup width windrows or narrow windrows having a width of half or less than half of the pickup width.

Avoid medium-sized windrows. As the operator crosses this size windrow to crowd material into the ends of the pickup, material is continuously being fed to the center. As a result, more material will be fed into the center of the bale than in the ends. This results in barrel-shaped bales with low density at the ends and high density in the center.

Preparing the Hay Crops for Baling

The crop to be baled can be prepared in a number of ways, depending on your preference and equipment available. The most desirable bales are produced when the crop is cut, conditioned and then raked into windrows of the proper size. This allows the operator to weave and properly position the material in the baler, producing compact, uniform bales. See Windrow Size above.

If moisture content is too high, spoilage can be expected.

If moisture content is too low, excessive leaf loss and shatter will occur.

Cut the crop as long as possible. In most crops, longer material is easier to bale and results in smoother finished, more weather-resistant bales.

Do not overcondition the material, particularly legume-type crops such as alfalfa and clover.

Overconditioning will cause the leaves to dry too quickly and break off where they are damaged, resulting in losses. If the bales are to be stored outside, excessive shattering of stems will invite moisture absorption.

Underconditioning can also cause spoilage, particularly when baling cane-type crops and other heavy-stemmed materials.

NOTE: Excessively dry, slippery material sometimes encountered in maize stalks, certain grasses, and various types of grain straws can be successfully baled provided the material is of sufficient length to hold the bale together.

Preparing the Silage Crops for Baling

The crop can be cut and prepared with the usual equipment such as mower or a mower-conditioner and a tedder rake.

Produce uniform windrows. A flat, full windrow is desirable. The best results for conservation are obtained when the crop is baled at a dry matter content between 40 and 50%.

Preparing the Straw Crops for Baling

If at all possible, ensure at the time of combining a grain crop, that the straw is not chopped excessively by the combine's threshing mechanism. Do not stir up the windrow prior to baling if the straw is already very dry and short. A properly sized, full windrow, produced by a large combine will give better results than a very small windrow.

OUC006,0001A54 -19-03APR13-1/1

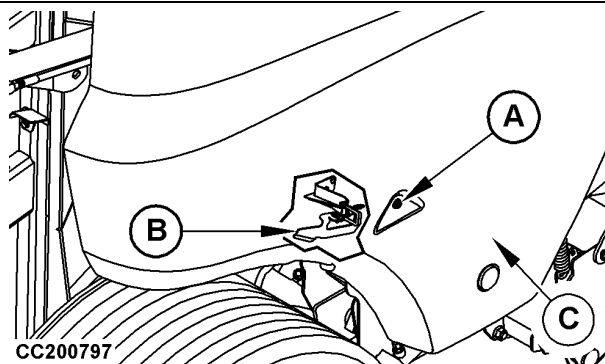
Open and Close the Side Door

1. Turn lock (A).
2. Pull latch (B).
3. Open the side door (C).

After closing a side door, pull on door to make sure it is locked.

A—Lock
B—Latch

C—Side Door



CC200797

CC200797—UN—19APR13

OUC006,0001A55 -19-03APR13-1/1

Gate Lock Valve

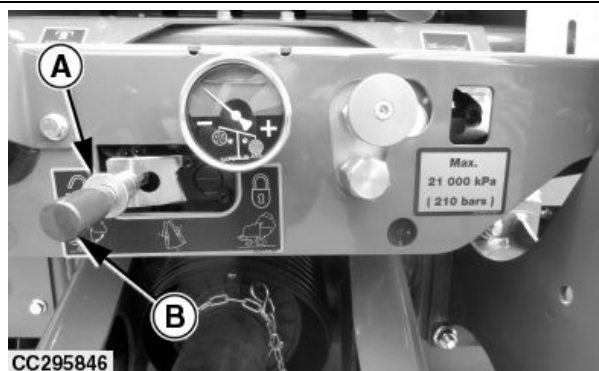
CAUTION: Before working inside or around the baler with an open gate, always engage gate lock. Close gate when leaving baler unattended.

IMPORTANT: Never travel with an open gate at a speed higher than 2 km/h (1.2 mph). Damage to the gate could occur.

To engage gate lock, pull bushing (A) and move lever (B) in lock position. The gate can be locked in any position by means of the gate lock valve.

A—Lock Bushing

B—Gate Lock Lever



CC295846

CC295846—UN—25OCT16

ga87848,1679046054454 -19-25APR23-1/1

Operate Precutter Knives Lock Valve

Machine Equipped with 13 Knives Precutter:

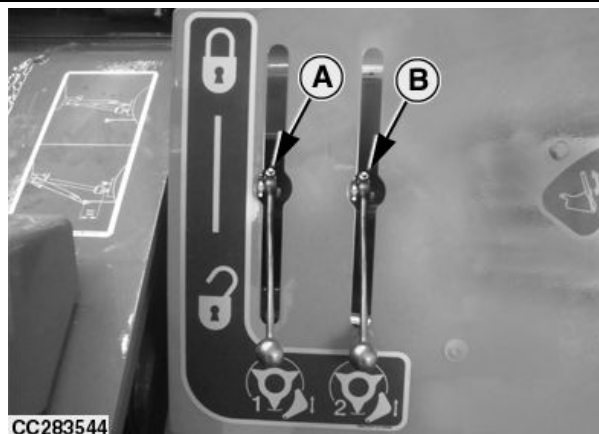
Move lock lever (A) to lock the precutter knives in their current position.

Machine Equipped with 25 Knives Precutter:

Move lock lever (A) and (B) to lock both precutter knives set in their current position.

A—Precutter Knife Set 1
Shutoff Valve Lever

B—Precutter Knife Set 2
Shutoff Valve Lever



CC283544

CC283544—UN—01SEP16

Baler with Precutter, 25 Knives Shown

ga87848,1682424308396 -19-25APR23-1/1

Adjust Pickup Float Spring

1. Unlock nut (A).
2. Adjust the pickup float spring by tightening screw (B) into spring plug until distance (C) is obtained.

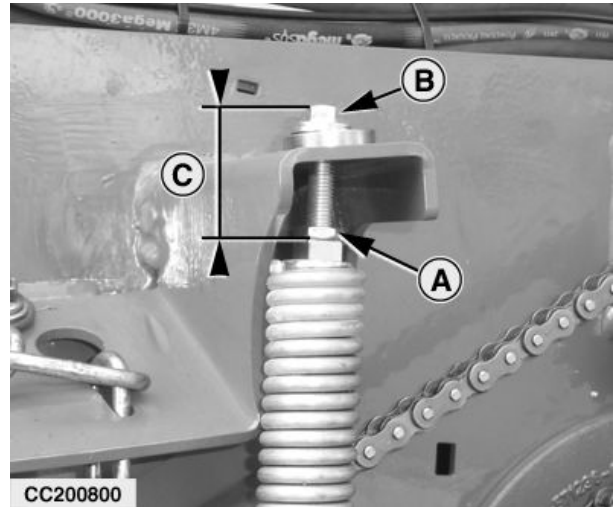
Specification

Pickup Float
Spring—Distance.....49—53 mm
(1-15/16 in—2-3/32 in)

3. Lock nut (A).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

This setting should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly reduce spring setting.

NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.



A—Nut
B—Screw

C—Distance

ga87848,1670490078966 -19-11APR23-1/1

CC200800 —UN—12APR13

Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels

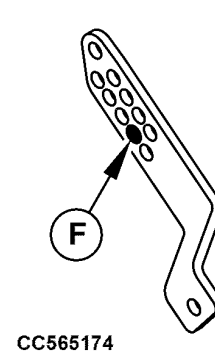
Depending on crop and field conditions, the initial gauge wheel setting may need to be reconsidered whether there is crop left on the ground or pickup teeth too close to the ground. Adjust to next available hole as required.

Adjust Pickup Standard Gauge Wheels:

1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select a hole position (F) on support (B).

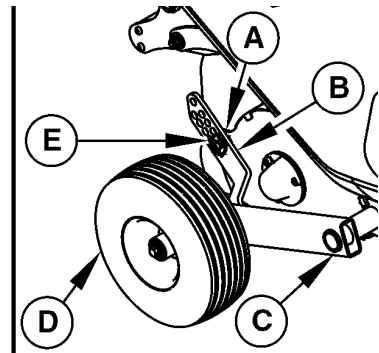
NOTE: Hole position (F) shown on the illustration is the recommended starting position.

3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.



CC565174

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Support
C—Wheel Arm



D—Gauge Wheel
E—Pin

Continued on next page

ga87848,1680177753351 -19-30MAR23-1/2

CC565174 —UN—13MAR23

Adjust Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels:

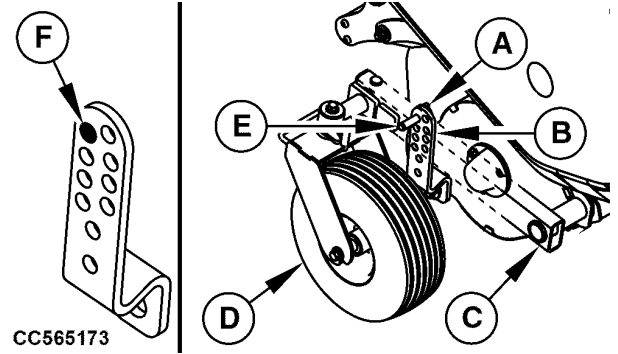
1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select hole position (F) on support (B).

NOTE: Hole position (F) shown on the illustration is the recommended starting position.

3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Support
C—Wheel Arm

D—Gauge Wheel
E—Pin
F—Hole Position



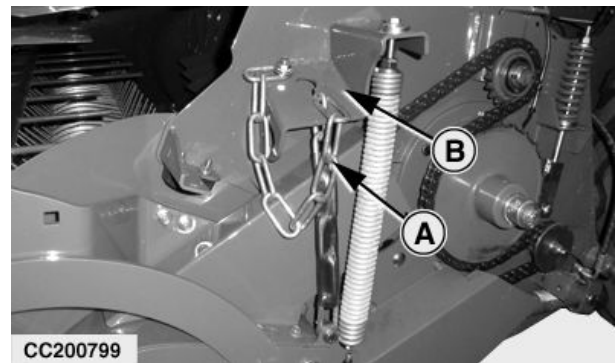
CC565173 —UN—13MAR23

ga87848,1680177753351 -19-30MAR23-2/2

Adjust Pickup Downstops

NOTE: Gauge wheels must be used as down stop. However chain can replaced gauge wheels in case of extreme rough conditions

1. Fully raise the pickup with selective control valve lever.
2. Remove chain (A) from anchor (B) on the left side.
3. Lower the pickup until the desired pickup height is reached.
4. Attach chain (A) on anchor (B) leaving the minimum of chain links (A) hanging.
5. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
6. Check pickup height.
7. Repeat procedure until the desired height is reached.



A—Chain

B—Anchor

CC200799 —UN—12APR13

ga87848,1682425584846 -19-25APR23-1/1

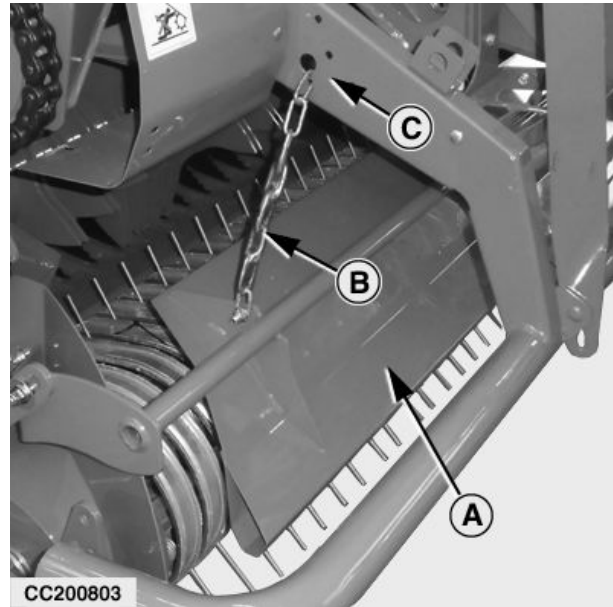
Adjust Windrow Compressor Sheet (If Equipped)

Adjust height of windrow compressor sheet (A) as follows:

1. Adjust the pickup height. See [Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels](#) in this section.
2. Hold windrow compressor sheet (A) by hand, then remove chain (B) from bracket (C) on both sides.
3. Position windrow compressor sheet (A) in order to obtain the desired space between tip of pickup teeth, and windrow compressor sheet (A) depending on the windrow thickness.
4. Attach chain (B) to bracket (C) as shown, leaving the minimum of chain links (B) hanging.

NOTE: Check that the number of chain links (B) is the same on both sides.

5. Let the windrow compressor sheet (A) fall down.
6. Check height of windrow compressor sheet (A), and repeat procedure if needed.



A—Windrow Compressor Sheet
B—Chain

C—Bracket

aysdijz,1684138522825 -19-15MAY23-1/1

CC200803 —UN—12APR13

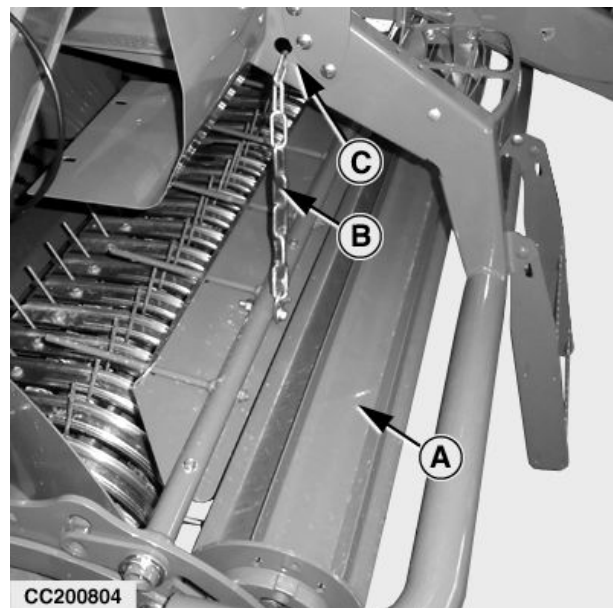
Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (If Equipped)

Adjust height of windrow compressor roll (A) as follows:

1. Fully raise the pickup with selective control valve lever.
2. Remove chain (B) from bracket (C) on both sides.
3. Slowly lower the pickup until the middle of windrow compressor roll (A) and the top of the windrow are aligned.
4. Attach chain (B) to bracket (C) as shown, leaving the minimum of chain links (B) hanging.

NOTE: Check that the number of chain links (B) is the same on both sides.

5. Fully lower the pickup.
6. Check height of windrow compressor roll (A), repeat procedure, if needed.



A—Windrow Compressor Roll
B—Chain

C—Bracket

OUCC006,0001A56 -19-10APR13-1/1

CC200804 —UN—12APR13

Operate Binding Device Brake

For Net Binding Device

To release rubber roll brake, proceed as follows:

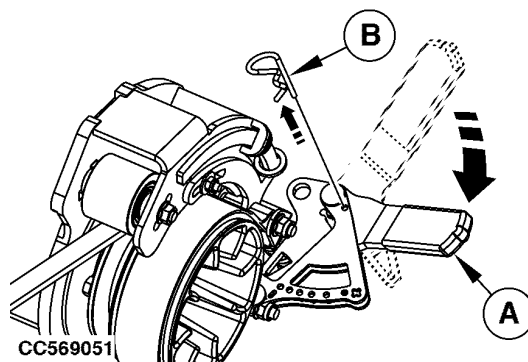
1. Remove pin locking spring (B).
2. Pull handle (A) in released position.

To engage rubber roll brake, proceed as follows:

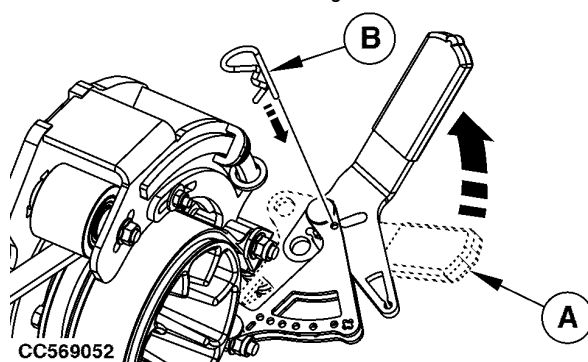
1. Push handle (A) in engaged position.
2. Install pin locking spring (B).

A—Handle

B—Pin Locking Spring



Release Binding Device Brake



Engage Binding Device Brake

aysdijz,1679058354509 -19-25APR23-1/2

For Film Binding Device

To release rubber roll brake, proceed as follows:

1. Mark pin locking spring (B) position.
2. Remove pin locking spring (B).
3. Pull handle (A) in released position.

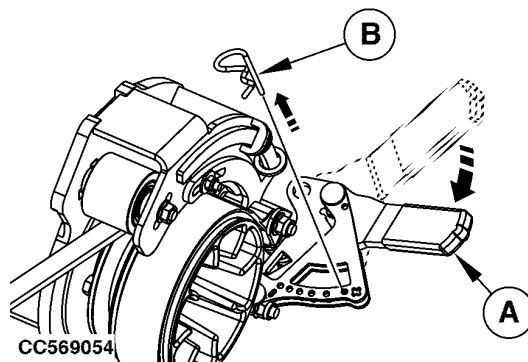
To engage rubber roll brake, proceed as follows:

1. Move handle (A) so that hole (C) matches the marked position.
2. Install pin locking spring (B).

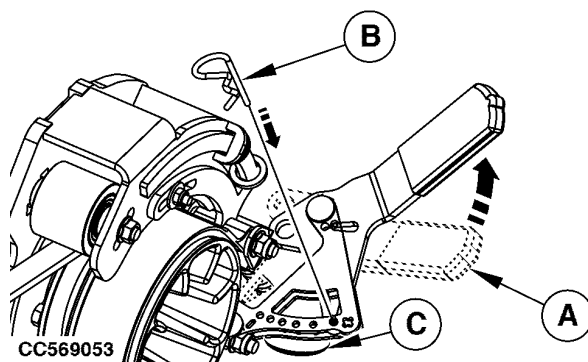
A—Handle

B—Pin Locking Spring

C—Hole



Release Rubber Roll Brake



Engage Rubber Roll

aysdijz,1679058354509 -19-25APR23-2/2

Adjust Binding Film Stretch

CAUTION: To prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement:

- Engage tractor park brake and place transmission in PARK.
- Disengage PTO.
- Shut off tractor engine and remove key.
- Ensure that the bale is stable and not rolling due to sloping ground.

Film binding stretch depends on the crops condition, the temperature, and the film quality. Adjust binding film stretch as required:

1. Set the number of film turns to 6 or more. See [Adjust Film Binding](#) in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Start a baling cycle.
3. Eject bale from the chamber after binding cycle.
4. Draw lines as required:
 - With tool (A): Place tool (A) on the bale and draw lines through holes (B).
 - Without tool (A): Draw lines (D) on the bale separated as shown. The distance (E) should be within the specification:

Specification

Line-to-Line—Distance..... 200 mm
(7-7/8 in)

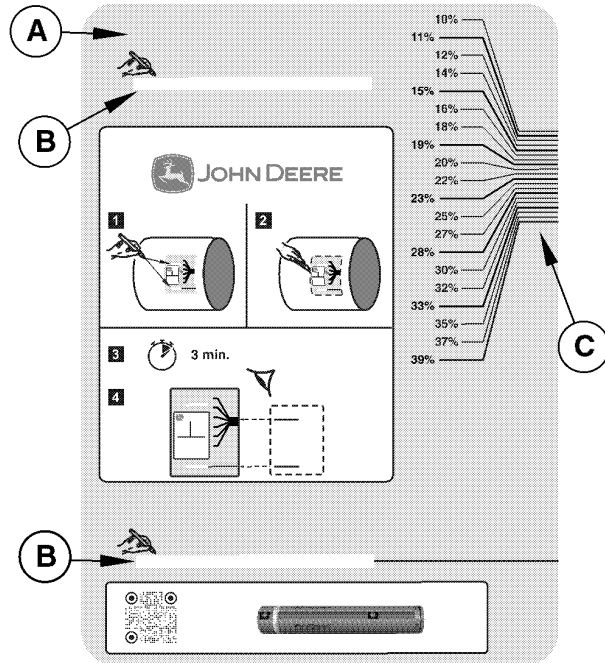
5. Cut the film as required:
 - With tool (A): Cut the film around tool (A).
 - Without tool (A): Cut the film around lines (D).
6. Wait for 3 minutes.
7. Check the stretch value:
 - With tool (A): Align drawn lines with the scale (C) as show on tool (A). Make sure that the values read on tool (A) is within the stretch specification of the binding film.
 - Without tool (A): Check that the distance (F) is within specification:

Specification

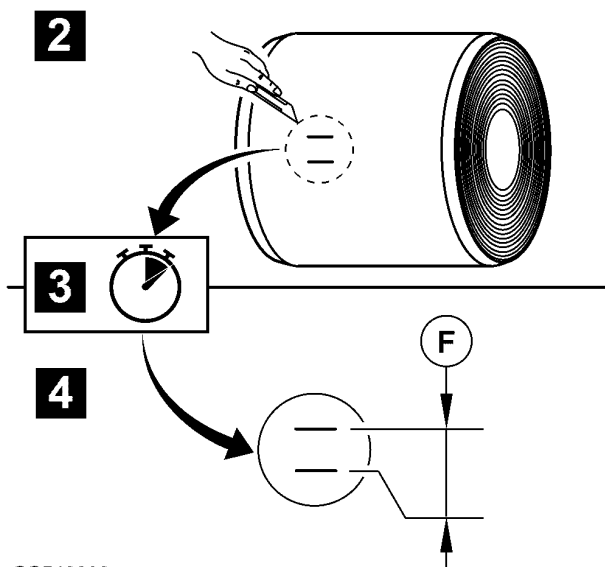
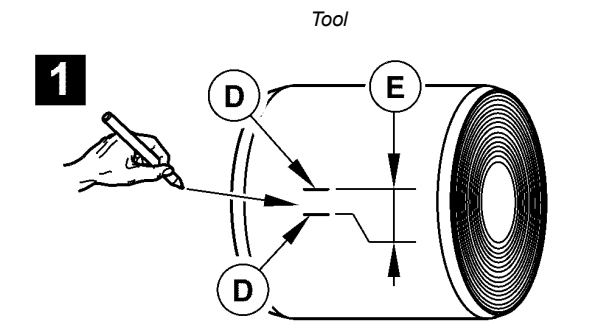
Binding Film Stretch -
XtraCover™—Distance..... 175—180 mm
(6-7/8 —7-1/16 in)

NOTE: Values for John Deere film XtraCover™:

- 180 mm is equivalent to 10% stretch.
- 175 mm is equivalent to 15% stretch.
- If the stretch value is within specification, binding film stretch is OK. Restart the baling cycling.
- If the stretch value is not within specification, go to next step.



CC518959



CC518960

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682412541966 -19-25APR23-1/3

CC518959 —UN—16SEP21

CC518960 —UN—16SEP21

A—Tool
B—Hole
C—Scale

D—Line
E—Distance
F—Distance

ga87848,1682412541966 -19-25APR23-2/3

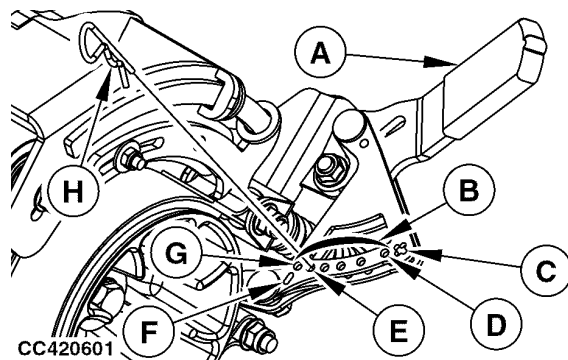
8. Remove pin locking spring (H).
9. Move lever (A) to the desired hole (B):
 - Move lever (A) towards PLUS hole (C) to increase film stretch.
 - Move lever (A) towards MINUS hole (E) to decrease film stretch.

NOTE: Recommended position is hole no. 2 (E).

Holes are numbered from no. 1 (G) to no. 6 (D).
The minimum film binding stretch is achieved
when the lever (A) is locked in the hole no. 1 (G)
and the maximum in hole no. 6 (D).

10. Install pin locking spring (H).
11. Check film binding stretch, go to step 1.

If stretch value cannot be obtained: Check and adjust
Rubber Roll Brake. See Adjust Binding Device Brake
in Service section.



A—Lever
B—Hole
C—PLUS hole
D—Hole No. 6

E—Hole No. 2
F—MINUS hole
G—Hole No. 1
H—Pin Locking Spring

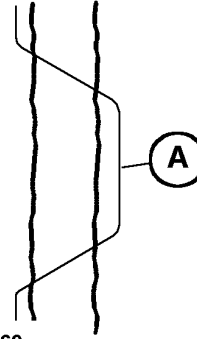
ga87848,1682412541966 -19-25APR23-3/3

Guidelines to Form a Good Bale

1. Start feeding windrow in the center of baler.
2. Weave quickly to one side of the windrow and feed the baler for several meters as close as possible to the side sheet.

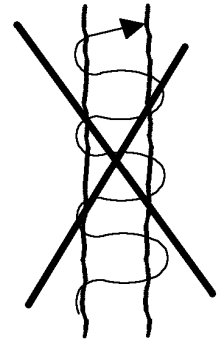
NOTE: Weave back and forth across the windrow quickly in a crisp zigzag fashion to balance crop intake side-to-side. Weaving too often or too slowly puts too much crop in the center of the bale.

3. Weave quickly to the other side of the windrow and feed the baler for several meters as close as possible to the side sheet.
4. Weave quickly back to the other side and feed the baler as close as possible to the side sheet. Continue feeding this side for several meters.
5. Then quickly drive to the other side and continue feeding this side for several meters.



CC 000869

A—Hold Distance

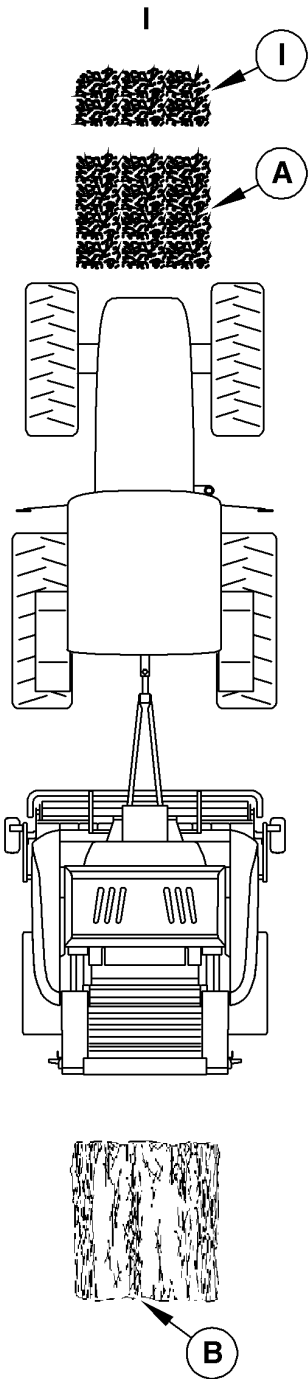


6. Continue to feed in this manner. Then finish up the bale until target diameter is reached and net binding starts.

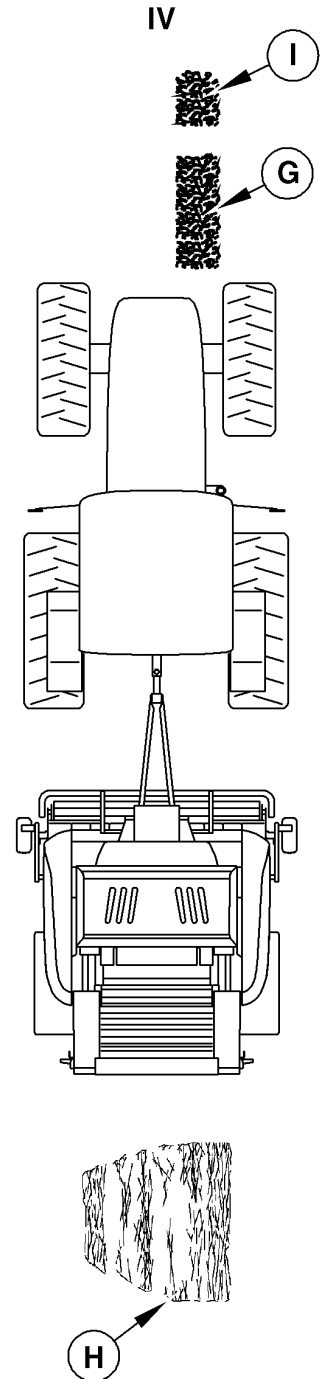
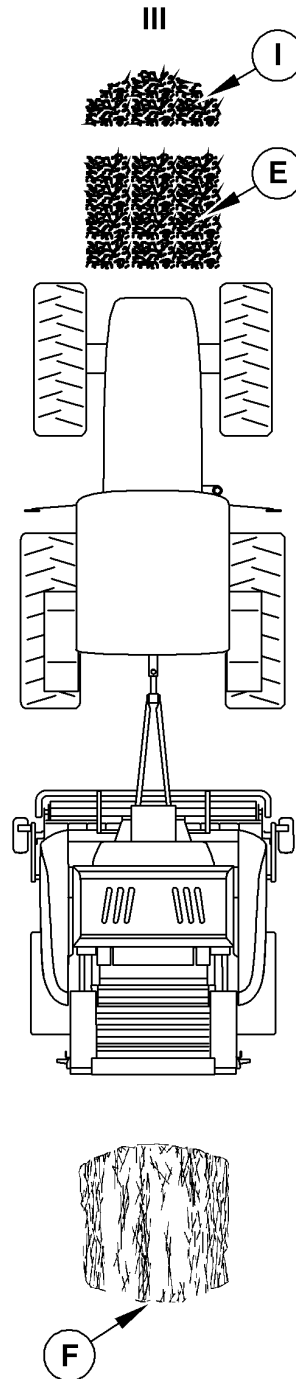
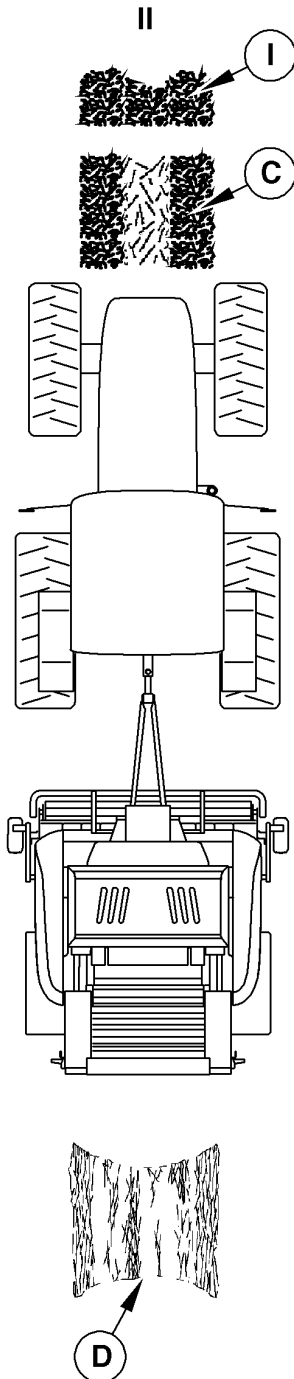
Continued on next page

ga87848,1679052155225 -19-17MAR23-1/4

CC000869 —JUN—05APR95



CC287038



CC287038 —UN—02SEP16

Continued on next page

ga87848,1679052155225 -19-17MAR23-2/4

The illustration on the facing page and the following information describe the relationship between windrow variations and actual bale shape.

I— Best shape bales (B) are formed when windrow (A) has uniform density side-to-side and the width is the same as bale chamber. Weaving is not necessary.

If it is not practical, create windrows up to one-half the width of the bale chamber.

II— If the full-width windrow (C) is heavy on the outside edges and light at the center, an hourglass shaped bale (D) is formed.

If possible, weaving back and forth across windrow helps fill the middle of the bale. Otherwise, proper windrow formation (raking, etc.) is needed.

III— Barrel shaped bale (F) is formed if any of the following conditions exists:

- Windrow width (E) is approximately 2/3—3/4 the width of the baler.
- Windrow is correct but operator does not weave over far enough.
- The windrow is full width but heavier density in the middle of the windrow.
- Weaving back and forth too frequently.

If the windrow is almost as wide as the bale chamber, reduce tractor rpm and increase ground speed to spread material across pickup.

Windrow should be less than one-half bale chamber or full width of the bale chamber. If necessary, rake windrow to obtain correct width.

IV— If narrow windrow (G) is baled without weaving back and forth, a cone shaped bale (H) is formed.

ga87848,1679052155225 -19-17MAR23-3/4

Feed the Material

Full pickup width windrows:

It is the ideal windrow width.

This windrow should be even with little or no crown. Too much crown results in barrel-shaped bales.

Full-width windrows are desirable since no weaving or crossing the windrow is necessary.

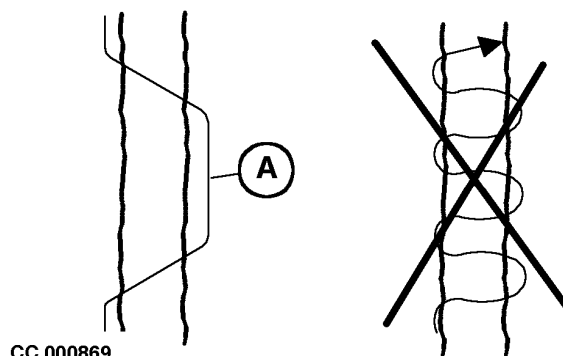
Narrow windrows:

Crowd the material into one side of the pickup for 6 to 8 seconds. Then cross over the windrow and crowd material into the opposite side for the same time frame. Reduce the "hold" period (A) in heavy windrows and increase it in lighter windrows.

Bales formed in this way are more uniform than bales formed by continuously driving the tractor in a weaving pattern as shown. Weaving continuously places excessive material in the center of the bale.

Medium-sized windrows:

Whenever possible, avoid medium-sized windrows.



CC 000869

A—Hold Period

When the operator crosses this type of windrow to feed the ends of the pickup, material continues to be fed into the center. As a result, more material is fed into the center of the bale than at the ends, it results in barrel-shaped bales.

ga87848,1679052155225 -19-17MAR23-4/4

In Case of Plugging

In case of plugging, try one or more of the following methods:

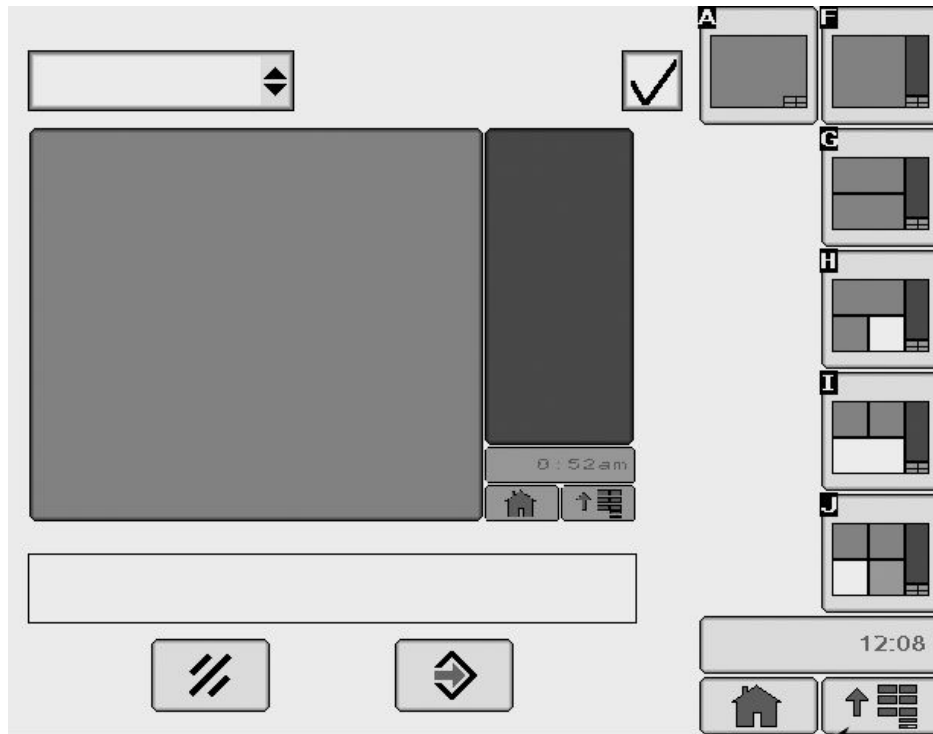
- Raise pickup as high as needed.
- Reduce tractor PTO speed.
- Reduce working speed.

- Reduce bale density as necessary.
- Reduce bale diameter setting.
- Make larger windrows (rake together as necessary).
- Replace broken pickup teeth.
- It may be necessary to reduce number of precutter knives or to remove them.

ga87848,1679048543742 -19-06APR23-1/1

Operating Baler Application

Baler Application Access



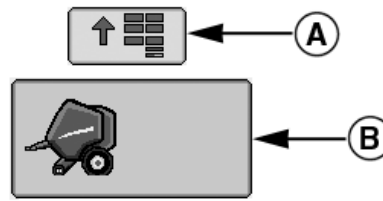
CC1032323

GreenStar 2600 Display Shown

CC295830 —UN—22SEP16

CC1032323 —UN—21DEC09

CC295830



Baler Application Access

A—Display Menu Softkey or Button

B—Baler Application Softkey

NOTE: John Deere monitors are automatically switched ON when the ignition key is turned ON.

The first time baler is connected to the monitor or after a software update, it is required to wait until the baler application is loaded (8 to 10 minutes).

If the baler application is not automatically displayed, select display menu softkey or button (A), then select baler application softkey (B).

NOTE: For more information about the display, see your monitor operator's manual.

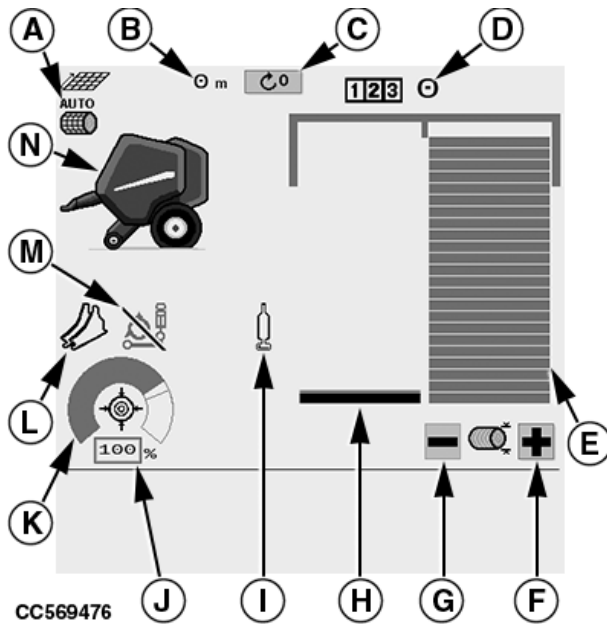
JC87117,0000283 -19-28NOV16-1/1

Units of Measure

In the baler application, units of measure depend on the monitor settings. Refer to your monitor operator's manual to select the desired units of measure.

OUC006,00015A0 -19-15DEC09-1/1

Baler Main Page Description



Baler Main Page Display with Other Display

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| A—Binding Mode Symbol | E—Target Bale Diameter Bar Graph |
| B—Binding Consumption Counter | F—Bale Diameter PLUS Button |
| C—Reset Binding Consumption Counter Button | G—Bale Diameter MINUS Button |
| D—Current Field Bale Counter | H—Current Bale Diameter Bar Graph |

NOTE: Screen layout can change depending on the monitor.

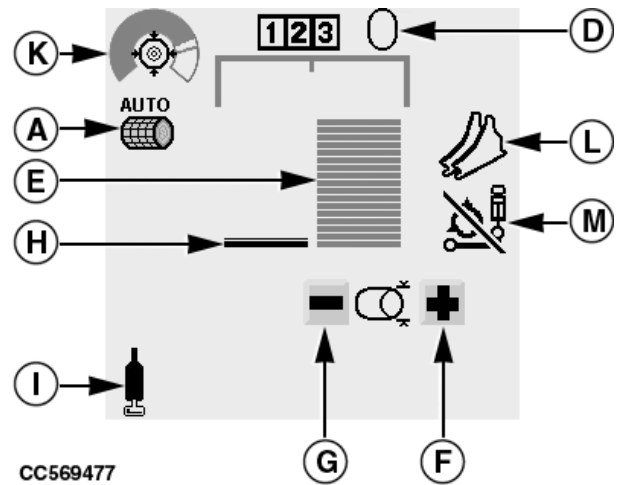
The main page allows the baler functions to be controlled and monitored while operating in the field.

Binding Mode symbol (A) indicates the selected binding mode: Automatic or Manual. Binding Mode symbol (A) is crossed out when the selected binding start mode is automatic but unavailable. See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in this section.

The Binding Consumption counter (B) indicates the actual consumption of net binding or film binding. The unit of the counter is in meter (m). Reset the counter (B) by pressing button (C).

Current Field Bale counter (D) indicates the total number of bales done for the selected field. See [Customer and Field Counters](#) in this section.

Target Bale Diameter bar graph (E) indicates the setting of the bale diameter. In automatic binding mode, when the Current Bale Diameter bar graph (H) reaches Target Bale Diameter bar graph (E), the binding process starts. The bale diameter can be set with the "PLUS" button (F) and "MINUS" buttons (G). See [Set Bale Diameter](#) in this section.



Baler Main Page Display with Implement Display 1100

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| I—Automatic Greasing System Status | M—Drop Floor Position Symbol |
| J—Bale Density Pressure Setting | N—Baler Status |
| K—Bale Density Indicator | |
| L—Precutter Knives Status Symbol | |

Automatic Greasing System status (I) indicates the automatic greasing system status: ON Time, OFF Time, or empty tank. See [Set Automatic Greasing System \(If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump\)](#) in Baler Application Service section.

Bale Density setting (J) is used to set the desired bale density. Bale density indicator (K) indicates the relative pressure in bale chamber. See [Adjust Bale Density](#) in this section.

Precutter Knives Status symbol (L) indicates the precutter knives position: Retracted or Engaged. Symbol (L) is cross out when no precutter knives are engage and only shows 1 set when using 13 precutter knives. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in this section.

Drop Floor Position symbol (M) indicates that drop floor is down. When the drop floor is lowered, the symbol (M) is displayed until the drop floor is raised. When the drop floor is raised, the symbol (M) is not displayed. See [Unplug Pickup](#) in this section.

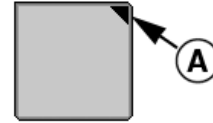
Baler status (N) is used to monitor the binding processes and the rear gate position.

Softkey Description

CC1032341 —UN—15JAN10

In the baler application, softkeys allows to navigate, start a process, and enable or disable an associated function.

NOTE: Some softkeys have a triangle (A) on the upper right corner. This triangle (A) indicates that a new page will be displayed if this softkey is activated.



CC1032341

A—Triangle

TL81334,0001089 -19-17MAR22-1/1

Baler Application Softkey Designation

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16

"Main Page" softkey.

This softkey provides direct access to baler application main page. See [Baler Main Page Description](#) in this section.

NOTE: This softkey is available on all pages of the baler application.



CC277965

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-1/31

"Counters" softkey.

CC324600 —UN—14SEP17

See [Customer and Field Counters](#) and [Season and Machine Total Counters](#) in this section.

NOTE: This softkey is available on all pages of the baler application.



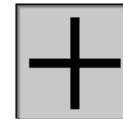
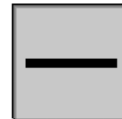
CC324600

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-2/31

"Remove Bales" and "Add Bales" softkeys.

CC1031852 —UN—30SEP09

See [Customer and Field Counters](#) and [Season and Machine Total Counters](#) in this section.



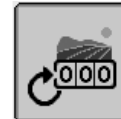
CC1031852

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-3/31

"Clear Current Field Counter" softkey.

CC324601 —UN—14SEP17

See [Customer and Field Counters](#) and [Season and Machine Total Counters](#) in this section.



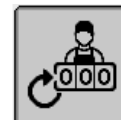
CC324601

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-4/31

"Clear Customer Counters" softkey.

CC324602 —UN—14SEP17

See [Customer and Field Counters](#) and [Season and Machine Total Counters](#) in this section.



CC324602

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-5/31

"Clear Season Counters" softkey.

CC324604 —UN—14SEP17

See [Customer and Field Counters](#) and [Season and Machine Total Counters](#) in this section.



CC324604

†181334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-6/31

"Customer and Field Counters" softkey.

CC324603 —UN—14SEP17

See [Customer and Field Counters](#) and [Season and Machine Total Counters](#) in this section.



CC324603

†181334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-7/31

"Season and Total Counters" softkey.

CC324605 —UN—14SEP17

See [Customer and Field Counters](#) and [Season and Machine Total Counters](#) in this section.



CC324605

†181334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-8/31

"Start Net Binding Cycle" Softkey.

CC321713 —UN—29JUN17

See [Manual Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.



CC321713

†181334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-9/31

"Start Film Binding Cycle" softkey.

CC374038 —UN—04APR19

See [Manual Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.



CC374038

†181334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-10/31

"Stop Binding Cycle" softkey.

CC1031890 —UN—19OCT09

See [Manual Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.



CC1031890

Continued on next page

†181334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-11/31

Operating Baler Application

"Net Binding Start Mode" softkey.

CC321714 —UN—29JUN17

See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in this section.



CC321714

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-12/31

"Film Binding Start Mode" softkey.

CC374039 —UN—04APR19

See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in this section.



CC374039

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-13/31

"Binding System Settings" softkey.

CC321715 —UN—29JUN17

See [Adjust Net Binding](#) and [Adjust Film Binding](#) in this section.



CC321715

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-14/31

"Retract Actuator" and "Extend Actuator" softkeys.

CC1031854 —UN—30SEP09

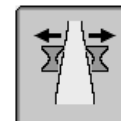


CC1031854

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-15/31

"Retract Rope Rollers" and "Extend Rope Rollers" softkeys.

CC374040 —UN—04APR19



CC374040

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-16/31

"Drop Floor and Precutter Knives Management" softkey.

CC1031618 —UN—16SEP09

See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) and [Unplug Pickup](#) in this section.



CC1031618

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-17/31

Operating Baler Application

"Drop Floor and Precutter Knives" softkey.

CC1031805 —UN—16SEP09

See [Unplug Pickup](#) in this section.



CC1031805

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-18/31

"Drop Floor" softkey.

CC1031806 —UN—16SEP09

See [Unplug Pickup](#) in this section.



CC1031806

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-19/31

"Precutter Knives Set 1" softkey.

CC1031807 —UN—16SEP09

See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in this section.



CC1031807

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-20/31

"Precutter Knives Set 2" softkey.

CC1032652 —UN—24NOV10

See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in this section.



CC1032652

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-21/31

"Settings" softkey.

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

See this section and Baler Application Service section.

NOTE: This softkey is available on all pages of the baler application.



CC277966

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-22/31

"Next Page" and "Previous Page" softkeys.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-23/31

Operating Baler Application

"Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09

See Baler Application Service section.



CC1031614

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-24/31

"Input Test" softkey.

CC277969 —UN—22SEP16

See Test Sensors and Switches in Baler Application Service section.



CC277969

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-25/31

"Output Test" softkey.

CC277970 —UN—22SEP16

See Test Electro-Hydraulic Components in Baler Application Service section.



CC277970

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-26/31

"Baler Calibration" softkey.

CC351756 —UN—25APR18

See Baler Application Service section.



CC351756

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-27/31

"Gate Position Calibration" softkey.

CC277971 —UN—22SEP16

See Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331 in Baler Application Service section.



CC277971

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-28/31

"Net/Film Binding Device Light" softkey.

CC277972 —UN—22SEP16

See Operate Net/Film Binding Device Light and Side Door Lights (If Equipped) in this section.



CC277972

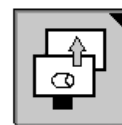
Continued on next page

ti81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-29/31

"Select Virtual Terminal" softkey.

CC277988 —UN—22SEP16

See [Switch Baler Application from Current Virtual Terminal to Another](#) in Baler Application Service section.



CC277988

tt81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-30/31

"Advanced Settings" softkey.

CC1034498 —UN—07JUL11

See your John Deere dealer.



CC1034498

tt81334,1680077150118 -19-25APR23-31/31

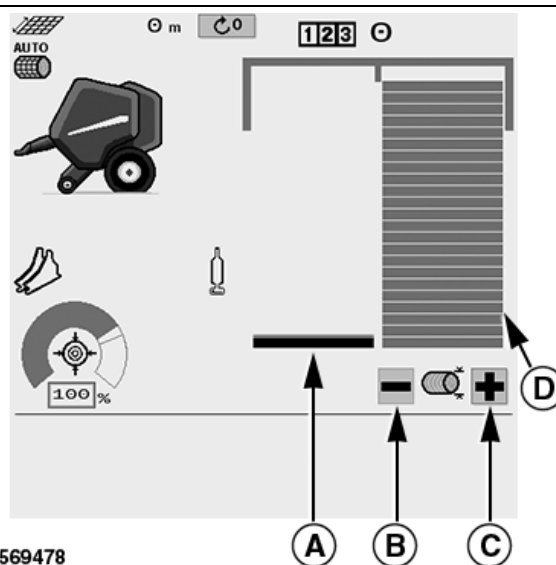
Set Bale Diameter

This adjustment determines the diameter at which the binding cycle automatically starts.

On the main page, press "PLUS" button (C) or "MINUS" button (B), to respectively increase or decrease the target bale diameter. Target bale diameter bar graph (D) displays current setting.

In case of crop loss under the machine when baling, reduce bale diameter to half setting or less.

NOTE: If target bale diameter (D) is changed while baling, the new setting is applied instantaneously.



CC569478

CC569478 —UN—03APR23

A—Current Bale Diameter
B—MINUS Button

C—PLUS Button
D—Bale Diameter Target

Recommended maximum target bale diameter for each crop

Forage type	Silage	Silage with Precutter Knives or Short Silage	Haylage	Hay	Straw
Net Binding Maximum target bale diameter	3/4 setting	Half setting	Half setting	Less than half setting	Less than half setting
Film Binding Maximum target bale diameter	Half setting	Half setting	Half setting	Not recommended	Not Recommended

tt81334,1680077306602 -19-04APR23-1/1

Near Full Alarm

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

If the near full alarm is enabled, monitor beeps twice when second bar of the current bale diameter is displayed.

Near full alarm symbol is displayed after current bale diameter is over 1 bar.

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

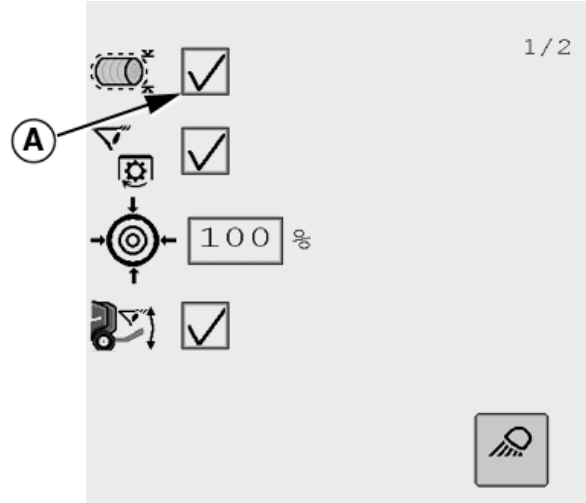
ti81334,1680077325970 -19-04APR23-1/3

2. Near Full Alarm checkbox (A) enables or disables the near full alarm.

- Tick checkbox (A) to enable the near full alarm.
- Do not tick checkbox (A) to disable the near full alarm.

NOTE: See *Automatic Start of Binding Cycle* in this section for more information about near full Alarm symbol.

A—Near Full Alarm



CC342489

CC342489 —UN—19APR18

ti81334,1680077325970 -19-04APR23-2/3

3. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

ti81334,1680077325970 -19-04APR23-3/3

Select Binding System

CC321715 —UN—29JUN17

1. From the baler application main page, select "Binding System Settings" softkey.



CC321715

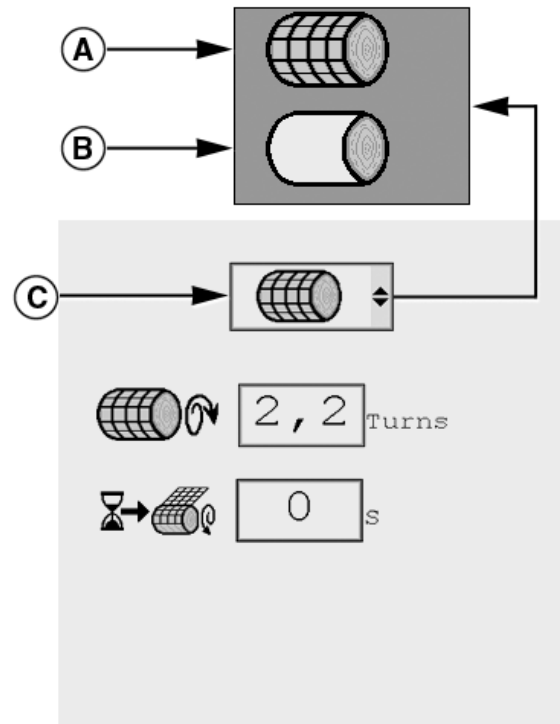
Continued on next page

ti81334,1680077350440 -19-04APR23-1/5

2. Select and activate the binding system selection drop-down list (C). Select the desired binding system.

A—Net Binding System
B—Film Binding System

C—Binding System Selection



CC526030

CC526030 —19—24MAR22

†181334,1680077350440 -19-04APR23-2/5

CAUTION: Do not allow anyone to remain near the machine when working around moving parts. Rope rollers will move during this procedure.

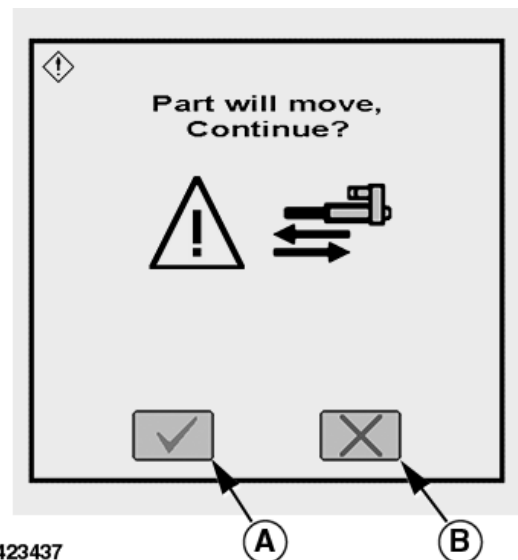
3. Activating net binding system:

- Press "Yes" button (A) to move the rope rollers outwards.
- Press "No" button (B) to keep the rope rollers inside the machine.

NOTE: It is recommended to move the rope rollers outwards to reduce crop accumulation inside the binding device.

Activating film binding system:

- Press "Yes" button (A) to move the rope rollers inwards.
- If the rope roller cannot move in the rope position, the machine stays in net binding, proceed as follows: Check that no item which interferes with the rope rollers or with the rope rollers chain. Adjust rope rollers sensors. See [Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471](#) and [Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472](#) in Service section. Check sensors for rope rollers. Check wires and connectors.



CC423437

CC423437 —19—29OCT20

A—Yes Button

B—No Button

See your John Deere dealer.

- Press "No" button (B) to cancel message and stay in net binding.

Continued on next page

†181334,1680077350440 -19-04APR23-3/5

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

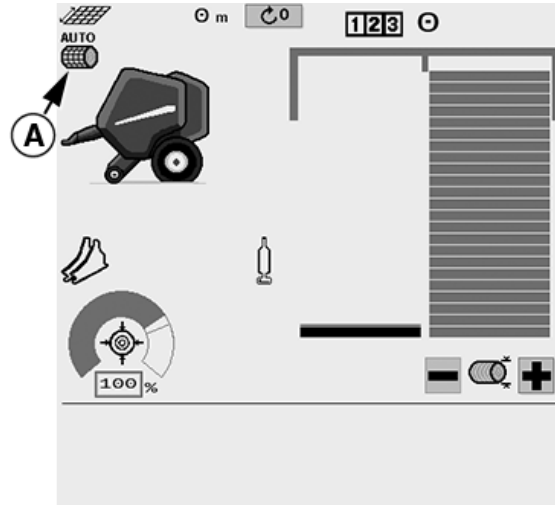
tl81334,1680077350440 -19-04APR23-4/5

5. On the main page, symbol (A) indicates the selected binding system.

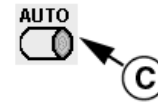
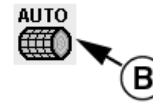
- Symbol (B) indicates that net binding system is selected.
- Symbol (C) indicates that film binding system is selected.

A—Binding System Symbol
B—Net Binding Symbol

C—Film Binding Symbol



CC569479



CC569479 —UN—03APR23

tl81334,1680077350440 -19-04APR23-5/5

Select Binding Start Mode

CC321714 —UN—29JUN17

1. From the baler application main page, select and activate "Net Binding Start Mode" or "Film Binding Start Mode" softkey, to choose between automatic and manual mode.



CC321714

Net Binding Start Mode Softkey

CC374039 —UN—04APR19



CC374039

Film Binding Start Mode Softkey

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680077386381 -19-04APR23-1/2

2. Symbol (A) indicates the selected binding start mode.

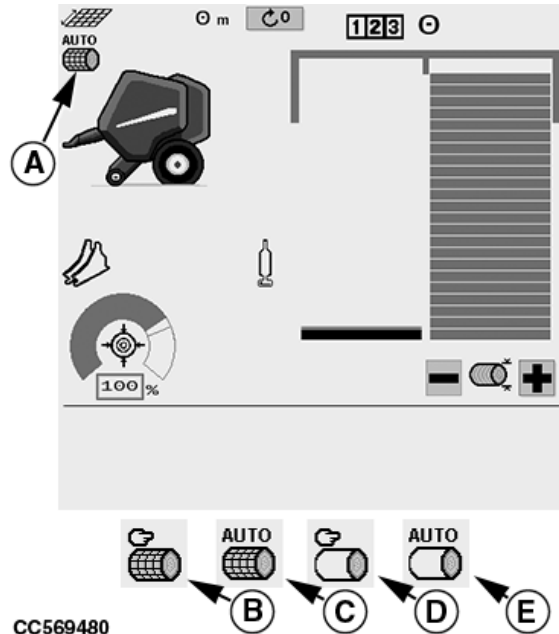
If automatic mode is selected, the binding cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached. See [Automatic Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.

NOTE: Symbol (A) is crossed out when the selected binding start mode is automatic but unavailable if one of these conditions exist:

- Automatic binding cycle is already running or net/film actuator is not fully retracted.
- Baler gate is not detected fully closed.
- Diagnostic trouble code for the gate or the binding system is active.

If manual is selected, the binding cycle must be started manually. See [Manual Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A—Binding Start Mode | D—Manual Start (Film Binding) |
| B—Manual Start (Net Binding) | E—Automatic Start (Film Binding) |
| C—Automatic Start (Net Binding) | |



CC569480

†81334,1680077386381 -19-04APR23-2/2

CC569480 —UN—03APR23

Adjust Net Binding

CC321715 —UN—29JUN17

1. From the baler application main page, select "Binding System Settings" softkey.



CC321715

Continued on next page

†81334,1680077407320 -19-04APR23-1/3

2. Set net binding as follows:

• **Number of Net Turns (A):**

Set the number of net turns between 1.2 and 10 in the input box (A).

The minimum recommended number of net turns is 2.2.

The number of net turns depends on crop material, harvesting condition (temperature), bale density, and net manufacturer.

Adjust the number of net turns according to the field condition.

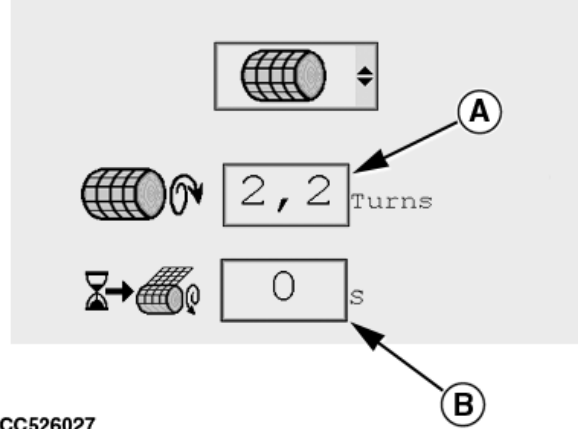
NOTE: To ensure a good overlap of net layers, it is advised to use decimal values between X.2 and X.4.

In any of the following conditions, set the number of net turns to a minimum of 3.2:

- Density over 65%.
- Baling hay or straw.

• **Net Binding Delay (B):**

Set net binding delay from 0 through 9 seconds in the input box (B). The net binding delay is the time between the binding start indication on the monitor and the activation of the net actuator. The net binding delay provides time to stop tractor forward



CC526027

A—Number of Net Turns

B—Net Binding Delay

travel, thus avoiding crop from getting trapped between net layers.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 0 second.

1181334,1680077407320 -19-04APR23-3/3

3. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

1181334,1680077407320 -19-04APR23-3/3

Adjust Film Binding

CC321715 —UN—29JUN17

1. From the baler application main page, select "Binding System Settings" softkey.



CC321715

Continued on next page

1181334,1680158973765 -19-30MAY23-1/3

2. Set Film binding as follows:

• **Number of Film Turns (A):**

Set the number of film turns between 1.2 and 9.9 in input box (A).

The minimum recommended number of film turns is 3.0.

The number of film turns depends on crop material, harvesting condition (temperature), bale density, and film manufacturer. The number of film turns needs to be adjusted according to the situation in the field.

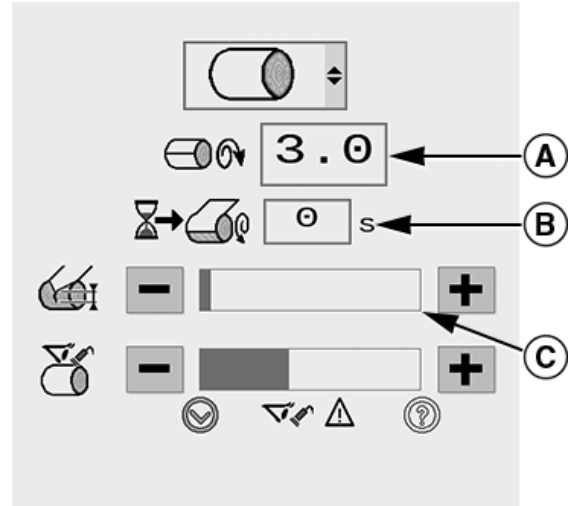
In any of the following conditions, set the number of film turns to a minimum of 4.0:

- Moisture under 30%.
- Moisture over 60%.
- Density over 80%.
- Bale diameter over 1.3 m (4 ft 3 in).
- Aggressive/perforating crops (alfalfa, bramble, for example).

• **Film Binding Delay (B):**

Set film binding delay between 0 and 9 seconds in input box (B). The film binding delay is the time between the binding start indication on the monitor and the activation of the net/film actuator. The film binding delay provides time to stop tractor forward travel, thus avoiding crop from getting trapped between film layers.

1. Set film binding delay to 0.
2. Start a baling cycle.
3. Continue to feed crop until the binding cycle is started.
4. Check the binding quality when the bale is ejected from the baler chamber.
5. If the result is not OK, proceed as follows:
 - a. Set film delay from 4 to 6.
 - b. Start a baling cycle.
 - c. Stop the tractor as soon as the baling cycle is finished and let the binding system complete its cycle.



CC562597

A—Number of Film Turns
B—Film Binding Delay

C—Film Rope Length at the Beginning of Film Binding Cycle

- d. Check the binding quality when the bale is ejected from the baler chamber.

NOTE: Depending on crop condition, film binding delay can improve the binding significantly.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 0 seconds.

• **Film Rope Length at the Beginning of Film Binding Cycle (C):**

Use "Plus" and "Minus" button to set the length of the film rope at the beginning of film binding cycle. The length of film rope can be set to cover from quarter to totality of circumference of the bale.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 1/20 setting.

ti81334,1680158973765 -19-30MAY23-2/3

3. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16

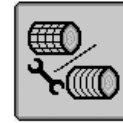


CC277965

ti81334,1680158973765 -19-30MAY23-3/3

Binding Film-on-Bale Detection Configuration

CC321715 —UN—29JUN17



CC321715

ti81334,1680159060073 -19-30MAY23-1/4

1. From the baler application main page, select "Binding System Settings" softkey.

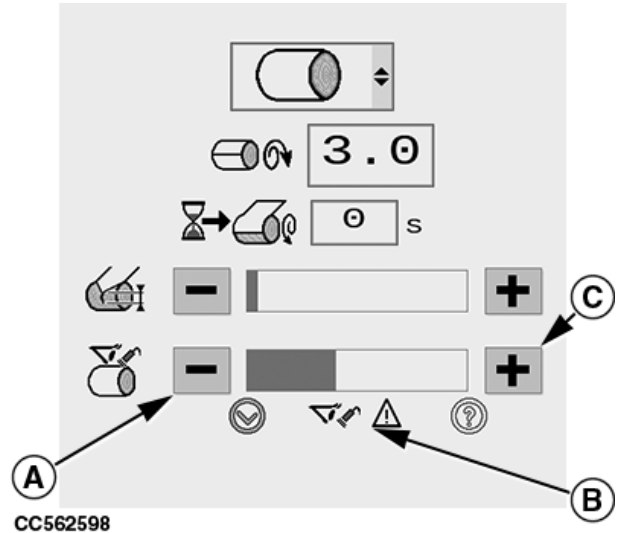
2. The film-on-film binding device uses additional sensor. Binding film-on-bale sensor is used to detect the binding of the bale with binding film. To adjust and test the sensor, see [Adjust Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473](#) in Service section and [Test Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473](#) in Baler Application Service section.

If the baler is equipped, the binding film-on-bale camera is used to help operator to determine if the bale is correctly bound in the chamber. See your John Deere dealer.

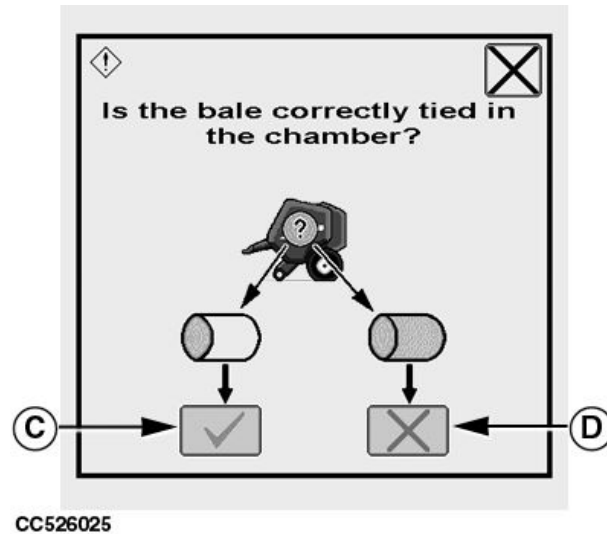
The detection of the film on bale is adjusted with several configurations. Use "PLUS" (C) or "MINUS" (A) buttons, to select the detection configuration. The detection configuration symbol (B) indicates the current configuration.

Depending on the detection configuration, the monitor asks operator if the bale is correctly bound with film. Select "Yes" button (D) if the bale is correctly bound and continue the cycle. Select "NO" button (E) if the bale is not correctly bound. Continue to feed the bale chamber (if needed) and manually start a binding cycle, then continu the cycle.

A—MINUS Button
B—Detection Configurations Symbol
C—PLUS Button
D—YES Button
E—NO Button



CC562598 —UN—22FEB23



CC526025 —19—24MAR22

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680159060073 -19-30MAY23-2/4

3. "No Detection" Configuration:

CC518982 —UN—20SEP21

IMPORTANT: The baler does not detect correct overlap of the bale. Make sure that the bale is correctly bound each ejection.

In this configuration, the baler considers that all bales are always bound and the bale can be ejected from the baler chamber.

"Detection with Tolerance" Configuration:

The 3/6 setting is the initial factory configuration. In this configuration, the baler check if the bale is correctly bound. Depending on the selected level of tolerance, the baler considers that the bale is correctly bound or not.

There are three levels of tolerance.

"Basic Detection" Configuration:

If the binding film-on-bale sensor detects the film on the bale, the baler indicates that the bale can be ejected from the baler chamber.

If the binding film-on-bale sensor does not detect the film on the bale, the operator must confirm that the bale is correctly bound on the monitor.

"Visual Detection" Configuration:

In this configuration, the baler asks systematically the operator if the bale is correctly bound at each end of binding cycle. The operator must check visually if the bale is correctly bound.

If baler is equipped, the binding film-on-bale camera is recommended to help operator to determine if the bale is correctly bound in the baler chamber. See your John Deere dealer.



CC518982

"No Detection" Configuration



CC518983

"Detection with Tolerance" Configuration

CC518984 —UN—20SEP21



CC518984

"Basic Detection" Configuration

CC518985 —UN—20SEP21



CC518985

"Visual Detection" Configuration

tl81334,1680159060073 -19-30MAY23-3/4

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680159060073 -19-30MAY23-4/4

Automatic Start of Binding Cycle

NOTE: To allow automatic start of binding cycle, binding start mode must be automatic. See Select Binding Start Mode in this section.

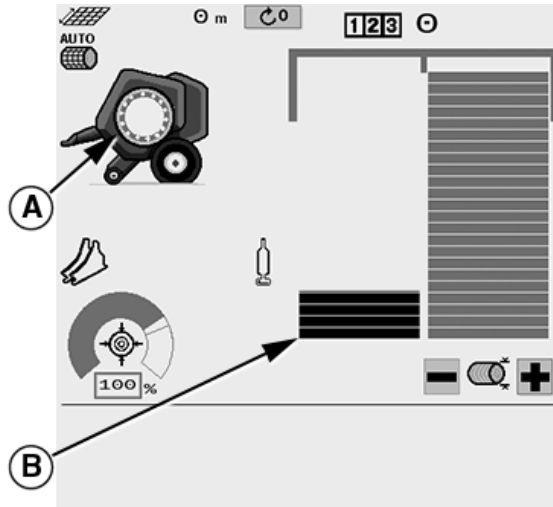
1. When the second bar of current bale diameter (B) is displayed, the near full symbol (A) is displayed and the monitor beeps twice (if the near full alarm is enabled).

NOTE: To enable or disable near full alarm offset, see Near Full Alarm in this section.

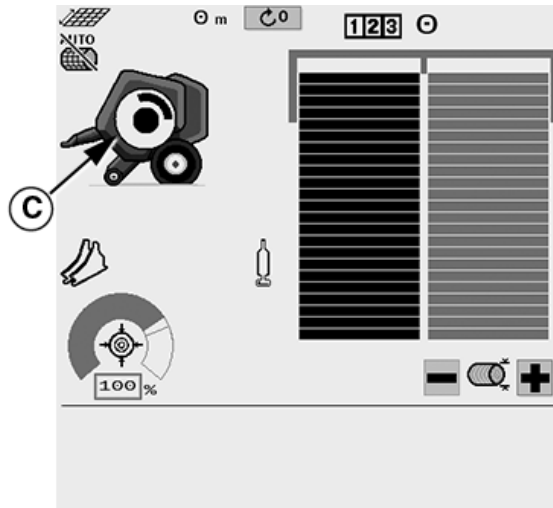
2. When the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds. Immediately stop the tractor. The binding process symbol (C) indicates that the net or film is feeding.

A—Near Full Symbol
B—Current Bale Diameter

C—Binding Process Symbol



CC569481



CC569482

CC569481 —UN—03APR23

CC569482 —UN—03APR23

Continued on next page

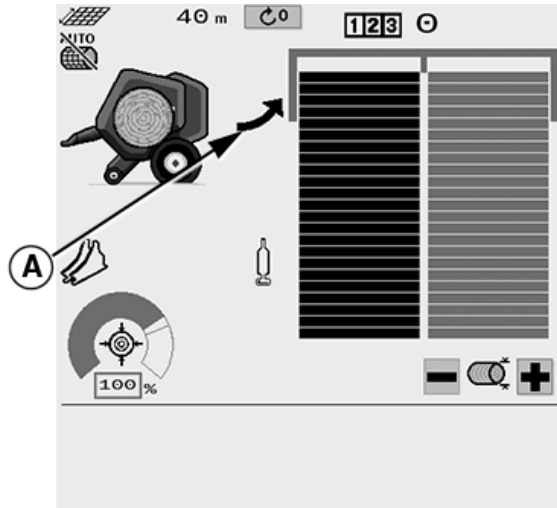
1181334,1680077459871 -19-05APR23-1/3

- When the binding cycle is completed, the bale ejection symbol (A) is displayed and the monitor beeps four times.

NOTE: If film binding device is used and depending on the binding film-on-bale detection, it is necessary to check a good binding of the bale.

- Open the rear gate of the baler with the tractor selective control valve lever to dump the bale. Use the display to monitor the rear gate position.

A—Bale Ejection Symbol



CC569483

†81334,1680077459871 -19-05APR23-2/3

CC569483 —UN—03APR23

- If a problem occurs during binding cycle, select "Stop Binding Cycle" softkey to interrupt binding cycle and retract actuator.

CC1031890 —UN—19OCT09



CC1031890

†81334,1680077459871 -19-05APR23-3/3

Manual Start of Binding Cycle

A binding cycle can be manually started at any time.

To ensure good binding conditions, start binding when the near full alarm symbol (A) is displayed.

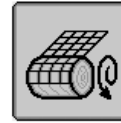
NOTE: If binding start mode is automatic, the binding cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached. See Automatic Start of Binding Cycle in this section.

1. To start a binding cycle, select "Start Net Binding Cycle" or "Start Film Binding Cycle" softkey from the baler application main page.

A—Near Full Symbol

B—Current Bale Diameter

CC321713 —UN—29JUN17



CC321713

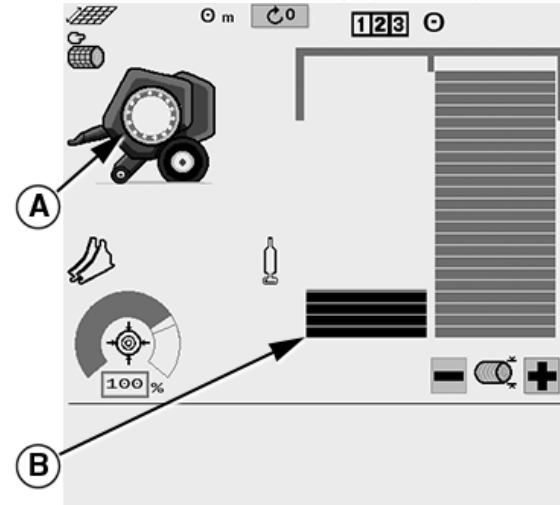
Start Net Binding Cycle Softkey

CC374038 —UN—04APR19



CC374038

Start Film Binding Cycle Softkey



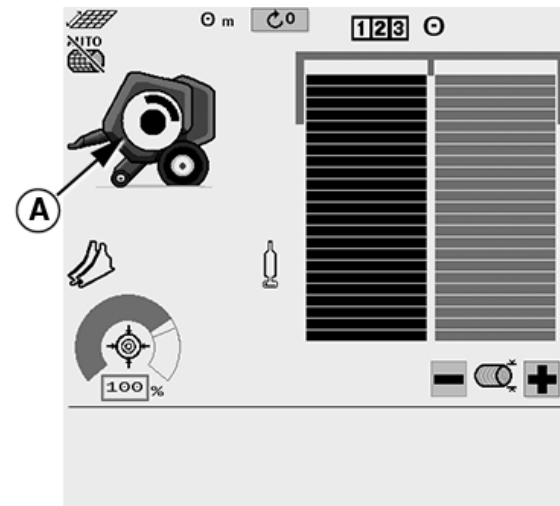
CC569484

CC569484 —UN—03APR23

1181334,1680077471873 -19-05APR23-1/4

2. Binding process symbol (A) allows the binding cycle to be monitored.

A—Binding Process Symbol



CC569485

CC569485 —UN—30MAR23

Continued on next page

1181334,1680077471873 -19-05APR23-2/4

- If a problem occurs during the binding cycle, select "Stop Binding Cycle" softkey to interrupt binding cycle and retract actuator.

CC1031890 —UN—19OCT09



CC1031890

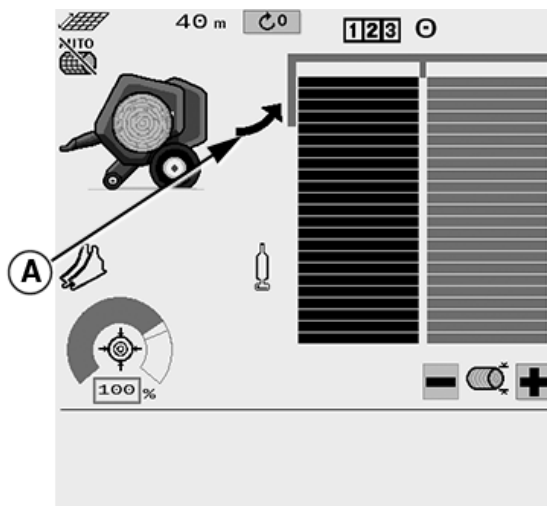
†81334,1680077471873 -19-05APR23-3/4

- When the binding cycle is completed, the bale ejection symbol (A) is displayed and the monitor beeps four times.

NOTE: If film binding device is used and depending on the binding film-on-bale detection, it is necessary to check a good binding of the bale.

- Open the rear gate of the baler with the tractor selective control valve lever to dump the bale. Use the display to monitor the rear gate position.

A—Bale Ejection Symbol



CC569483

CC569483 —UN—03APR23

†81334,1680077471873 -19-05APR23-4/4

Adjust Bale Density

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

- From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



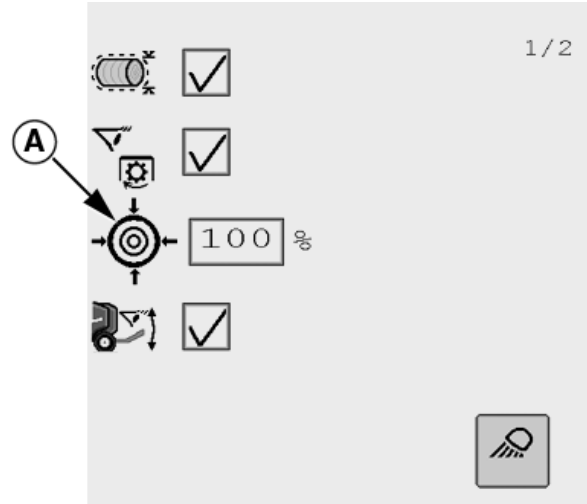
CC277966

Continued on next page

†81334,1680077503656 -19-05APR23-1/4

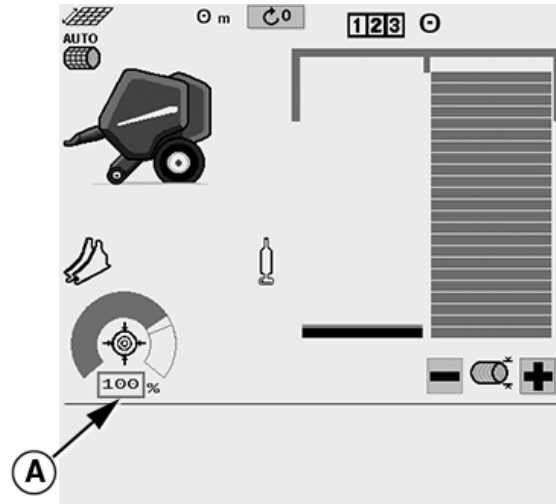
2. Select input box (A) and set the bale density from 0 % (minimum density) to 100 % (maximum density).

A—Bale Density



CC351743

CC351743 —UN—19APR18



CC569486

CC569486 —UN—03APR23

tl81334,1680077503656 -19-05APR23-2/4

3. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680077503656 -19-05APR23-3/4

IMPORTANT: Do not reach maximum density (E) when operating the machine, damage to the machine could occur.

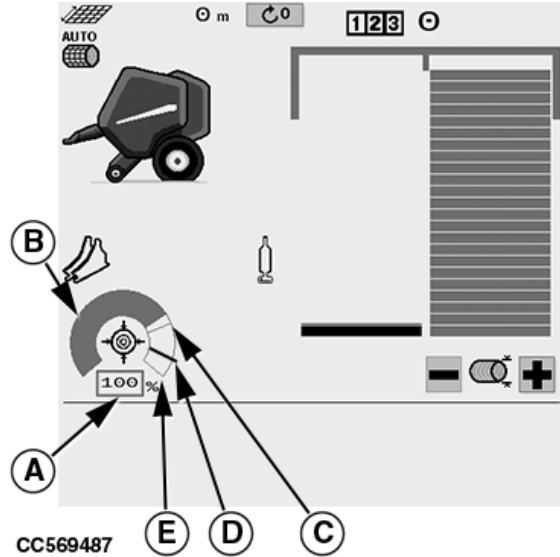
- On the main page, indicator (B) indicates the relative pressure within the hydraulic gate system.

NOTE: If bale density is set from 0 to 25%, bale density indicator shows inconsistent value at each baling cycle. Bale density is not affected.

Bale Density indicator (B) is green while the pressure remains under the limit (C) and turns to red over limit (C).

When bale density is set from 70 to 100%, Bale Density Indicator (B) may go over the limit (C) when the gate is closed. Bale Density indicator (B) varies between limit (C) and the safety valve activation limit (D) at the end of bale formation.

Reduce bale density setting if Bale Density Indicator (B) reaches the safety valve activation limit (D) frequently. If the problem persists, see your John Deere dealer.



A—Bale Density Setting
B—Bale Density Indicator
C—Limit (Red Zone)

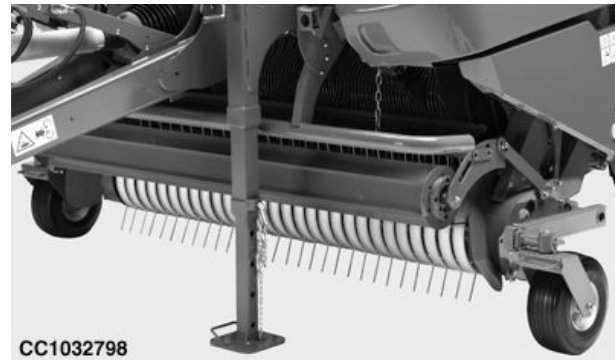
D—Safety Valve Activation Limit
E—Maximum Density

†181334,1680077503656 -19-05APR23-4/4

Raise or Lower the Pickup Function

CAUTION: To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement, disengage PTO, engage park brake, shut off the tractor engine, and remove key. Wait for all moving part to come standstill. The pickup is still able to move downwards.

The pickup raise or lower function is automatically selected. Actuate tractor selective control valve lever to raise or lower the pickup.



†181334,1680077535591 -19-30MAR23-1/1

Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function

CC1031618 —UN—16SEP09

The precutter device is used to chop the crop.

- From the baler application main page, select "Drop Floor and Precutter Knives Management" softkey.



CC1031618

Continued on next page

†181334,1680077602602 -19-23MAY23-1/4

2. Select "Precutter Knives Set 1" or "Precutter Knives Set 2" (if equipped) softkey, to activate the retract or engage knife function for the desired precutter knives set.

NOTE: The precutter knives set 1 includes 13 precutter knives, and the precutter knives set 2 includes 12 precutter knives.

Distance between knives is 40 mm (1.6 in.) with 25 knives engaged, and 80 mm (3.1 in.) with 12 or 13 knives engaged.

CC1031807 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031807

Precutter Knives Set 1 Softkey

CC1032652 —UN—24NOV10



CC1032652

Precutter Knives Set 2 Softkey

ti81334,1680077602602 -19-23MAY23-2/4

3. Actuate tractor selective control valve lever to retract or engage the selected set of precutter knives.

NOTE: Retract or engage knives function uses the same selective control valve as raise or lower the pickup.

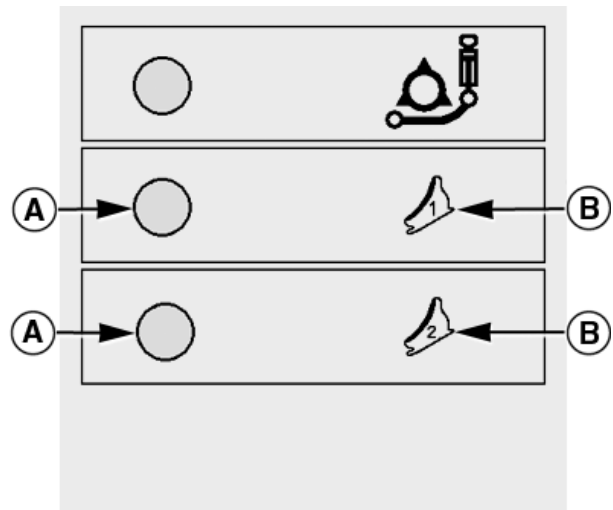
The retract or engage knives function status (A) is displayed green, to indicate that the retract or engage knives function is activated for the precutter knives sets.

The retract or engage knife function status (A) is displayed red, to indicate that the retract or engage knives function is deactivated for the precutter knives sets.

4. Knives position symbol (B) is crossed out when the precutter knives set is not engaged.

IMPORTANT: Retract and engage precutter knives several times after each working day to prevent them from jamming.

NOTE: When using baler with precutter knives retracted for a long time, it is recommended to remove knives and install knife slot fillers to plug the knife slot. See *Replace Precutter Knives in Service* section.



CC321718

A—Retract or Engage Knives Function Status

B—Knives Position Symbol

CC321718 —UN—30JUN17

ti81334,1680077602602 -19-23MAY23-3/4

5. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

NOTE: When you return to baler application main page, the raise or lower the pickup function is automatically selected.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

ti81334,1680077602602 -19-23MAY23-4/4

Unplug Pickup

CC1031618 —UN—16SEP09

Whenever it is necessary to unplug the baler, lower the drop floor to increase the empty space beneath the rotary feeder.



CC1031618

1. Stop tractor and disengage the PTO.
2. From the baler application main page, select "Drop Floor and Precutter Knives Management" softkey.

Continued on next page

t181334,1680077615604 -19-23MAY23-1/3

3. Select the "Drop Floor" softkey to activate the raise or lower drop floor function only. If needed, select "Drop Floor and Precutter Knife" softkey to activate the raise or lower drop floor, and the retract or engage knife functions at the same time.

NOTE: "Raise or lower the drop floor function" uses the same selective control valve as raise or lower the pickup.

Drop floor function status (A) is displayed green to indicate that the "Raise or Lower Drop Floor" function is activated. Precutter knife function status (C) is automatically displayed green if precutter knife function is selected too.

4. Actuate selective control valve lever to lower the drop floor and retract precutter knives (if engaged) at the same time.

Drop floor lowered symbol (E) and precutter knives retracted symbol (F), indicate that the drop floor is lowered and the precutter knives are retracted.

5. When the drop floor is lowered, slowly engage the PTO at slow tractor idle until rotary feeder turns freely.

NOTE: If the machine is equipped with a 1000 rpm PTO, switching tractor PTO to 540 RPM is recommended to ease the unplug cycle. Switch back tractor PTO to 1000 rpm when the drop floor is back in upper position.

6. When the machine is unplugged, Actuate selective control valve lever to raise the drop floor, and engage precutter knives (if activated).
7. Put the selective control valve lever to neutral position.

A—Drop Floor Function Status	D—Precutter Knives Engaged Symbol
B—Drop Floor Raised Symbol	E—Drop Floor Lowered Symbol
C—Precutter Knives Function Status	F—Precutter Knives Retracted Symbol

CC1031806 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031806

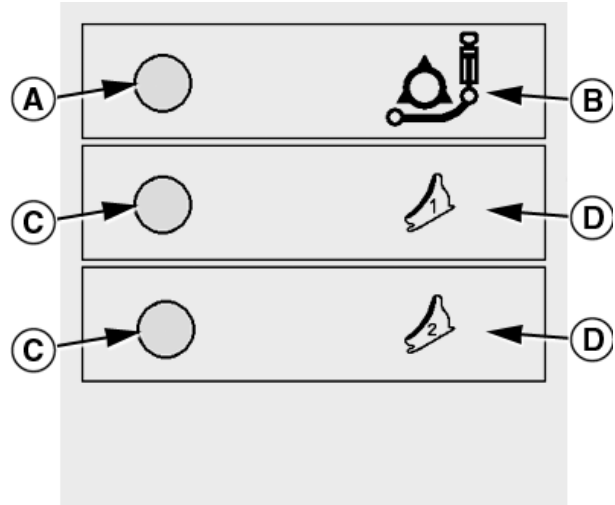
Drop Floor softkey

CC1031805 —UN—16SEP09



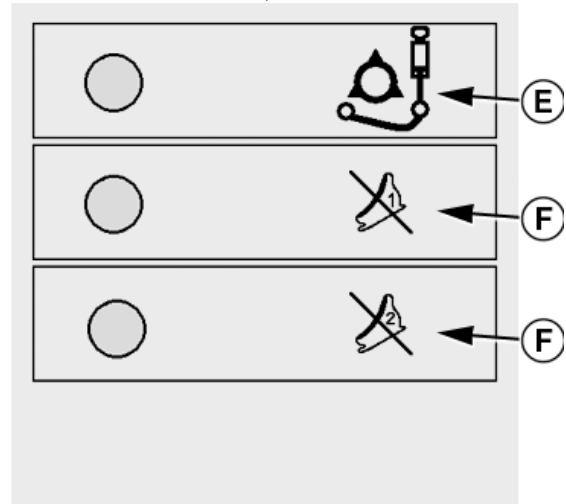
CC1031805

Drop Floor and Precutter Knife softkey



CC321719

Baler with Precutter, 25 Knives Shown



CC321730

Baler with Precutter, 25 Knives Shown

Continued on next page

1181334,1680077615604 -19-23MAY23-2/3

CC321719 —UN—30JUN17

CC321730 —UN—04JUL17

8. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

NOTE: When you return to baler application main page, the raise or lower the pickup function is automatically selected.

ti81334,1680077615604 -19-23MAY23-3/3

Customer and Field Counters

CC324600 —UN—14SEP17

The counter function includes 10 possible customers and a list of 10 field counters per customer. These counters can be used to store daily number of bales or number of bales per field.

The bale must be bound, and the rear gate must be fully opened and closed to add a bale to the current field counter.

1. From the baler application main page, select "Counters" softkey.

2. Select Customer and Field Number:

Select customer:

- a. Select and activate drop-down list (B).
- b. Select the desired customer name (10 customer name are available).
- c. The list shows the number of bales per fields and shows the total number of the 10 fields for the selected customer.

Select field number:

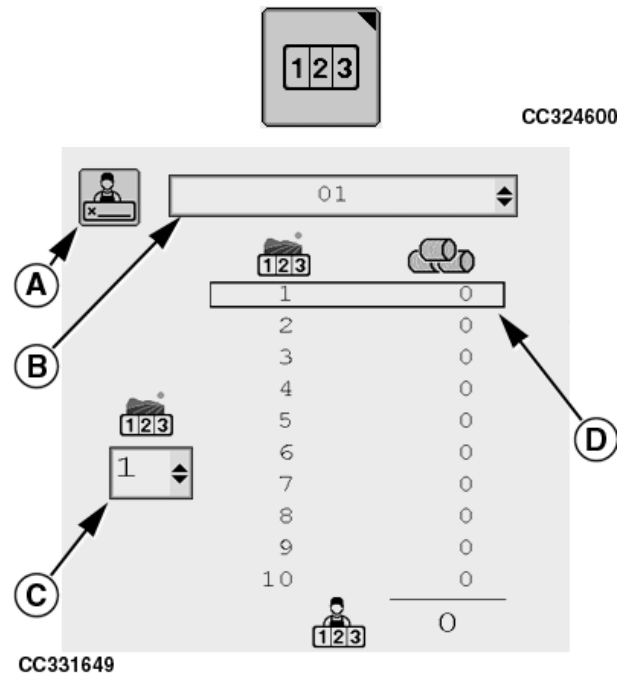
- a. Select and activate drop-down list (C).
- b. Select the desired field number from 1 to 10.

NOTE: Current field indicator (D) is displayed to indicate which field number is selected.

The bale counter of the current field is also displayed on the main page. See [Baler Main Page Description](#) in this section.

Rename Customer name:

NOTE: The "Rename Customer" button (A) is not available with the Implement Display 1100 monitor.



A—Rename Customer Name Button
B—Customer Name

C—Field Selection
D—Current Field Indicator

- a. Select the desired customer name in the drop-down list (B).
- b. Press the button (A).
- c. Use keys and softkeys which correspond to alphabetical characters.

ti81334,1680077645851 -19-12APR23-1/7

3. Add or Remove Bales in Current Field Counters:

CC1031852 —UN—30SEP09

If needed, select "Remove Bales" or "Add Bales" softkey to adjust the total number of bales for the current field counter.



CC1031852

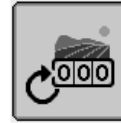
Continued on next page

ti81334,1680077645851 -19-12APR23-2/7

4. **Clear Current Field Counter:**

CC324601 —UN—14SEP17

Select "Clear Current Counter" softkey to clear the current field bale counter.



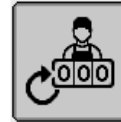
CC324601

tl81334,1680077645851 -19-12APR23-3/7

5. **Clear Current Customer Counters:**

CC324602 —UN—14SEP17

Select "Clear Current Customer Counters" softkey to clear information about all fields of the selected customer.



CC324602

tl81334,1680077645851 -19-12APR23-4/7

6. **Customer and Field Counters Softkey:**

CC324603 —UN—14SEP17

Select "Customer and Field Counters" softkey to go to the customer and field counters page.



CC324603

tl81334,1680077645851 -19-12APR23-5/7

7. **Season and Total Counters Softkey:**

CC324605 —UN—14SEP17

Select "Season and Total Counters" softkey to go to the season and total counters page.



CC324605

tl81334,1680077645851 -19-12APR23-6/7

8. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680077645851 -19-12APR23-7/7

Season and Machine Total Counters

CC324600 —UN—14SEP17

1. From baler application main page, select "Counters" softkey.



CC324600

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-1/8

2. From the counters page, select "Season and Total Counters" softkey.

CC324605 —UN—14SEP17

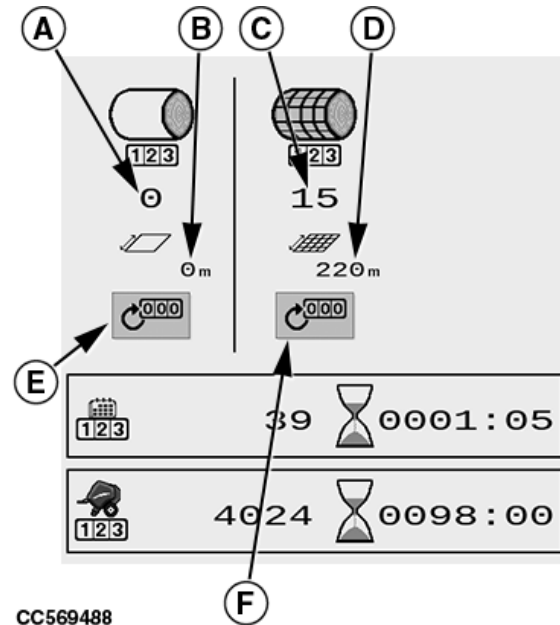


CC324605

ti81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-2/8

3. Read and reset season and machine total counters:

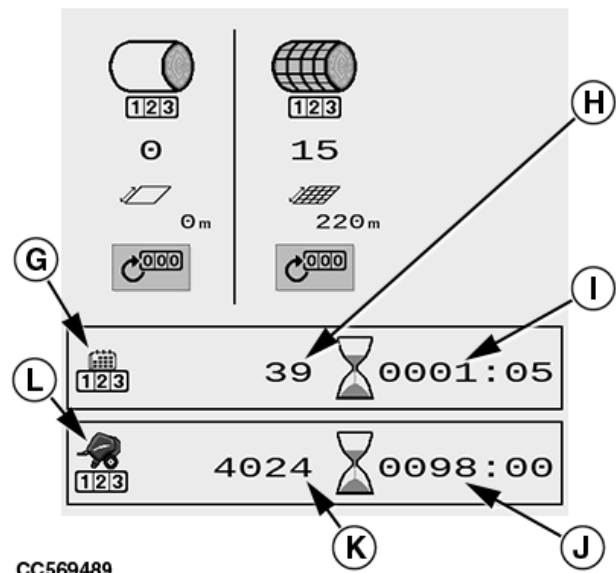
- Bale with film binding counters (A):**
The bale with film binding counter (A) shows the total number of bales bound with the film binding device for the season. The film binding season consumption counter (B) shows the season consumption of the film binding. Use the button (E) to reset counters (A) and (B).
- Bale with net binding counters (C):**
The bale with net binding counter (C) shows the total number of bales bound with the net binding device for the season. The net binding season consumption counter (D) shows the season consumption of the net binding. Use the button (F) to reset counters (C) and (D).
- Season counters (G):**
The season counters (G) shows the total number of bales for season (H) and the total time of season (I).
- Machine total counters (L):**
The machine total counters (L) shows the total number of bales done by the machine (K) and the total time done by the machine (J).



CC569488

CC569488 —UN—04MAY23

- | | |
|---|---|
| A—Bale with Film Binding Counter | G—Season Counter |
| B—Film Binding Season Consumption Counter | H—Total Number of Bales for Season |
| C—Bale with Net Binding Counter | I—Total Time of Season |
| D—Net Binding Season Consumption Counter | J—Total Time done by the Machine |
| E—Reset Bale with Film Binding Counter Button | K—Total Number of Bales Done by the Machine |
| F—Reset Bale with Net Binding Counter Button | L—Machine Total Counter |



CC569489

CC569489 —UN—04MAY23

Continued on next page

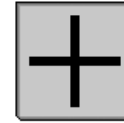
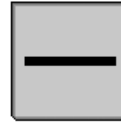
ti81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-3/8

4. Add or Remove Bales in Season Counters:

CC1031852 —UN—30SEP09

Select "Remove Bales" or "Add Bales" softkey to adjust if necessary the total number of bales for season counter.

NOTE: Changing the total number of bales for season does not modify the current field bale counter.



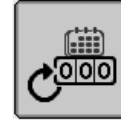
CC1031852

ti81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-4/8

5. Clear Season Counters:

CC324604 —UN—14SEP17

Select "Clear Current Counters" softkey to clear the total number of bales for season and total time of season.



CC324604

ti81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-5/8

6. Customer and Field Counters Softkey:

CC324603 —UN—14SEP17

Select "Customer and Field Counters" softkey to go to the customer and field counters page.



CC324603

ti81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-6/8

7. Season and Total Counters Softkey:

CC324605 —UN—14SEP17

Select "Season and Total Counters" softkey to go to the season and total counters page.



CC324605

ti81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-7/8

8. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

ti81334,1680077661444 -19-12APR23-8/8

Operate Net/Film Binding Device Light and Side Door Lights (If Equipped)

CC351755 —UN—24APR18

Different lights can be turned ON or OFF from the virtual terminal.

Net/Film Binding Device Light:

1. From the baler application main page, select "Binding System Settings" softkey.



CC351755

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680077713320 -19-04APR23-1/7

2. Select "Net/Film Binding Device Light" softkey to activate or deactivate the net/film binding device light.

Softkey background is yellow when the net/film binding device light is activated or gray when light is deactivated.

NOTE: When binding cycle is in process, the net/film binding device light is always activated. The operator

CC277972 —UN—22SEP16



CC277972

can also deactivate the light during a binding cycle by pressing the "Net/Film Binding Device Light" softkey.

†81334,1680077713320 -19-04APR23-2/7

3. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to bale application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

†81334,1680077713320 -19-04APR23-3/7

Side Door Lights:

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



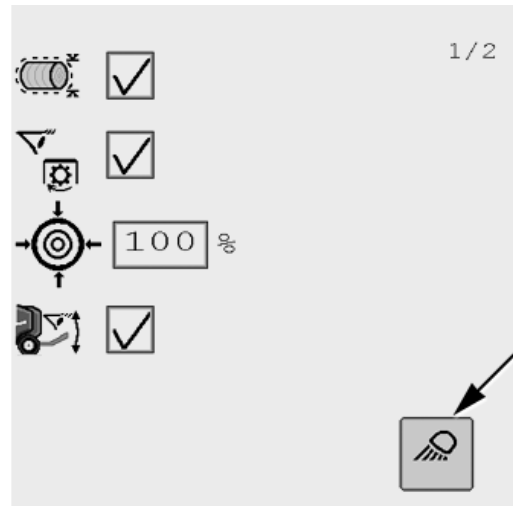
CC277966

†81334,1680077713320 -19-04APR23-4/7

2. Select "Side Door Lights" button to active or deactivate the side door lights.

Button background is yellow when the side door lights are activated or gray when lights are deactivated.

A—Side Door Lights Button



CC351746

CC351746 —UN—19APR18

Continued on next page

†81334,1680077713320 -19-04APR23-5/7

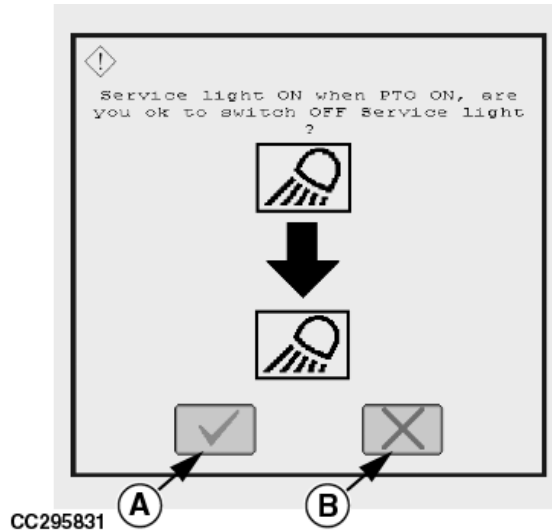
- If the operator engages the PTO whereas side door lights are ON, a message is displayed to ask if lights should be switched OFF.

Select "Accept" button to switch OFF side door lights or "Cancel" button to keep side door lights ON.

NOTE: The user cannot activate side door lights when PTO is ON.

A—Accept Button

B—Cancel Button



CC295831 —19—21DEC16

t181334,1680077713320 -19-04APR23-6/7

- Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

t181334,1680077713320 -19-04APR23-7/7

Video Application

PC15312 —UN—15MAY13

The video application is used to observe areas around the machine that are difficult to see from the operator's station. See your tractor Operator's Manual.



DC82261,0000647 -19-15SEP15-1/1

Operating Baler in Automation Mode

Operate Baler in Automation Mode Safely

The Baler Automation system is intended to aid the operator in performing field operations more efficiently. The operator is always responsible for controlling the machine's path and behavior as well as the behavior of the bale. To prevent injury to operator and bystanders,

always remain alert and pay attention to the surrounding environment. Do not rely on the system to stop the vehicle when an obstacle or bystander is present.

Read and understand Operating Baler in Automation Mode section before using automation.

OUC006,00015C2 -19-18JAN10-1/1

Tractor-Implement Automation Prerequisites

Tractor-Implement Automation (TIA) relies on ISOBUS information exchange between tractor and baler.

TIA requires an ISOBUS Ready tractor with at least electronic selective control valves to operate the baler in automation mode level 1 (baler gate automation). ISOBUS Ready tractor equipped with electronic selective control valves and IVT allows the baler to be operated in automation mode level 2 (baler gate automation and tractor automatic stop). To operate the baler in automation mode, a TIA activation key needs to be installed on the

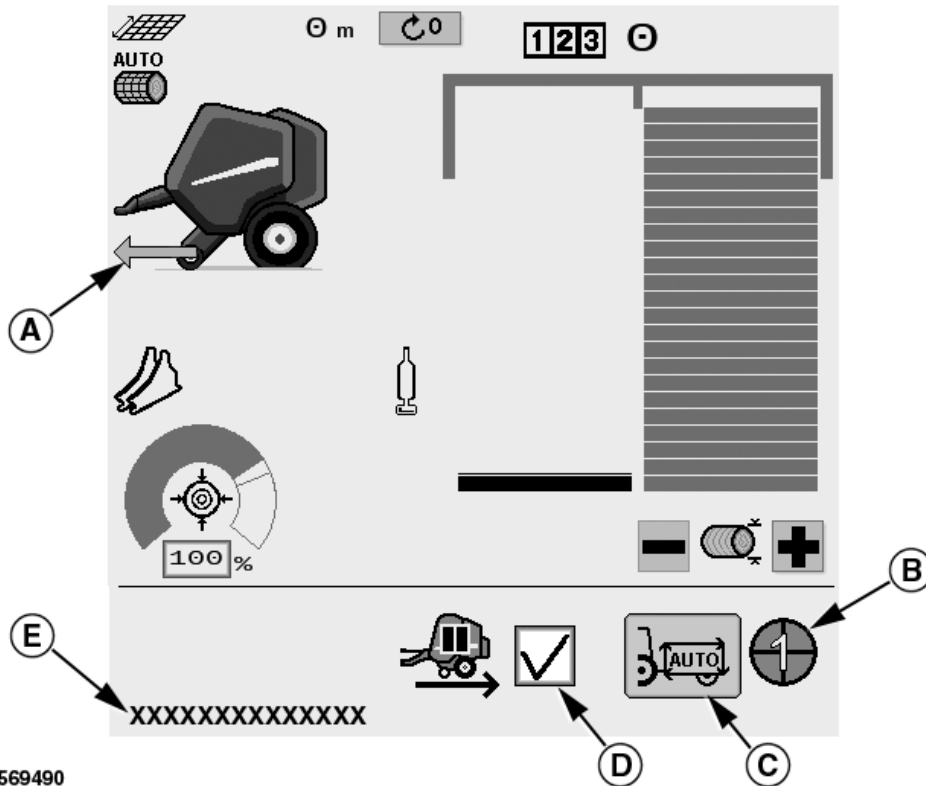
tractor and on the baler. For more information see your John Deere dealer.

Theory of operation:

- Baler commands tractor to brake until tractor stops forward travel when adjusted bale diameter is reached.
- Baler commands tractor to activate electronic selective control valve to open and close the gate to unload the bale.
- Baler commands tractor to disengage the PTO and brake until tractor stops forward travel when baler plugging occurs.

OUC006,0001801 -19-20SEP11-1/1

Baler Automation Main Page Display Description



CC569490 —UN—03APR23

A—Baler Ready to Go Symbol
B—Automation States Pie Symbol

C—Enable or Disable Automation Button
D—Manual Bale Unload Checkbox
E—Automation Deactivation Message

The main page allows the baler automation functions to be controlled and monitored while operating in the field.

Symbol (A) indicates that the baler is ready to continue operation in automation mode after the bale unloading process. See [Operate Baler in Automation Mode](#) in this section.

Symbol (B) indicates the current automation state. See [Automation States Pie](#) in this section.

Button (C) is used to enable, or disable the automation mode. See [Operate Baler in Automation Mode](#) in this section. If automation was deactivated or cannot be

activated, button (C) provides direct access to the automation diagnostic pages. See [Automation Diagnostic](#) in this section.

Manual bale unload checkbox (D) function places automation mode in a paused state when the adjusted bale diameter is reached. See [Manual Bale Unload](#) in this section.

Message (E) indicates why automation was deactivated or cannot be activated. See [Automation Diagnostic](#), and [Automation Deactivation Message List](#) in this section.

tl81334,1680078124298 -19-05APR23-1/1

Automation Softkey Designation

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11

“Automation Settings” softkey.

See this section.



CC1034499

Continued on next page

TL81334,0000347 -19-02MAY18-1/2

“Automation Diagnostic” softkey.

CC1031799 —UN—16SEP09

See [Automation Diagnostic](#) in this section.



CC1031799

TL81334,0000347 -19-02MAY18-2/2

Operate Baler in Automation Mode

Before automation mode activation, check following conditions:

- Automation level is selected. See [Select Automation Level](#) in this section.
- Baler rear gate selective control valve is selected. See [Select Rear Gate Selective Control Valve](#) in this section.
- Automation states pie (B) shows Ready-to-Enable (2/4 of pie). See [Automation States Pie](#) in this section.

1. Select and activate button (C) to switch automation state (B) to Enabled (3/4 of pie).
2. Move tractor reverse drive lever to Power Zero™, center park, or forward position (automation level 2 only), and press "Tractor-Implement Automation™" hot key or button (resume switch) (D). See TIA™ — Tractor-Implement Automation™ section in your tractor operator's manual.
3. Automation states pie (B) is switched to Active (4/4 pie) and monitor beeps to indicate that automation mode is activated.
4. Set the travel speed and start baling. See your tractor operator's manual.
5. According to the selected binding start mode, the tractor slows down and stops moving forward (automation level 2 only). See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in Operating Baler Application section.
 - If binding start mode is Automatic, the tractor slows down and stops moving forward when the binding cycle start automatically.
 - If binding start mode is Manual, the tractor slows down and stops moving forward when the operator selects "Start Net Binding Cycle" softkey.

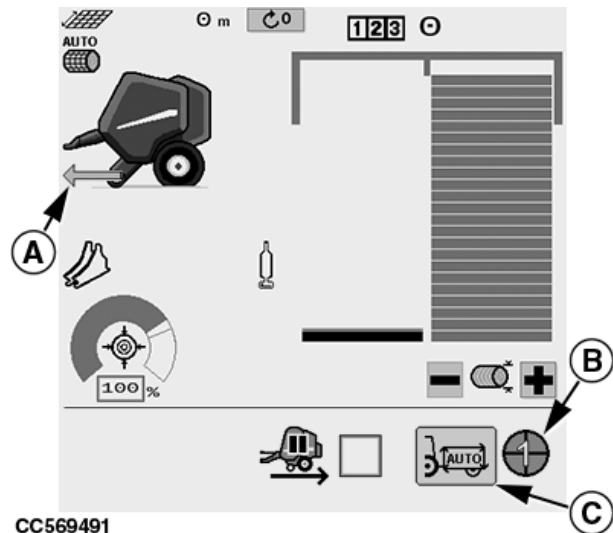
NOTE: See [Adjust Tractor Behavior](#) in this section to adjust the tractor deceleration.

6. After the binding process, tractor actuates electronic selective control valve to unload the bale.

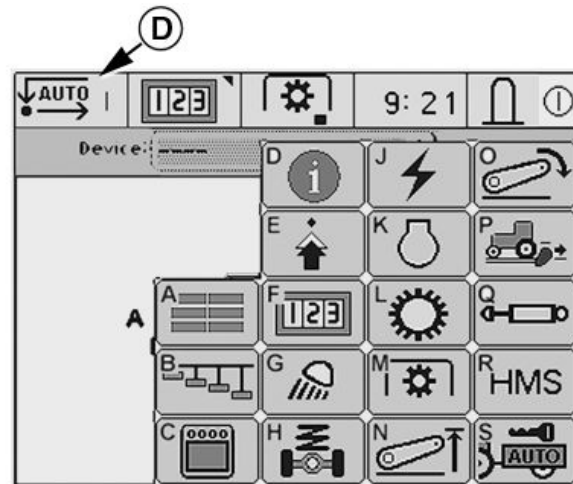
NOTE: To unload the bale at a specific place, activate the manual bale unload function. See [Manual Bale Unload](#) in this section.

7. After bale unloading, arrow (A) is displayed to indicate that the baler is ready to proceed in automation mode.
8. Move tractor reverse drive lever to the center park position then in forward position to start baling (automation level 2 only). See TIA™ — Tractor-Implement Automation™ section in your tractor operator's manual.

NOTE: Instead of moving tractor reverse drive lever, operator can press and hold brake, or clutch pedal when the bale diameter is reached and until arrow (A) is displayed.



CC569491



CC1038659

Tractor-Implement Automation™ Hot Key on Tractor Virtual Terminal



CC342487

Tractor-Implement Automation™ Button on Tractor Instrument Panel.

A—Baler Ready to Go
B—Automation States Pie

C—Enable or Disable Automation Button
D—Tractor-Implement Automation™ Hot Key or Button

Continued on next page

†181334,1680078143453 -19-05APR23-1/2

9. Tractor starts moving forward automatically and accelerates until adjusted travel speed is obtained (automation level 2 only).

NOTE: See Adjust Tractor Behavior in this section to adjust the tractor acceleration.

IMPORTANT: Moving tractor speed control lever while the tractor automatically decelerates or accelerates may deactivate automation.

10. To deactivate automation mode, select and activate button (C) to switch automation states pie (B) to Ready-to-Enable (2/4 of pie).

tl81334,1680078143453 -19-05APR23-2/2

Unplug Pickup in Automation Mode

When operating the baler in automation mode and plugging occurs, the system is capable of disengaging the tractor PTO automatically if automatic tractor PTO disengagement function is enabled. See Automatic Tractor PTO Disengagement in this section.

1. Whenever it is necessary to unplug the pickup, the tractor disengages the PTO automatically.
 - If working in automation level 1:
A warning screen appears to indicate that the pickup is plugged. The tractor must be stopped manually.
 - If working in automation level 2:
A warning screen appears to indicate that the pickup is plugged. Then the tractor slows down, and stops moving forward automatically.
2. When the tractor stops moving forward, automation state is switched from Active (4/4 pie) to Enabled (3/4 of pie).
3. Move tractor PTO control lever to the disengaged position.
4. Unplug the pickup. See Unplug Pickup in Operating Baler Application section.
5. When the pickup is unplugged successfully, move tractor reverse drive lever to Power Zero™, center park, or forward position (automation level 2 only), and press “Tractor-Implement Automation™” hot key, or button (resume switch) to continue baling in automation mode. See TIA™ — Tractor-Implement Automation™ section in your tractor operator's manual.



CC1035194

Automation Level 1



CC1035195

Automation Level 2

TL81334,000033B -19-18APR18-1/1

CC1035194 —19—31AUG11

CC1035195 —19—31AUG11

Select Automation Level

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select “Settings” softkey.



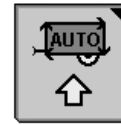
CC277966

Continued on next page

TL81334,000033D -19-16MAY18-1/4

2. Select "Automation Settings" softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034499

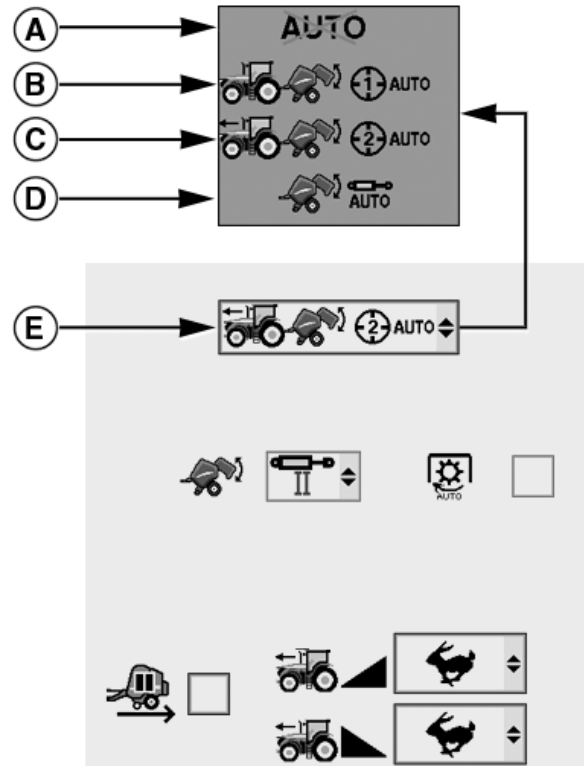
TL81334,000033D -19-16MAY18-2/4

3. Select, and activate drop-down list (E) then select the desired automation level:

- **Automation OFF (A)** - Tractor does not receive commands from the baler. The baler does not execute automation functions.
- **Automation level 1 (B)** - Tractor receives commands from the baler to actuate the SCV to unload the bale after binding cycle (requires tractor with E-SCV).
- **Automation level 2 (C)** - Tractor receives commands from the baler to brake until tractor stops moving forward when the adjusted bale diameter is reached (requires tractor with IVT). After the binding cycle, tractor receives commands from the baler to actuate the SCV to unload the bale (requires tractor with E-SCV).
- **Automatic Tailgate Mode (D)** - See Operating Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode section.

A—Automation OFF
B—Automation Level 1
C—Automation Level 2

D—Automatic Tailgate Mode
E—Automation Level Drop-Down List



CC342482

CC342482 —UN—19APR18

TL81334,000033D -19-16MAY18-3/4

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

TL81334,000033D -19-16MAY18-4/4

Select Rear Gate Selective Control Valve

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



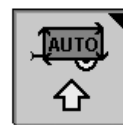
CC277966

Continued on next page

TL81334,000033E -19-17APR18-1/4

2. Select "Automation Settings" softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034499

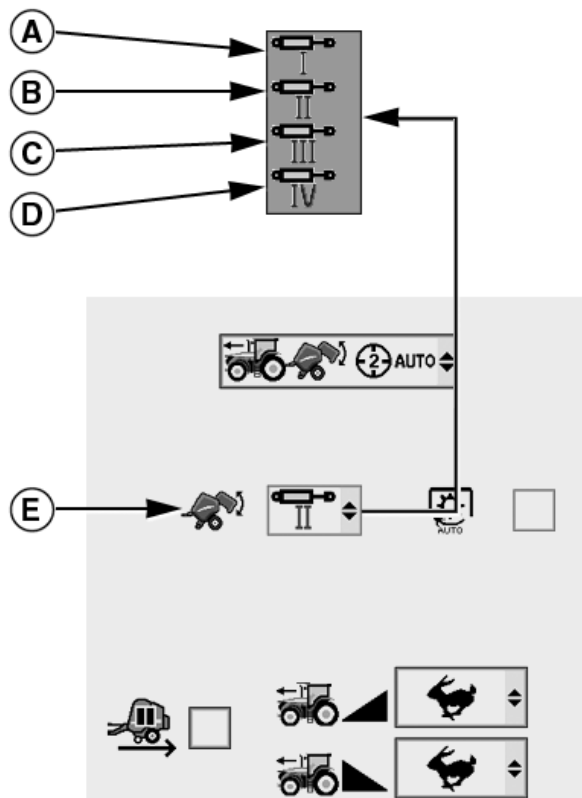
TL81334,000033E -19-17APR18-2/4

3. Select and activate drop-down list (E).
4. Select the corresponding tractor SCV (A), (B), (C), or (D) to operate the baler rear gate.

NOTE: The number of SCVs available in the drop-down list (A) depends on the tractor configuration.

A—Tractor SCV 1
B—Tractor SCV 2
C—Tractor SCV 3

D—Tractor SCV 4
E—Rear Gate SCV



CC342483

CC342483 —UN—19APR18

TL81334,000033E -19-17APR18-3/4

5. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

TL81334,000033E -19-17APR18-4/4

Automatic Tractor PTO Disengagement

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



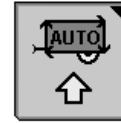
CC277966

Continued on next page

TL81334,000033F -19-19APR18-1/4

2. Select “Automation Settings” softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



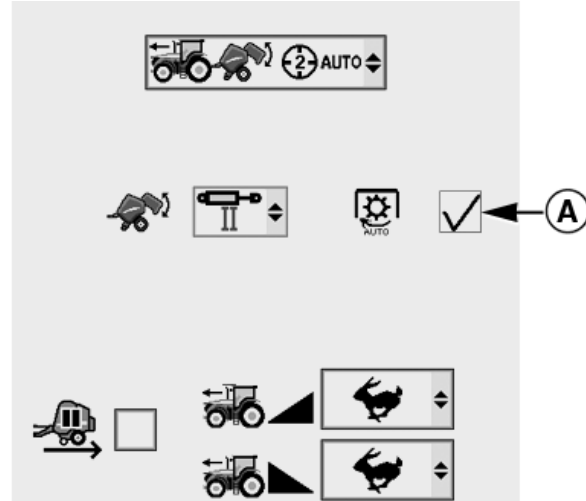
CC1034499

TL81334,000033F -19-19APR18-2/4

3. Check box (A) is used to enable or disable the automatic tractor PTO disengagement function.

- Tick check box (A) to enable the automatic tractor PTO disengagement function.
The automatic tractor PTO disengagement function disengages the tractor PTO when operating the baler in automation mode, and plugging occurs. For more information, see [Unplug Pickup in Automation Mode](#) in this section.
- Do not tick check box (A) to disable the automatic tractor PTO disengagement function.

A—Automatic Tractor PTO Disengagement



CC342484

CC342484 —UN—19APR18

TL81334,000033F -19-19APR18-3/4

4. Select “Main Page” softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

TL81334,000033F -19-19APR18-4/4

Manual Bale Unload

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select “Settings” softkey.

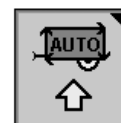


CC277966

TL81334,0000341 -19-18APR18-1/4

2. Select “Automation Settings” softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034499

Continued on next page

TL81334,0000341 -19-18APR18-2/4

3. Check box (A) is used to enable or disable the manual bale unload function.

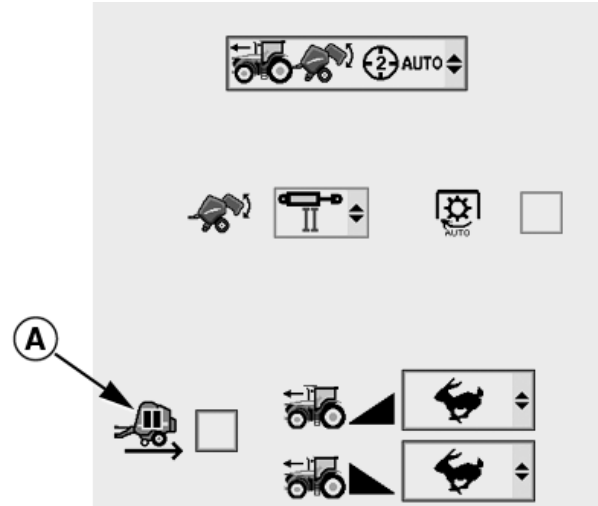
- Tick check box (A) to enable the manual bale unload function.

The manual bale unload function places automation in Paused state when the adjusted bale diameter is reached. This function allows the tractor to be placed at the desired location before unloading the bale and is recommended for hilly conditions.

To unload the bale, move tractor reverse drive lever to center park position then place automation in Active state by pressing "Tractor-Implement Automation™" hot key, or button (resume switch). See [Automation States Pie](#) in this section and see TIA™ — Tractor-Implement Automation™ section in your tractor operator's manual.

- Do not tick check box (A) to disable the manual bale unload function. The bale is automatically unloaded at the end of the binding cycle.

NOTE: This function is also available from the baler application main page. See [Baler Automation Main Page Display Description](#) in this section.



CC342486

A—Manual Bale Unload

CC342486 —UN—19APR18

TL81334,0000341 -19-18APR18-3/4

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

TL81334,0000341 -19-18APR18-4/4

Adjust Tractor Behavior

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

tl81334,1680078177882 -19-05APR23-1/4

2. Select "Automation Settings" softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034499

Continued on next page

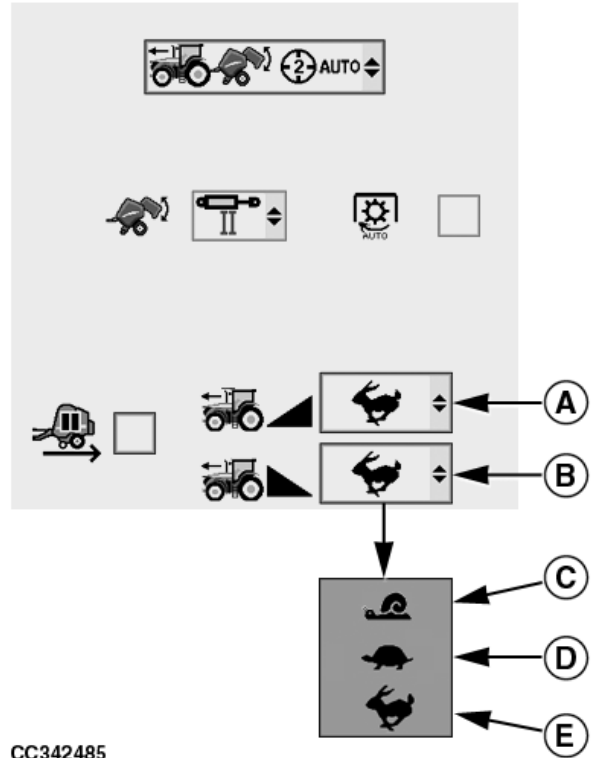
tl81334,1680078177882 -19-05APR23-2/4

3. When working in automation level 2, tractor acceleration and deceleration can be adjusted. See [Select Automation Level](#) in this section.

- Adjust tractor acceleration:
Select and activate drop-down list (A), and set the desired tractor acceleration (C), (D), or (E). This value is applied when tractor reverse drive lever is moved to center park position and then to forward position after the bale unloading process.
- Adjust tractor deceleration:
Select and activate drop-down list (B), and set the desired tractor deceleration (C), (D), or (E). This value is applied when the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the tractor brakes, and stops moving forward.

A—Tractor Acceleration
B—Tractor Deceleration
C—Minimum

D—Normal
E—Maximum



CC342485

CC342485 —UN—19APR18

tl81334,1680078177882 -19-05APR23-3/4

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680078177882 -19-05APR23-4/4

Automation States Pie

CC1031913 —UN—30OCT09

On the main page, automation states pie indicates the current automation state. Automation has six different states.

NOTE: The number (1 or 2) displayed inside the automation states pie indicates the automation level selected. See [Select Automation Level](#) in this section.

1. Unavailable:

If tractor is not "Automation Ready", automation states pie is Unavailable (does not appear on the main page). The tractor is not capable to receive commands from the baler.

2. Disabled:



Disabled

CC1031913

If tractor and baler are "Automation Ready", automation state is Disabled (1/4 of pie). The tractor is capable to receive commands from the baler.

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680078194037 -19-05APR23-1/5

3. Ready-to-Enable:

CC1031919 —UN—30OCT09

Automation state switches automatically to Ready-to-Enable (2/4 of pie) state some time after ignition key is turned ON. If not, see [Automation Diagnostic](#) in this section.



Ready-to-Enable

CC1031919

†81334,1680078194037 -19-05APR23-2/5

4. Enabled:

CC1031920 —UN—15NOV10

When automation states pie is Ready-to-Enable, select and activate the "Enable or Disable Automation" button on the baler application main page to switch automation state to Enabled (3/4 of pie). See [Operate Baler in Automation Mode](#) in this section.



Enabled

CC1031920

†81334,1680078194037 -19-05APR23-3/5

5. Active:

CC1031921 —UN—30OCT09

When automation state is enabled, press tractor automation resume switch to switch automation state to Active (4/4 of pie). When automation states pie shows an active state, the baler commands the tractor. See [Operate Baler in Automation Mode](#) in this section and see TIA — Tractor-Implement Automation section in your tractor operator's manual.



Active

CC1031921

NOTE: Following conditions must be met to switch automation state from Enabled to Active.

- Tractor reverser lever is in "Power Zero", center park, or forward position.

- The baler rear gate is closed and latched.
- Current bale diameter is less than 98% of the adjusted bale diameter.
- Tractor detects an operator on the seat.
- Tractor PTO is engaged.

†81334,1680078194037 -19-05APR23-4/5

6. Paused:

CC1031923 —UN—30OCT09

Automation state switches automatically from Active (4/4 of pie) to Paused (4/4 of pie flashing) when the manual bale unload function is enabled and adjusted bale diameter is reached. See [Manual Bale Unload](#) in this section.



Paused (flashing)

CC1031921

†81334,1680078194037 -19-05APR23-5/5

Automation Diagnostic

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

Continued on next page

†81334,1680078217869 -19-25APR23-1/7

2. Select "Automation Settings" softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034499

ti81334,1680078217869 -19-25APR23-2/7

3. Select "Automation Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031799 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031799

ti81334,1680078217869 -19-25APR23-3/7

4. Message (A) indicates why automation was deactivated or cannot be activated. See [Automation Deactivation Message List](#) in this section.

On the baler application main page, message (A) is also displayed for 3 seconds then disappears if automation was deactivated or cannot be activated. See [Baler Automation Main Page Display Description](#) in this section.

Automation table page 1/2 shows information about the required conditions for automation and automation state: disabled (B) (1/4 of pie) and ready-to-enable (C) (2/4 of pie). When a condition is met, the condition status (D - J) displayed is OK.

Disabled (B) (1/4 of pie):

- Status (D) is OK if the tractor is capable of receiving commands from the baler. If status (D) is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

Ready-to-enable (C) (2/4 of pie):

- Status (E) is OK if the baler automation activation key is successfully saved. If status (E) is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.
- Status (F) is OK if there is no active diagnostic trouble code. If status (F) is not OK, see [Recent Problems](#) in Baler Application Service section.
- Status (G) is OK if there is no error regarding the Tractor-Implement Automation™ hot key or button (resume switch). If status (G) is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.
- Status (H) is OK if the tractor ignition key is turned ON. If status (H) is not OK, see your tractor operator's manual.
- Status (I) is OK if the tractor automation activation key is successfully saved. If status (I) is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

Last Exit Code Issued: 1/2
Manual tying timeout

Conditions	OK
Tractor Automation Ready	OK
Baler Activation	OK
No Active Baler Codes	OK
Resume Switch Status	OK
Key Switch On	OK
Security Authorized	OK
Automation ON	OK

Diagram labels: A (Automation Deactivation Message), B (Automation State Disabled), C (Automation State Ready-to-enable), D (Condition Status), E (Condition Status), F (Condition Status), G (Condition Status), H (Condition Status), I (Condition Status), J (Condition Status).

CC1038509

A—Automation Deactivation Message
B—Automation State Disabled
C—Automation State Ready-to-enable
D - J— Condition Status

- Status (J) is OK if the selected automation level is automation level 1 or automation level 2. If status (J) is not OK, see [Select Automation Level](#) in this section.

NOTE: On the baler application main page, if automation state ready-to-enable (C) (2/4 of pie) cannot be obtained, check missing condition and see your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680078217869 -19-25APR23-4/7

5. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to access page 2/2.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

†81334,1680078217869 -19-25APR23-5/7

6. Automation table page 2/2 shows information about the required condition for automation and automation state: enabled (A) (3/4 of pie) and active (B) (4/4 of pie). When a condition is met, the condition status (C - I) displayed is OK.

Enabled (A) (3/4 of pie):

- Status (C) is OK if the "Enable or Disable Automation" button is pressed. If status (C) is not OK, see [Operate Baler in Automation Mode](#) in this section.

Active (B) (4/4 of pie):

- Status (D) is OK if the selected binding system is not already running. If status (D) is not OK, retract selected binding system actuator, see [Test Electro-Hydraulic Components](#) in Baler Application Service section.
- Status (E) is OK if the current bale diameter is less than 98% of the target bale diameter. If status (E) is not OK, see [Set Bale Diameter](#) in Operating Baler Application section.
- Status (F) is OK if an operator is detected on the tractor seat. If status (F) is not OK, see your tractor operator's manual.
- Status (G) is OK if the tractor PTO is engaged. If status (G) is not OK, see your tractor operator's manual.
- Status (H) is OK if the baler gate is correctly closed. If status (H) is not OK, see [Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331](#) in Baler Application Service section and see your John Deere dealer.

Last Exit Code Issued: 2/2
Manual tying timeout

	Conditions	OK
	Enable Button Pressed	OK
	Tying Process Idle	OK
	Bale < 98% Diameter	OK
	Operator in Seat	OK
	PTO On	OK
	Bale Gate Shut	OK
	Resume Switch Pressed	OK

CC1038510

CC1038510 —19—26SEP12

A—Automation State Enabled C - I— Condition Status
B—Automation State Active

- Status (I) is OK if the Tractor-Implement Automation™ hot key or button (resume switch) is pressed. If status (I) is not OK, see TIA™ — Tractor-Implement Automation™ section in your tractor operator's manual.

†81334,1680078217869 -19-25APR23-6/7

7. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

†81334,1680078217869 -19-25APR23-7/7

Automation Deactivation Message List

The automation deactivation messages (last exit code issued) and descriptions are given in the following table:

Automation deactivation message	Description
Activation key expired. ^a	See your John Deere dealer.
Active baler codes. ^a	Check your baler Diagnostic Trouble Codes and see Diagnostic Trouble Code List in Baler Application Service section.
Automation aborted due to PTO. ^b	Engage PTO.
Automation aborted due to speed. ^b	Re-engage automation mode.
Automation aborted due to valve 1. ^b	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Automation aborted due to valve 2. ^b	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Automation aborted due to valve 3. ^b	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Automation aborted due to valve 4. ^b	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Automation aborted due to valve 5. ^b	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Automation aborted due to valve 6. ^b	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Automation command message time-out. ^c	Check wiring harness between tractor and baler.
Communication error. ^a	Disconnect and reconnect baler wiring harness. See your John Deere dealer.
Driver fault. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Driver out of range. ^c	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Function not authorized. ^c	Tractor TIA™ activation key not OK.
Invalid PTO configuration. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Lever fault. ^c	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Manual binding time-out. ^a	Check net binding device and restart binding cycle.
Net binding problem. ^a	Check net binding device. Check your baler diagnostic trouble codes and see Diagnostic Trouble Code List in Baler Application Service section.
Oil level low. ^c	Refill tractor with oil.
Operator is no longer on the seat. ^a	Operator should be on the seat to operate baler in automation mode.
Oversized bale. ^a	If working in automation level 1, stop tractor then bind current bale as soon as possible. If working in automation level 2, tractor stops moving forward then binding cycle starts automatically. Eject current bound bale and re-engage automation mode.
Over-speed fault. ^c	Reduce engine speed.
Pause mode, tractor speed is 0. ^a	Unload bale and re-engage automation mode.
Pickup is plugged. ^a	Unplug the pickup. See Unplug Pickup in Automation Mode in this section.
Power out of range. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
PTO not calibrated. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
PTO not enabled in current gear. ^c	Check your tractor DTC.
PTO re-engagement fault. ^c	Check your tractor DTC.
PTO switch conflict. ^c	Check your tractor DTC.
PTO switch Off. ^c	Engage PTO.
RBC Security challenge failed. ^a	Restart tractor. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

TL81334,0000343 -19-18APR18-1/2

Operating Baler in Automation Mode

Automation deactivation message	Description
Remote armed. ^c	Check PTO operation. See your tractor operator's manual.
Remote PTO enable switch fault. ^c	Disengage the PTO. See your John Deere dealer.
Remote PTO switch fault. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Resume switch error. ^a	Check Tractor-Implement Automation™ hot key, or button(resume switch). See your John Deere dealer.
Reverse command. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
SCV lock. ^c	Unlock SCV.
Security error 1. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Security error 2. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Security error 3. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Security error 4. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Security error 5. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Security error 6. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Tractor does not resume. ^a	See your John Deere dealer.
Tractor in reverse. ^c	Leave reverse position.
Tractor is in park. ^c	Leave park.
Tractor is stopped. ^a	Increase ground speed and re-engage automation mode.
Tractor speed is not 0. ^a	Stop tractor and restart binding cycle.
Under-speed fault. ^c	Increase engine speed.
Valve circuit error. ^c	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Valve error other. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.
Valve missing. ^c	Switch valves and see your John Deere dealer.
Valve not calibrated. ^c	See your John Deere dealer.

^aDeactivation message from the baler

^bDeactivation message generic

^cDeactivation message from the tractor

TL81334.0000343 -19-18APR18-2/2

Operating Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode

Automatic Tailgate Description

The Automatic Tailgate is a function that allows to open and close the gate automatically without actuate tractor SCV each time. This function has several modes of use between the Automatic mode, Manual mode, and Stop mode. For more information, see [Operate Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode](#) in this section.

The Automatic tailgate is compatible with all tractor brands, and models. The function needs some condition from the baler to be functional:

- The baler must be equipped with the Automatic Tailgate system which is used with continuous hydraulic oil flow.
- The baler must be equipped with the bale discharging ramp and its sensor. See [Enable or Disable Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor \(If Equipped\)](#) in Baler Application Service section.
- The baler gate must be correctly calibrated. See [Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331](#) in Baler Application Service section.

†181334,1682422712196 -19-25APR23-1/1

Operate Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode Safely

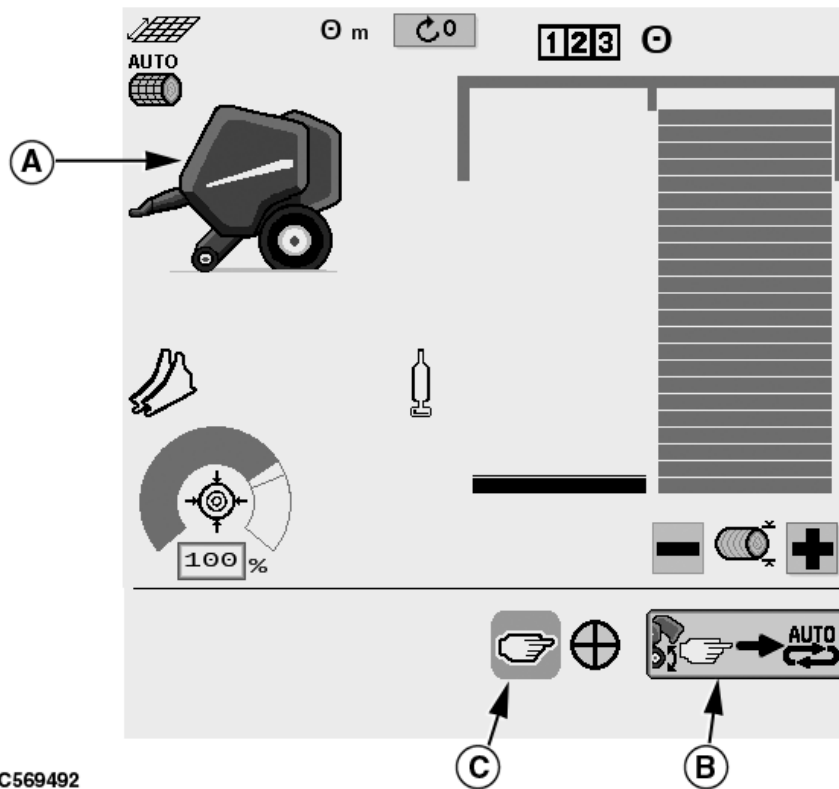
The Baler Automatic Tailgate system is intended to aid the operator in performing field operations more efficiently. The operator is always responsible for controlling the path of the machine and behavior as well as the behavior of

the bale. To prevent injury to the operator and bystanders, always remain alert and pay attention to the surrounding environment. Do not rely on the system to stop vehicle when an obstacle or bystander is present.

Read and understand Operating Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode before using the Automatic Tailgate.

†181334,1680078316825 -19-31MAR23-1/1

Baler Automatic Tailgate Main Page Display Description



CC569492

A—Baler Status
B—Automatic Tailgate Mode Button

C—Automatic Tailgate Status

The main page allows the baler automatic tailgate mode to be monitored and controlled while operating in the field.

Baler status symbol (A) is used to monitor the binding processes and the gate position.

The "Automatic Tailgate Mode" button (B) is used to select the automatic tailgate mode between the Automatic mode, Manual Mode, and Stop mode.

The automatic tailgate status symbol (C) is used to monitor the automatic tailgate mode or request from the baler.

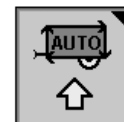
tl81334,1680078333394 -19-05APR23-1/1

Automatic Tailgate Softkey Designation

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11

"Automation Settings" softkey.

See this section.



CC1034499

TL81334,000036C -19-02MAY18-1/1

Operate Baler in Automatic Tailgate Mode

The automatic tailgate mode has several modes: Stop, Manual, Automatic, and Pause.

The automatic tailgate status (D) indicates the current mode.

NOTE: There is no symbol for the Pause mode.

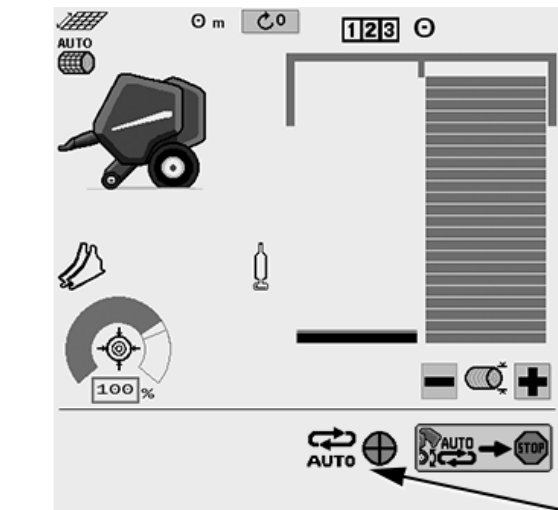
A—Stop Mode Symbol
B—Manual Mode Symbol

C—Automatic Mode Symbol
D—Automatic Tailgate Status

CC351762 —UN—13JUN18



CC351762



CC569493

CC569493 —UN—03APR23

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-1/11

1. Stop Mode:

CC351764 —UN—13JUN18

Stop mode locks any movement of the gate without stopping hydraulic and mechanical power supplied by the tractor.

The system has two buttons: "Automatic Mode to Stop Mode" or "Manual Mode to Stop Mode". Only one of these buttons is available during the Automatic mode and during the Manual to the Automatic mode procedure.

- Activating Stop mode during an opening or a closing cycle interrupt the cycle.
- If the tractor SCV is in the continuous flow position when the Stop mode is active, the symbol (B) replaces the button (A). The button (A) is displayed when the tractor SCV is in neutral or floating position.
- If an external event activates Stop mode, clear the external event. Disengage the tractor SCV before switch Stop mode to Manual mode.

CAUTION: Before working inside or around the baler, do the following: Disengage the PTO and the tractor SCV, place transmission in PARK, engage park brake, shut off engine, and remove the ignition key.

A—Stop to Manual Mode Button

B—Request for Tractor SCV in Neutral or Floating Position Symbol



CC351764

Automatic Mode to Stop Mode Button

CC353872 —UN—13JUN18



CC353872

Manual Mode to Stop Mode Button



CC569494

Stop Mode Main Page

CC356293 —UN—13SEP18



CC356293

Request for Tractor SCV in Neutral, or Floating Position

†181334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-2/11

2. Switch from Stop to Manual Mode:

CC351766 —UN—13JUN18

The tractor SCV must be in neutral or floating position to allow the switch in Manual mode. To access Manual mode, select and activate "Stop Mode to Manual Mode" button. "Stop Mode to Manual Mode" button is available in Stop mode.



CC351766

Stop Mode to Manual Mode Button

Continued on next page

†181334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-3/11

3. Manual Mode:

This mode is used to move the gate manually by using the tractor SCV. The operator can operate normally in field in Manual mode.

NOTE: Each time the ignition is switched ON, Manual mode is activated by default.



CC569495

Manual Mode Main Page

tt81334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-4/11

CC569495 —UN—03APR23

4. Switch from Manual to Automatic Mode:

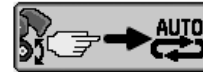
CC351768 —UN—13JUN18

The following conditions are required to switch from Manual to Automatic mode:

- The gate must be correctly calibrated.
- The PTO must be engaged.
- The gate must be fully closed.

To activate the Automatic mode, proceed as follows:

- Select and activate the "Manual Mode to Automatic Mode" button.



CC351768

Manual Mode to Automatic Mode Button

tt81334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-5/11

- If the Gate is not close, the monitor request to close the gate.

NOTE: If the gate is not close within 6 seconds, the baler returns to Manual mode.



CC569496

Manual Mode to Automatic Mode Close Gate Request

Continued on next page

tt81334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-6/11

CC569496 —UN—03APR23

- c. If the PTO is not engaged, the monitor request to engage the PTO.

NOTE: If the PTO is not engaged within 6 seconds, the baler returns to Manual mode.



CC569497

Manual Mode to Automatic Mode Engage PTO Request

1181334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-7/11

CC569497 —UN—03APR23

- d. If the tractor SCV is already continuous flow position, the monitor requests to deactivate the tractor SCV.

NOTE: If the tractor SCV is not deactivated within 10 seconds, the baler returns to Manual mode.



CC569498

Manual to Automatic Mode Deactivate SCV Request

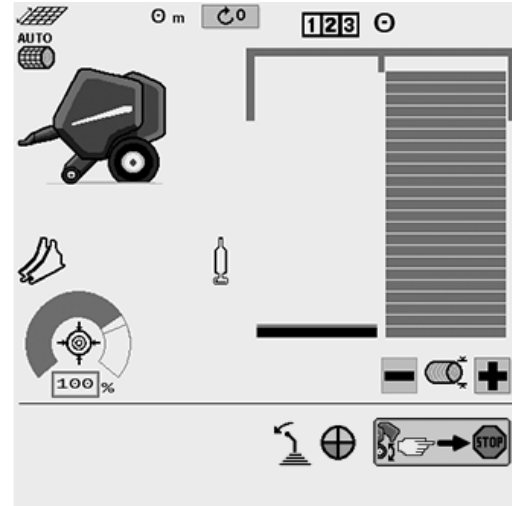
Continued on next page

1181334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-8/11

CC569498 —UN—31MAR23

- e. Put the tractor SCV in the continuous flow position when the monitor request it. See your tractor Operator's Manual.

NOTE: If the tractor SCV is not activated within 10 seconds, the baler returns to Manual mode.



CC569499

Manual to Automatic Mode Activate SVC Request

tt81334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-9/11

CC569499 —UN—31MAR23

5. Automatic Mode:

This mode allows the baler to open and close the gate automatically according to this process:

- a. At the end of the binding cycle, the baler opens the gate to unloading the bale.
- b. When the bale has left the discharging ramp, the baler closes the gate.

6. Switch from Automatic to Pause Mode:

The baler switch from Automatic mode to Pause mode when the PTO is disengaged without interrupt the hydraulic flow. Before disengaging the PTO, ensure that gate is correctly closed.



CC569500

Automatic Mode Main Page

Continued on next page

tt81334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-10/11

CC569500 —UN—03APR23

7. Pause Mode:

This mode allows the baler to be in standby for the transit between two fields. This mode is automatically set when the PTO is disengaged without interrupt the hydraulic flow.

When the PTO is engaged, the baler asks the operator to go in Automatic mode or in Manual mode. Press button (A) to go in Automatic mode or press button (B) to go in Manual mode.

The baler switches from Pause mode to Stop mode when:

- The operator selects and activates the "Automatic Mode to Stop Mode" button.
- The gate is not fully closed.
- There is a DTC related to the automatic tailgate function.

The baler switch from Pause mode to Manual mode when:

- The tractor SCV is used by the operator.
- The hydraulic flow has been interrupted.

8. Switch from Automatic to Stop Mode or Manual Mode:

The baler switches from Automatic mode to Stop mode when:

- The operator selects and activates the "Automatic Mode to Stop Mode" button.
- The binding cycle is too long and is not finished.
- There is a DTC related to the automatic tailgate function.

The baler switch from Automatic mode to Manual mode when:

- The tractor SCV is used by the operator.
- The hydraulic flow has been interrupted.

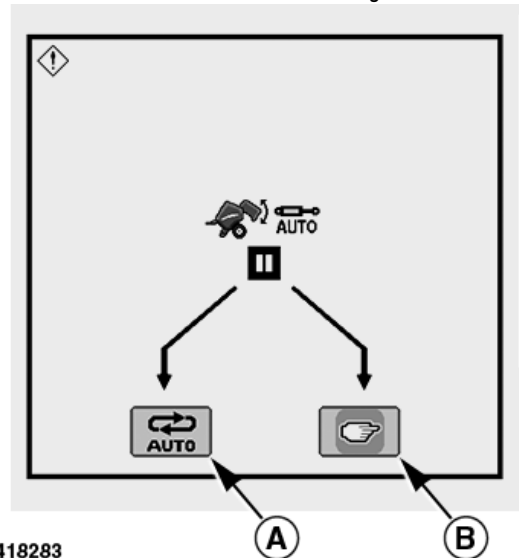
A—Go to Automatic Mode Button

B—Go to Manual Mode Button



CC569500

Automatic Mode Main Page



CC418283

Returns to Automatic Mode Request Page

tl81334,1680078357307 -19-05APR23-11/11

Select Automatic Tailgate Mode

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, Select "Settings" softkey.



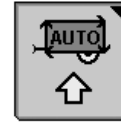
CC277966

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680078370893 -19-25APR23-1/4

2. Select "Automation Settings" softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034499

ti81334,1680078370893 -19-25APR23-2/4

3. Select and activate drop-down list (E) then the desired automatic tailgate mode:

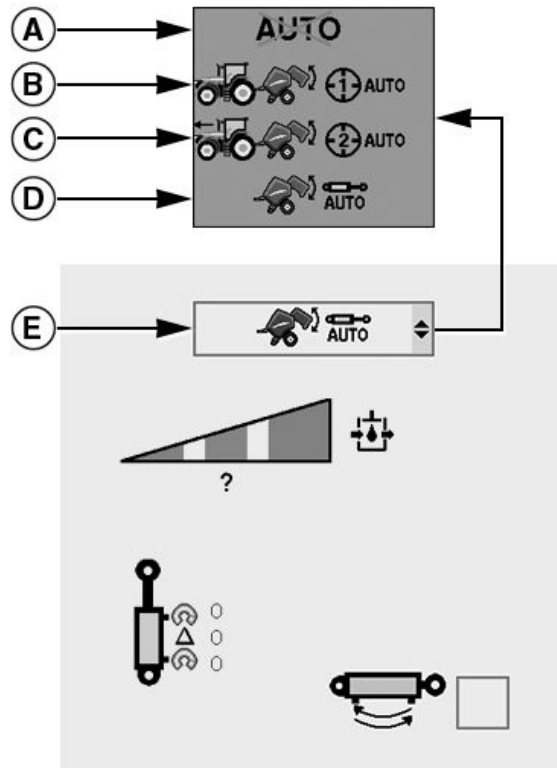
- **Automation OFF (A)** - No automation mode or automatic tailgate mode is enabled. The gate is not controlled automatically.
- **Automation level 1 (B)** - See Operating Baler in Automation Mode section.
- **Automation level 2 (C)** - See Operating Baler in Automation Mode section.
- **Automatic Tailgate mode** - Select this mode to use the automatic tailgate mode. After the end of binding cycle, the baler opens and closes the gate automatically to unload the bale.

NOTE: The baler rotation speed sensor and the discharging ramp sensor must be equipped to select this mode. See Enable or Disable Baler Rotation Speed Sensor (If Equipped) and Enable or Disable Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor (If Equipped) in Baler Application Service section.

The baler rotation speed sensor must be activated.
The discharging ramp sensor must be activated.

A—No Automatic Control of Gate
B—Automation Level 1
C—Automation Level 2

D—Automatic Tailgate Mode
E—Automation Drop-Down List



CC571121

CC571121 —UN—03APR23

ti81334,1680078370893 -19-25APR23-3/4

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

ti81334,1680078370893 -19-25APR23-4/4

Set Automatic Tailgate Hydraulic Flow

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



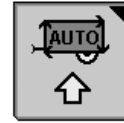
CC277966

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680078381182 -19-05APR23-1/5

2. Select "Automation Settings" softkey.

CC1034499 —UN—07JUL11



CC1034499

Continued on next page

1181334,1680078381182 -19-05APR23-2/5

3. Hydraulic Flow Indicator:

The Hydraulic Flow indicator allows the operator to monitor and set the hydraulic flow.

In Manual mode, the Indicator (D) is displayed under the graph. In Automatic or Stop mode, the indicator (E) is displayed and show the current hydraulic flow on the system.

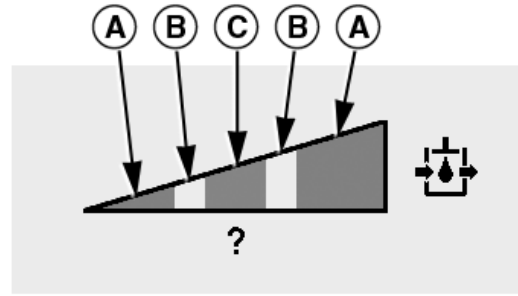
For a good performance in the field, the indicator (E) must be in the green zone (C). The tractor must provide a sufficient hydraulic flow. Proceed as follow to provide a sufficient hydraulic flow:

1. Switch the baler in Stop or Automatic mode.
2. Adjust the hydraulic flow with the corresponding command. See your relevant tractor Operator's manual.
3. The indicator (E) must be in the green zone (C) and near the right yellow zone (B) to ensure good performance during the cycle.

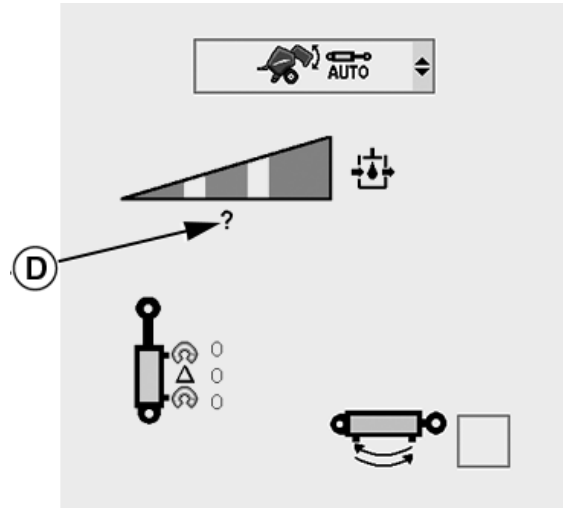
NOTE: Set the hydraulic flow with engine at working speed and PTO engaged.

A—Red Zone
B—Yellow Zone
C—Green Zone

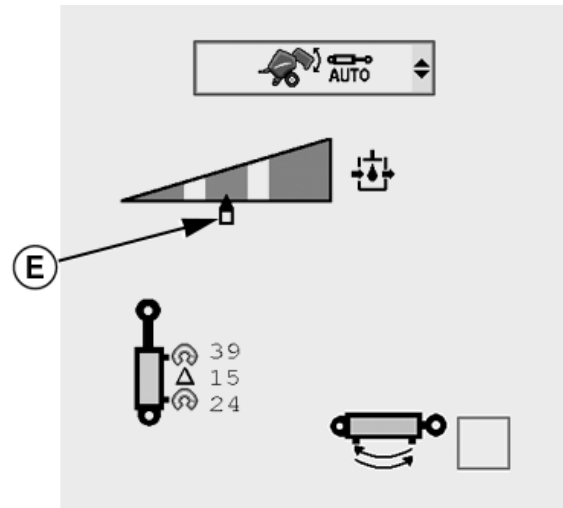
D—Unknown Hydraulic Flow Indicator
E—Hydraulic Flow Indicator



CC351773



CC571122



CC571123

Continued on next page

tt81334,1680078381182 -19-05APR23-3/5

CC351773 —UN—27 JUN18

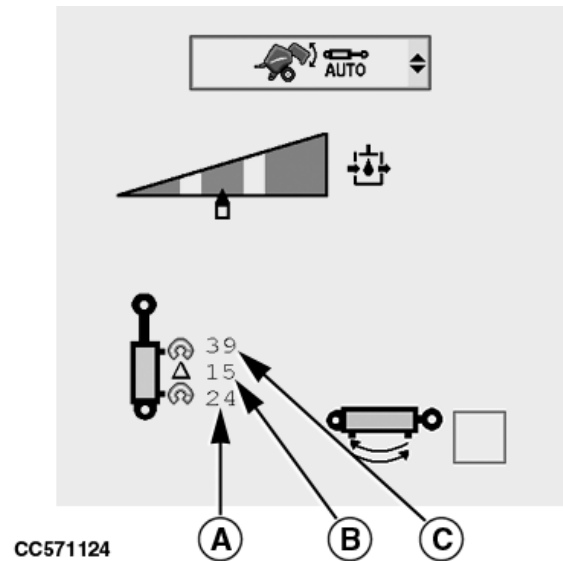
CC571122 —UN—03APR23

CC571123 —UN—03APR23

4. Hydraulic Pressure Indicator:

The Hydraulic pressure Indicator is a diagnostic aid. The indicator (A) indicates the oil pressure that enters in the baler. The indicator (B) indicates the difference in pressure between the indicators (A) and (C). The indicator (C) indicates the oil pressure that returns to the tractor.

A—High-Pressure Oil Indicator
B—Difference of Pressure Indicator
C—Return Pressure Oil Indicator



CC571124—UN—03APR23

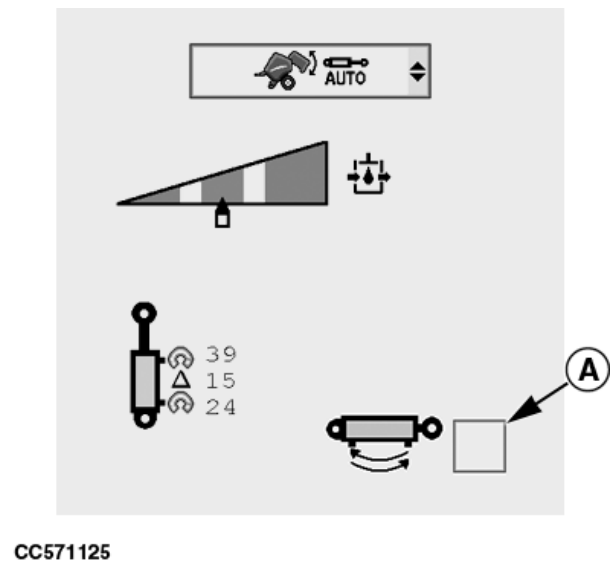
t181334,1680078381182 -19-05APR23-4/5

5. Reverse Hydraulic Flow:

Depending on how the hydraulic hose is connected to the tractor, the gate can move in the wrong direction when the tractor SCV is used. The check box (A) can resolve the problem.

- Tick checkbox (A) to enable the reversal of hydraulic flow.
- Do not tick checkbox (A) to disable the reversal of hydraulic flow.

A—Reverse Hydraulic Flow Checkbox



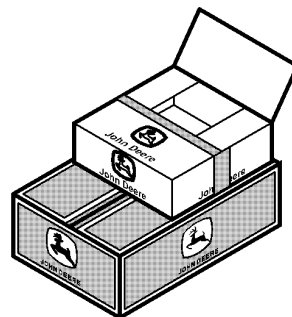
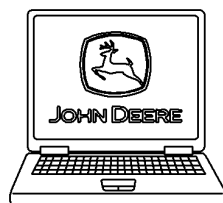
CC571125—UN—03APR23

t181334,1680078381182 -19-05APR23-5/5

Attachments

Find Attachments

See your John Deere dealer or the John Deere online attachment website to check the attachments suitable for your machine.



CC208612

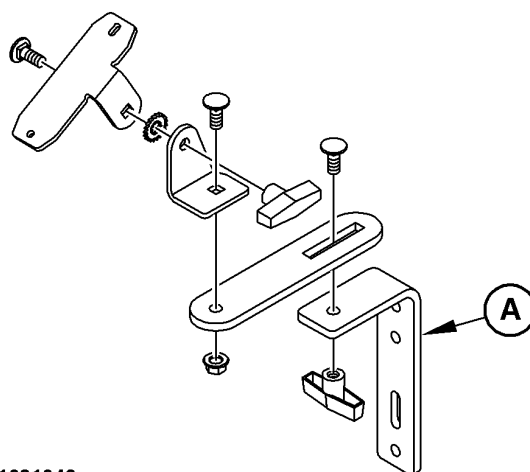
CC208612 —UN—14APR14

DC82261,0000447 -19-18OCT14-1/1

Monitor Support

Depending on the tractor cab, different monitor supports can be obtained from your John Deere dealer.

A—Angle



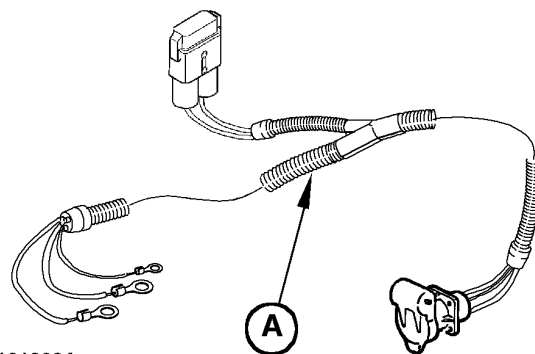
CC1031046

CC1031046 —UN—28OCT08

OUCC006,0001B47 -19-28OCT13-1/1

Battery Harness for Monitor

Whenever necessary, a battery harness (A) is available as an attachment to be installed on tractors not being equipped with any convenience outlet.



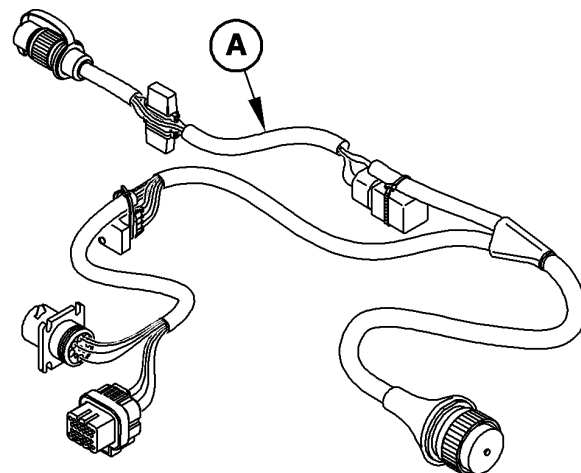
CC1018634

CC1018634 —UN—24OCT00

OUCC006,00014A0 -19-07OCT08-1/1

Cab Wiring Harness for Monitor

A cab wiring harness (A) for virtual terminal (display) is available from your John Deere dealer.



CC1034494

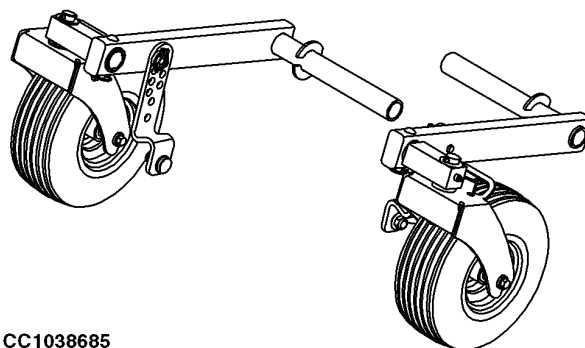
OUCC006,00017E7 -19-27JUN11-1/1

CC1034494 —UN—06JUL11

Caster Gauge Wheels

Caster gauge wheels allow the pickup to follow the ground contour more easily and avoid sideslip and soil damage.

Contact your John Deere dealer.



CC1038685

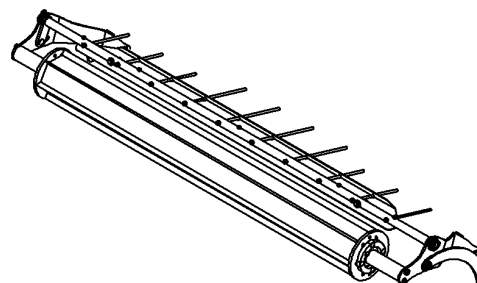
OUCC006,00019CA -19-19NOV12-1/1

CC1038685 —UN—19NOV12

Pickup Roll Compressor

Pickup roll compressor is available as an attachment to improve the feeding flow.

Contact your John Deere dealer.



CC286973

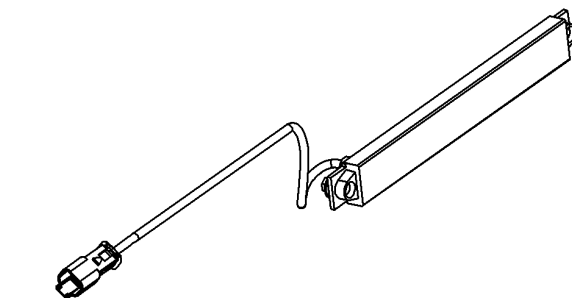
NB02380,00001BB -19-28JUL16-1/1

CC286973 —UN—03AUG16

Net Binding Device Light and Side Door Lights

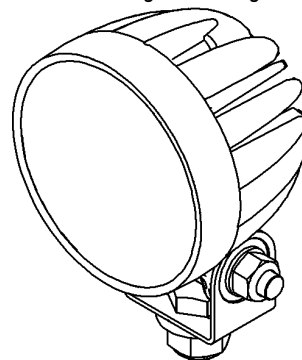
Lights for net binding device and side doors are available as an attachment to improve the vision while working at night.

Contact your John Deere dealer.



CC378600

Net Binding Device Light



CC286974

Side Door Lights

TL81334,00010A1 -19-05MAY22-1/1

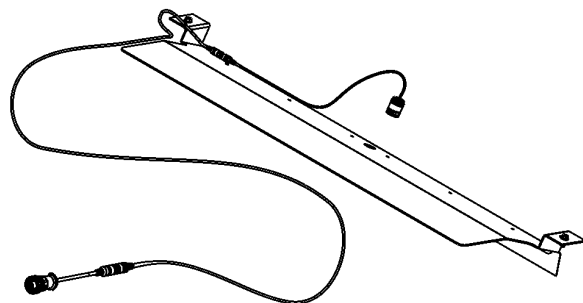
CC378600 —UN—15MAY19

CC286974 —UN—03AUG16

Camera for Film Binding Device

Binding film-on-bale camera is used to monitor the binding of the bale with binding film.

Contact your John Deere dealer.



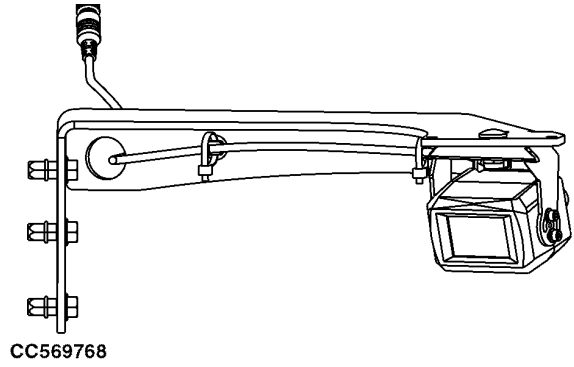
CC423444

GA87848,0000FCA -19-29OCT20-1/1

CC423444 —UN—26OCT20

Camera

A camera is available to monitor the discharge of the bale.
Contact your John Deere dealer.



CC569768

CC569768 —UN— 31MAR23

ga87848,1680527462946 -19-03APR23-1/1

Lubrication and Maintenance

Lubricate and Maintain Machine Safely

CAUTION: This machine feature automatic sequence with dwelling positions: the machine may seem to be stopped and restart unexpectedly.

Do not lubricate or maintain the machine while it is in motion.

To avoid bodily injury or death always:

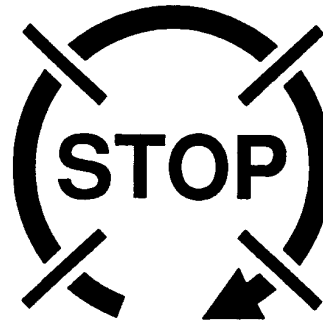
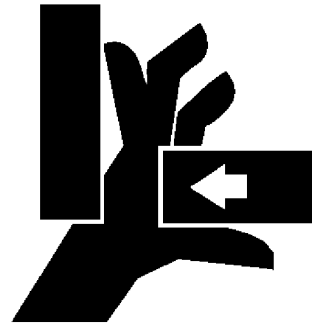
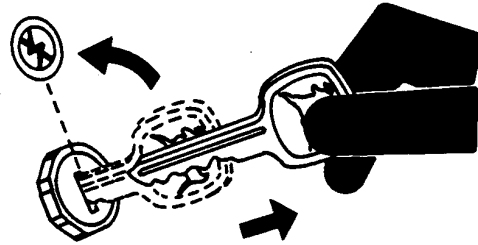
- Disengage PTO
- Engage tractor parking brake and/or place transmission in "Park"
- Shut off tractor engine
- Remove main switch key
- Relieve hydraulic pressure
- Lock gate. See Secure Gate Safely in Safety section.
- Engage parking lock
- Apply handbrake
- Wait until all moving parts have stopped
- Let all components cool

before servicing the machine.

To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement, be sure to service machine on a level surface.

If machine is detached from tractor, block wheels to prevent movement.

IMPORTANT: Disconnect power supply to all electronic components when welding on machine. Over-voltage can damage electronic controls.



LX002 510

TS230 —UN—24MAY89

E41125 —UN—25OCT96

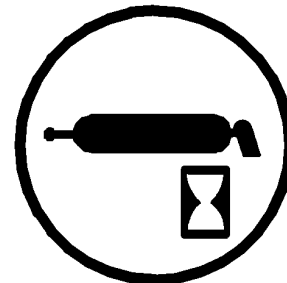
LX002510 —UN—17JAN95

ga87848,1676292421631 -19-17MAR23-1/1

Observe Service Intervals

Using tractor hour meter as a guide, perform services at the hourly intervals indicated on following pages.

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service **MORE OFTEN** if baler is operated in adverse conditions.



CC 000934

CC000934 —UN—05APR95

CC03745,00002A9 -19-27AUG01-1/1

Perform Lubrication and Maintenance

Clean lubrication fittings before using grease gun. Replace any lost or broken fittings immediately. If a new fitting fails to take grease, remove and check for failure of adjoining parts.

Carefully perform lubrication and maintenance at hour intervals provided in this section to ensure optimum performance and avoid premature failure.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, thoroughly lubricate all greasing points of the machine:

- After each time the machine is washed.
- When placing the machine in storage.
- Just before using the machine after it has been stored.

Regularly check that grease is coming out of bearings while greasing them.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the working day.

DC82261,0000538 -19-18OCT14-1/1

Grease for Lubrication

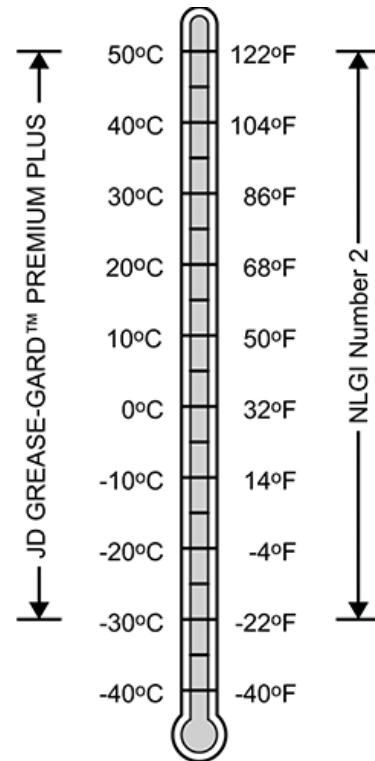
The following grease is recommended:

- John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI 2 Classification
- ISO-L-X-BDHB 2 or DIN KP 2 N-10 Lithium Complex, Non-Synthetic Base Oil (160 to 220 mm²/s @ 40°C)
- With Extreme Pressure Additive

IMPORTANT: Some types of thickeners, base oils, and additives used in greases are not compatible with others. Mixing greases should be avoided. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.



Greases for Air Temperature Ranges

Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

GA87848,0001049 -19-25NOV20-1/1

Grease for Automatic Greasing System

IMPORTANT: Grease lubricants containing solid lubricants must not be used. Moly grease will plug the distributors and should not be used (Lubricants like graphite or MoS₂ on request).

The system is designed for commercially available multi-purpose grease lubricants up to NLGI Class 2 for use in summer and wintertime.

Use greases with high-pressure additives (EP greases).

Use only greases of same kind of saponification.

For specification see "Grease" in this section.

OUCC006,000147E -19-17SEP08-1/1

Gear Oil

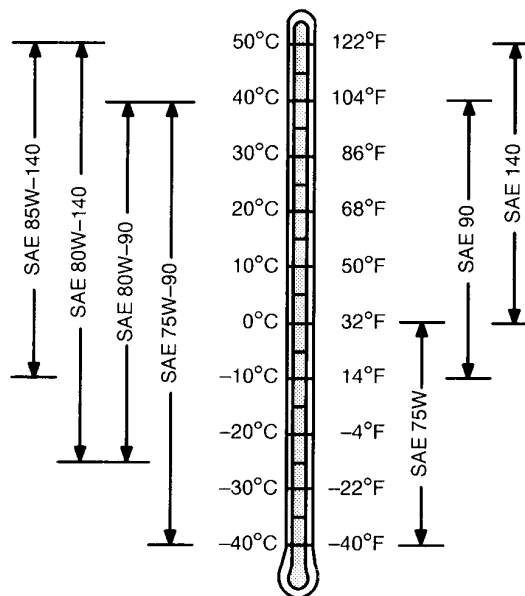
Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 Gear Lubricant
- John Deere EXTREME-GARD™

Other oils may be used if they meet the following:

- API Service Category GL-5



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,GEOIL -19-14APR11-1/1

TS1653—UN—14MAR96

Multiluber Chain Oil

Use the following oil for the multiluber chain oiling system:

John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL¹

Other equivalent biodegradable oils may also be used.

IMPORTANT: Never use mineral oil for this application.

¹John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL meets or exceeds minimum biodegradability of 80% within 21 days according to CEC-L-33-T-82 test method. BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL must not be mixed with mineral oil.

NOTE: John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL is available at the John Deere dealer.

- DC43300: BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL 5 liters

OUC006,00019AE -19-09NOV12-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to John Deere branded fluids or fluids that have been tested and/or approved for use in John Deere equipment.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER -19-13JAN18-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-11APR11-1/1

Mixing of Lubricants

In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

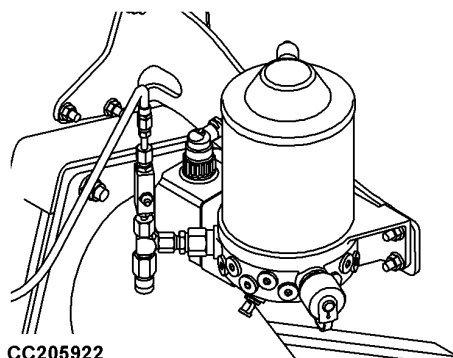
DX,LUBMIX -19-18MAR96-1/1

Automatic Greasing System General Information (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

IMPORTANT: Depending on the machine equipment, several greasing points may not be connected to the automatic greasing system. See this section to know which greasing points are connected or not to the automatic greasing system.

Automatic Greasing Function

The system consists of a grease pump driven by an electric motor, greasing lines, grease distributors and an electronic timer controlled from the monitor. Once the system is enabled, the grease pump turns at regular ON and OFF intervals according to the operator settings. To enable, disable or adjust the automatic greasing system, see Set Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Baler Application Service section.



CC205922 —UN—25OCT13

Continued on next page

NB02380,00001F1 -19-28NOV16-1/2

Checking System for Proper Operation

Manually initiate an automatic greasing cycle with the monitor during 6 to 9 minutes to determine whether grease is supplied to all greasing points. See Set Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Baler Application Service section to manually activate automatic greasing system.

If blockage occurs at a lube fitting or in a lube line, grease escapes from relief valve (A). This valve is a safety feature which allows system checks. See Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Troubleshooting section.

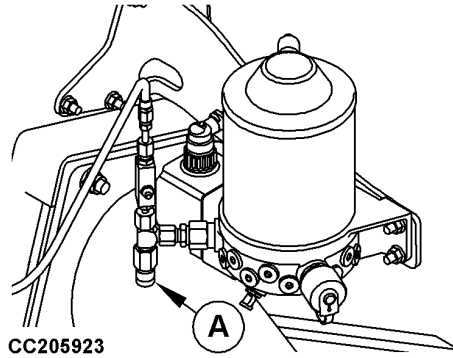
Intermediate Greasing

Manually initiate automatic greasing cycle with monitor:

- During 3 minutes at the start of each harvesting season.
- During 9 minutes after cleaning with a high-pressure washer, steam cleaning or cleaning with compressed air.
- During 15 minutes at the end of the season.

Service

NOTE: All greasing system components are maintenance-free.



A—Relief Valve

During the first few weeks of operation, periodically check the system and following points:

- Sufficient grease at bearing points.
- Broken or leaking lines.

NB02380,00001F1 -19-28NOV16-2/2

CC205923—UN—25OCT13

Automatic Greasing System General Information (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump)

Automatic greasing function

The system provides a grease pump driven by hydraulic pressure, greasing lines and grease distributors. Each time the rear gate is opened and closed, a piston inside the pump is actuated by hydraulic pressure and an adjustable quantity of grease is delivered.

IMPORTANT: Depending on the machine equipment, some greasing points are not connected to the automatic greasing system. See this section to know which greasing points are connected or not to the automatic greasing system.

Service

NOTE: All system components are maintenance-free. If blockage occurs at a grease nipple or in a greasing line, see Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump) in Troubleshooting section.

During the first few weeks of operation, periodically check the system and following points:

- Sufficient grease at bearing points.



- Broken or leaking lines.

NOTE: A cartridge lasts between 250 and 350 bales.

ga87848,1679557660535 -19-23MAR23-1/1

CC205256—UN—10OCT13

Adjust Automatic Greasing System Flow Rate (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump)

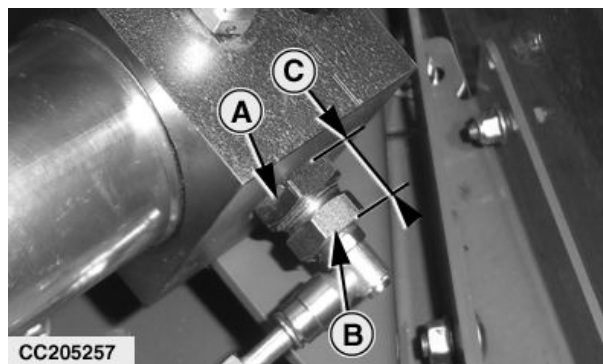
The grease pump flow rate can be set progressively by modifying distance (C) using adjusting screw (B). To adjust flow rate, proceed as follows:

1. Unscrew lock nut (A).
2. Adjust screw (B) to obtain the desired distance (C).

Specification

Flow Rate, Factory	
Adjustment—Distance.....	17 mm (0.67 in)
Flow Rate, Minimum	
Adjustment—Distance.....	15 mm (0.59 in)
Flow Rate, Maximum	
Adjustment—Distance.....	24 mm (0.94 in)

3. Tighten lock nut (A).



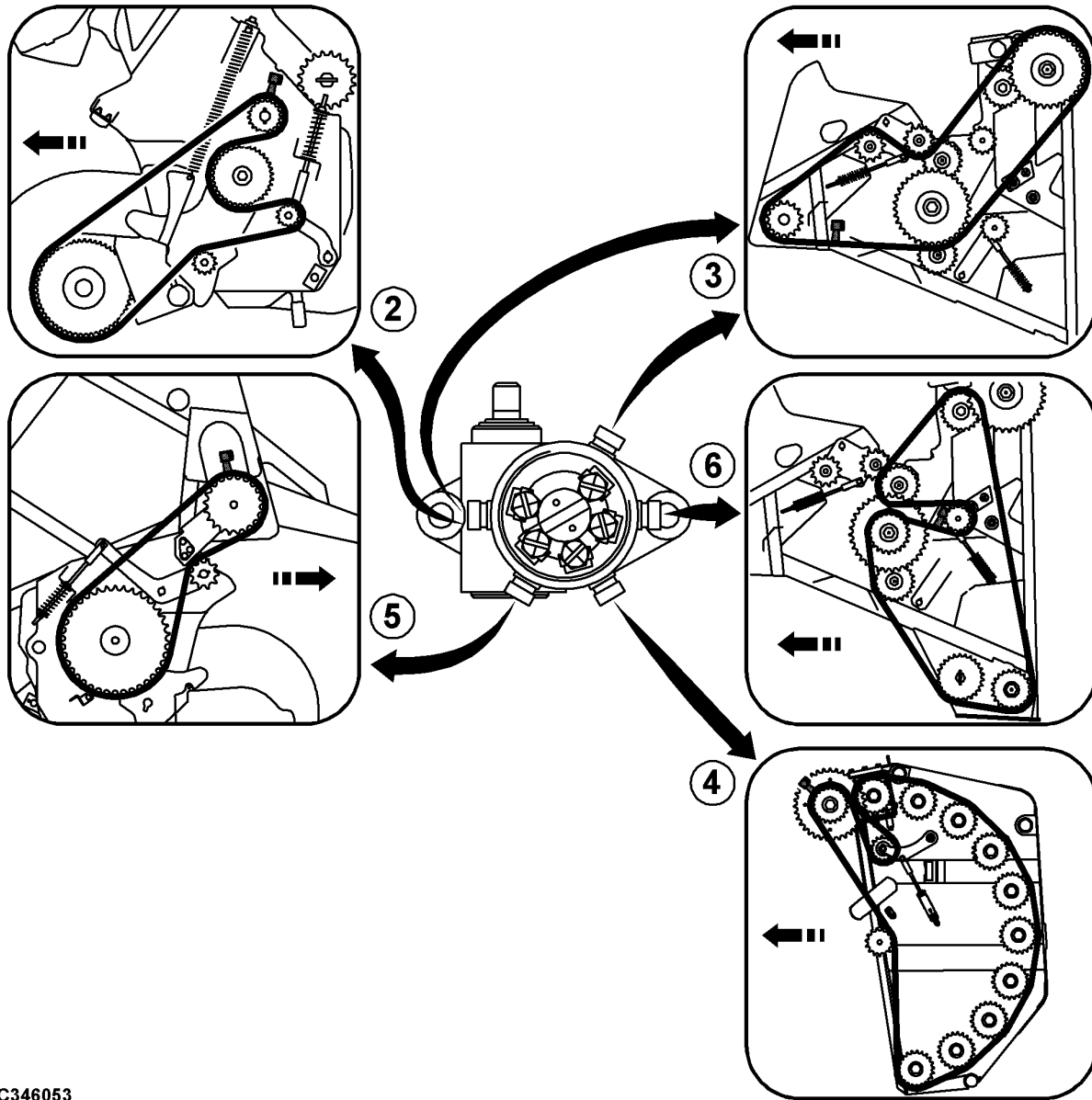
A—Lock Nut
B—Flow Rate Adjusting Screw
C—Distance

NOTE: A cartridge lasts between 250 and 350 bales.

ga87848,1678366240550 -19-09MAR23-1/1

CC205257—UN—25OCT13

Chain Oiling Component Location



CC346053

- 2— Pickup Drive Chain (Red Ring) 4— Gate Roll Drive Chain (Yellow Ring) 6— Frame Roll Drive Chain (Blue Ring)
 3— Main Drive Chain (Orange Ring) 5— Rotary Feeder Drive Chain (Green Ring) 7— Rotary Feeder Drive Chain (Green Ring)

NOTE: Each hose is identified on pump and brush sides with a number on a color ring.

ga87848,1678366317907 -19-09MAR23-1/1

CC346053 —UN—22JUN18

Adjust Oil Flow

The oil flow can be adjusted for each chain.

1. Unscrew and remove cover.
2. Identify the screw allowing the oil flow of the relevant brush(es) to be adjusted.
3. Turn the screw clockwise to increase oil flow and counterclockwise to decrease oil flow.

NOTE: When the screw is totally screwed in (maximum flow), the minimum flow will be obtained by unscrewing four turns.

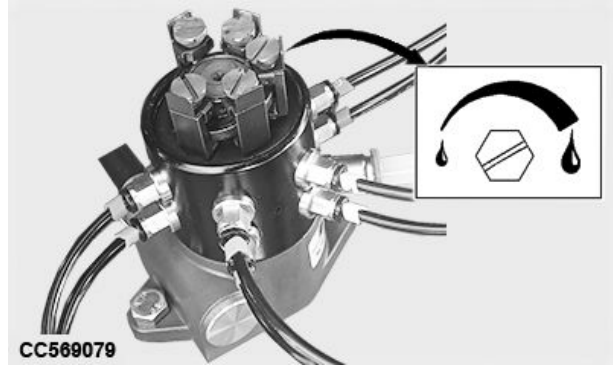
To apply initial factory settings, proceed as follows:

Fully screw in the relevant screw.

NOTE: For screw of brush location, see [Chain Oiling Component Location](#) in this section.

For screw of brush (2), unscrew 3 turns and 1 click.

For screw of brush (3), unscrew 1 turn and 4 clicks.



For screw of brush (4), unscrew 2 turns and 1 click.

For screw of brush (5), unscrew 2 turns and 4 clicks.

For screw of brush (6), unscrew 5 clicks (0.8 turns).

4. Install cover.

ga87848,1678364319444 -19-09MAY23-1/1

CC569079 —UN—10MAY23

As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir

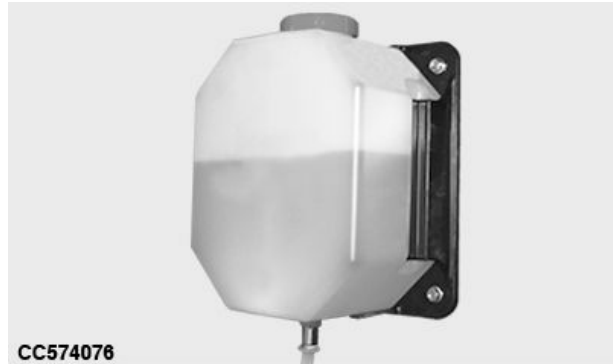
Depending on the pump flow adjustment, refill reservoir as required.

Specification

Oil Reservoir—Capacity..... 4 l
(1 US gal.)

Use oil specified under [Multiluber Chain Oil](#) in this section.

IMPORTANT: Never use any other type of oil.

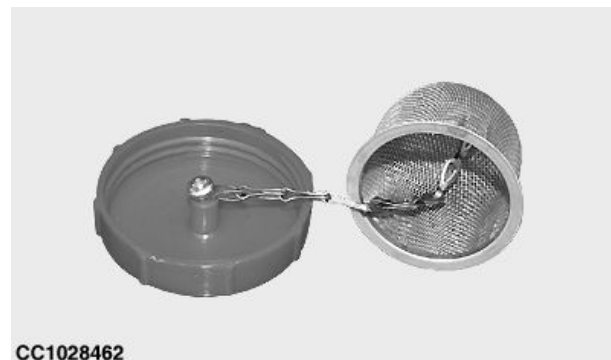


ga87848,1681216226114 -19-13APR23-1/1

CC574076 —UN—19APR23

As Required: Clean Oil Reservoir Filter

Clean oil reservoir filter as necessary.



ga87848,1681396385370 -19-23MAY23-1/1

CC1028462 —UN—21SEP06

As Required: Clean Hydraulic Coupler Filters

Clean coupler filter as follows:

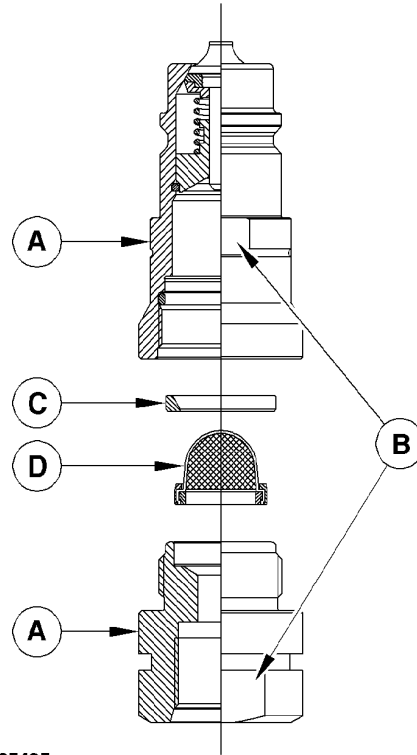
1. Disassemble coupler (A) using flat surfaces (B).
2. Remove spacer ring (C) and filter (D).
3. Clean filter (D), using clean solvent.
4. Assemble coupler (A) in reverse order of disassembly.
5. Tighten coupler (A) to the following specification:

Specification

Pressure Line
Coupler—Torque.....90 N·m
(66 lb.-ft.)

A—Coupler
B—Flat Surface

C—Spacer Ring
D—Filter



CC1025485

ga87848,1681396385418 -19-23MAY23-1/1

CC1025485 —UN—15MAR04

As Required: Refill Automatic Greasing System Reservoir (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

IMPORTANT: Cleanliness is a must when filling the system.

Depending on the automatic greasing system settings, refill reservoir as required.

Specification

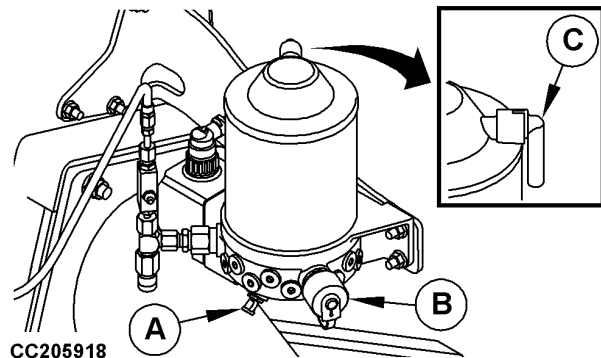
Greasing
Reservoir—Capacity..... 1.2 kg
(2.6 lb.)

Fill the system with grease at filling nipple (A) by using a grease pump or at orifice (B) by using a high-flow filling press.

Make sure that vent tube (C) on the outside of the reservoir is not plugged.

Do not fill the reservoir beyond the maximum fullness level.

Use grease specified under Grease for Automatic Greasing System in this section.



CC205918

A—Filling Nipple
B—Filling Orifice

C—Vent Tube

IMPORTANT: Never use any other type of grease.

ga87848,1676901218458 -19-17APR23-1/1

CC205918 —UN—25OCT13

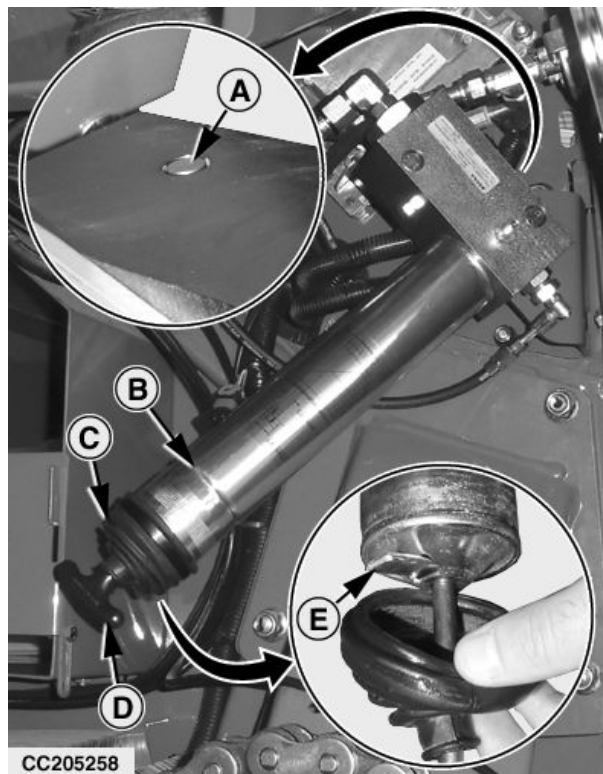
As Required: Replace Automatic Greasing System Cartridge (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump)

Grease cartridge replacement

On the top of the grease pump, indicator (A) extends to indicate that the grease cartridge is empty. To replace the grease cartridge, proceed as follows:

1. Pull handle (D) fully downward.
2. Unscrew tube (B).
3. Replace empty grease cartridge by a new one.
4. Reinstall and tighten tube (B).
5. Press lock (E) located below rubber boot (C), then fully push up handle (D).
6. Bleed the grease pump. See [Bleed Automatic Greasing System \(If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump\)](#) in Service section.

A—Empty Cartridge Indicator
B—Grease Cartridge Tube
C—Rubber Boot
D—Handle of Follower Piston
E—Lock of Follower Piston Rod



CC205258 —UN—18OCT13

ga87848,1678364319373 -19-13APR23-1/1

As required: Check Accumulators Gas Pre-charge

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

Accumulators gas pre-charge can diminish over time. If a hydraulic function does not behave as expected, check the gas pre-charge. See [Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device](#) in Service section.



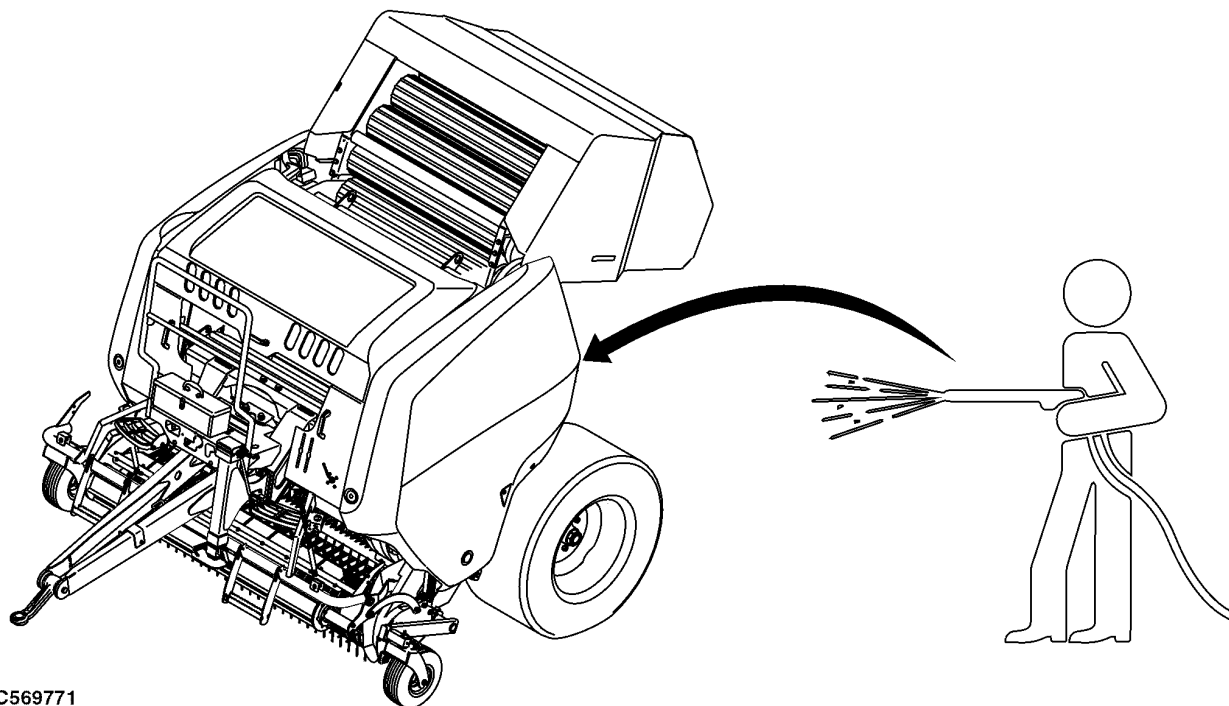
CC1022636

Accumulator Explosion

ga87848,1676301926895 -19-14FEB23-1/1

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

As Required: Clean Bale Chamber Rolls



CC569771 —UN—03APR23

CC569771

IMPORTANT: Pressurized water can damage seals.
Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on rolls bearing.

Clean bale chamber rolls as necessary.

ga87848,1680509224452 -19-06APR23-1/1

Daily: Prevent Fire

Use compressed air to remove buildup of crop material and to keep the machine clean.

Avoid high-pressure power-washing next to the bearings to prevent damaging seals.

Check bearings for early signs of damage, and replace as indicated. Turn off power to baler and check for unusual noises, hot parts, smells of scorching, and discolored paint or metal.

Check condition of bearings:

- Open the gate and lock it. see [Secure Gate Safely](#) in Safety section.
- With the belts slackened, rotate each of the rollers by hand, paying attention to dry, noises, or rough rotation.
- Push, pull, or gently pry to check bearing radial play.
- Watch and feel for looseness in the bearings. Replace worn or damaged bearings.
Just after operation, check the temperature of each bearing, if one or some are hotter than the others replace the bearings.

ga87848,1676297506102 -19-13FEB23-1/1

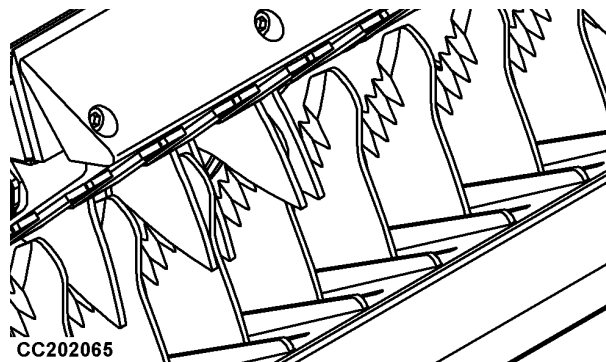
Daily: Check Precutter Knives and Drop Floor

CAUTION: Be careful when working around the knives. Knives are sharp and can cause serious injury.

Check Precutter Knives:

1. Open the gate.
2. Engage tractor park brake or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock the gate. See Secure Gate Safely in Safety section.

Keep each precutter knife very sharp. Knives must be checked daily or each 200 bales, whichever comes first.



To remove the knives, see Replace Precutter Knives in Service section and to sharpen knives, see Sharpen Precutter Knives in Service section.

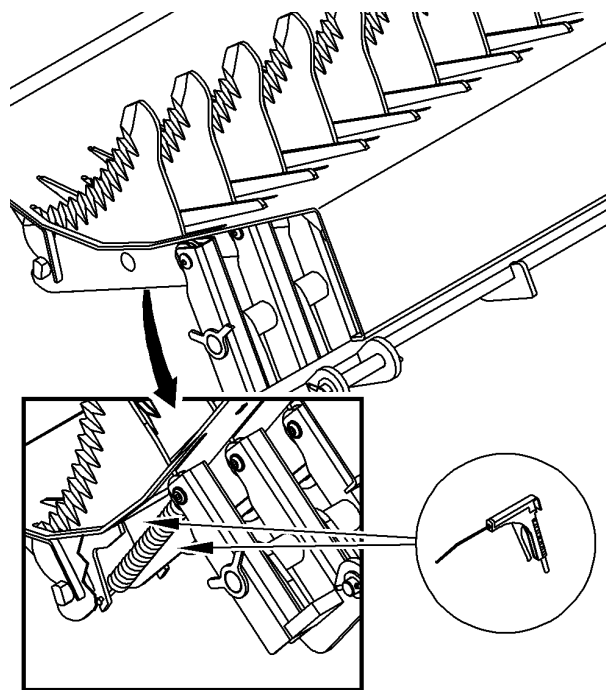
ga87848,1682429694456 -19-25APR23-1/2

CC202065—UN—12APR13

Clean Drop Floor:

1. Lower the drop floor. See Unplug Pickup in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Engage and retract knives several times. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function in Operating Baler Application section.
3. Engage tractor park brake or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
4. Close the knife shut-off valve(s).
5. Remove material with an air gun or any suitable tool.

NOTE: Material is easier to remove when knives are engaged.

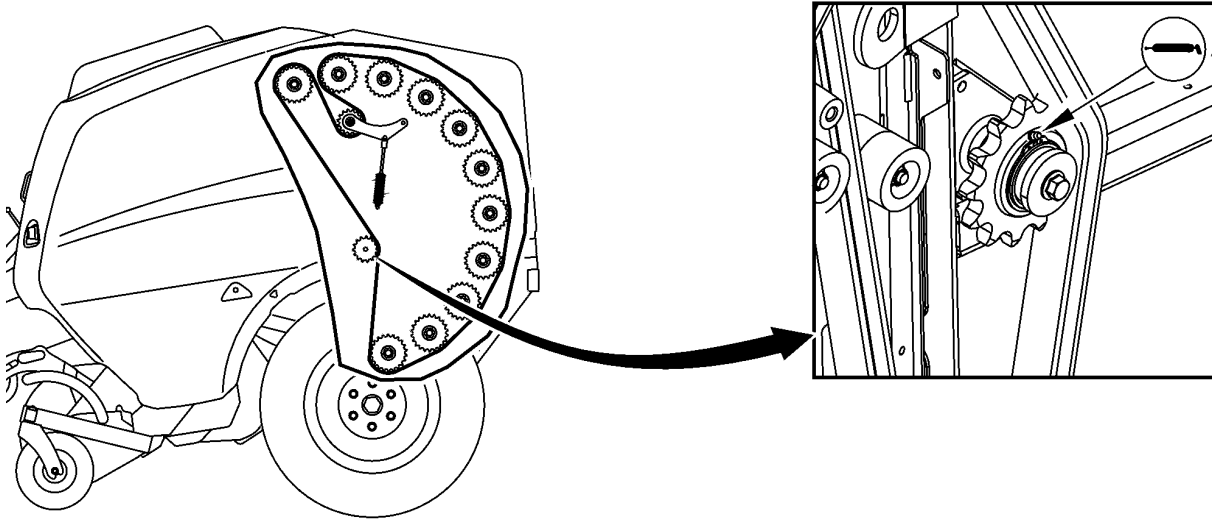


CC202066

ga87848,1682429694456 -19-25APR23-2/2

CC202066—UN—12APR13

Daily: Lubricate Gate Drive Chain Diverter Sprocket (Machine from S.N. 210001)



CC518318

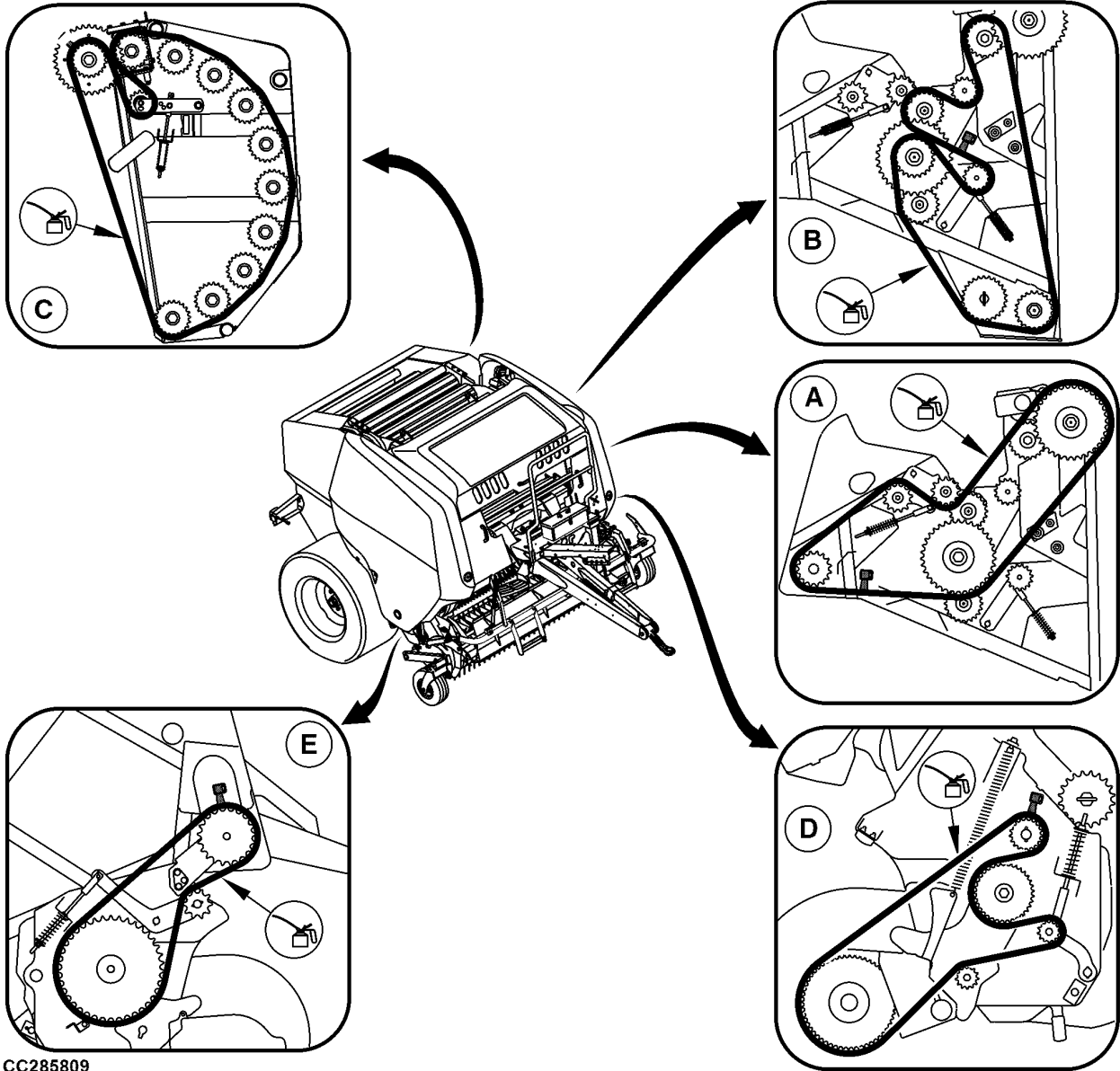
Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus.

Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

CC518318 —UN—11AUG21

GA87848,0001329 -19-10AUG21-1/1

Daily: Lubricate Chain and Conveyor (Baler without Automatic Chain Lubrication System)



A—Main Drive Chain
B—Frame Roll Drive Chain

C—Gate Roll Drive Chain
D—Pickup Drive Chain

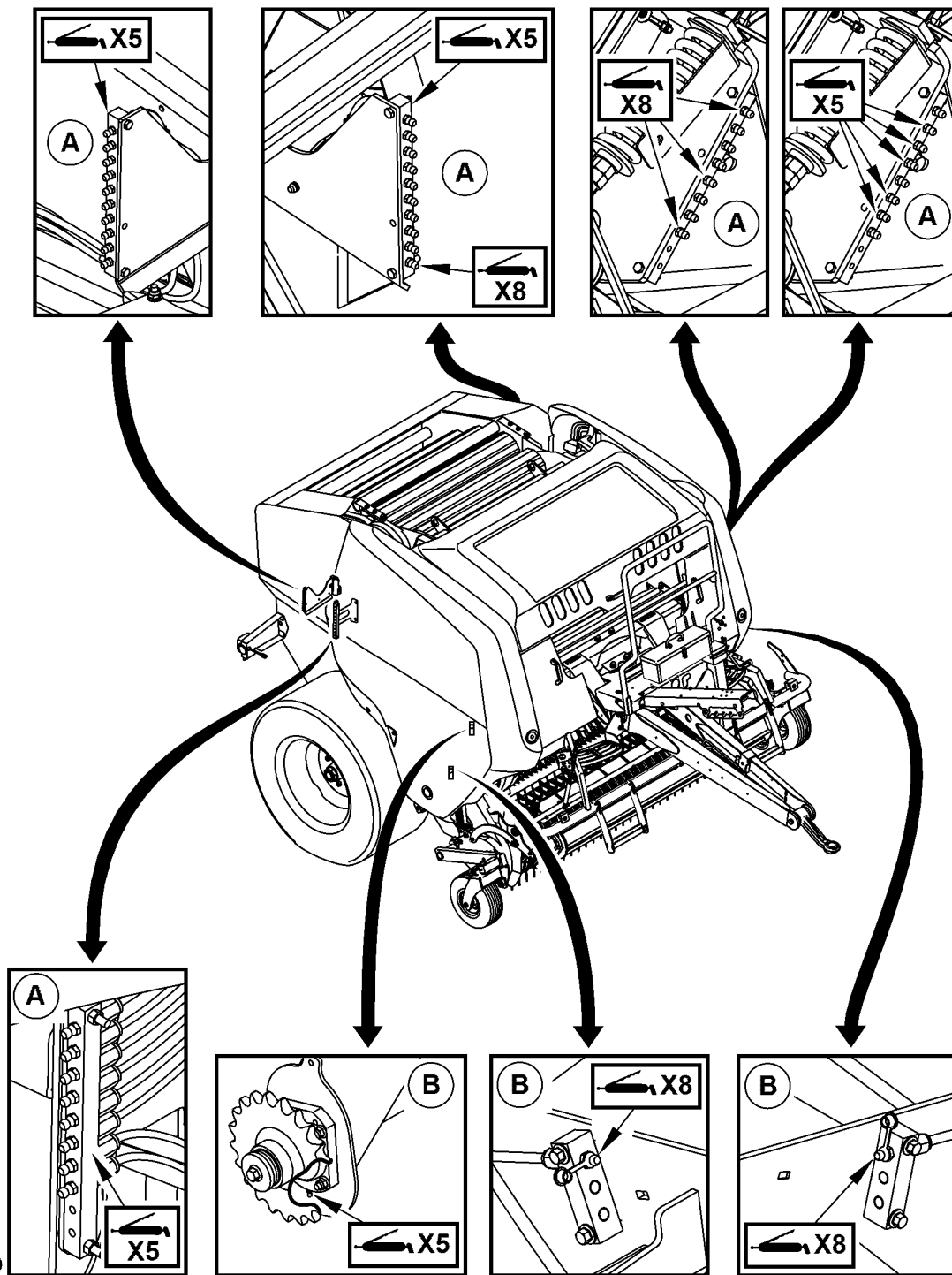
E—Rotary Feeder Drive Chain

Apply SAE 30 or heavier oil while the chains are still warm (i.e. after operation).

ga87848,1679404420360 -19-03APR23-1/1

CC285809 —UN—12OCT16

Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Rolls and Rotary Feeder



CC298249

A—Rolls

B—Rotary Feeder

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus.

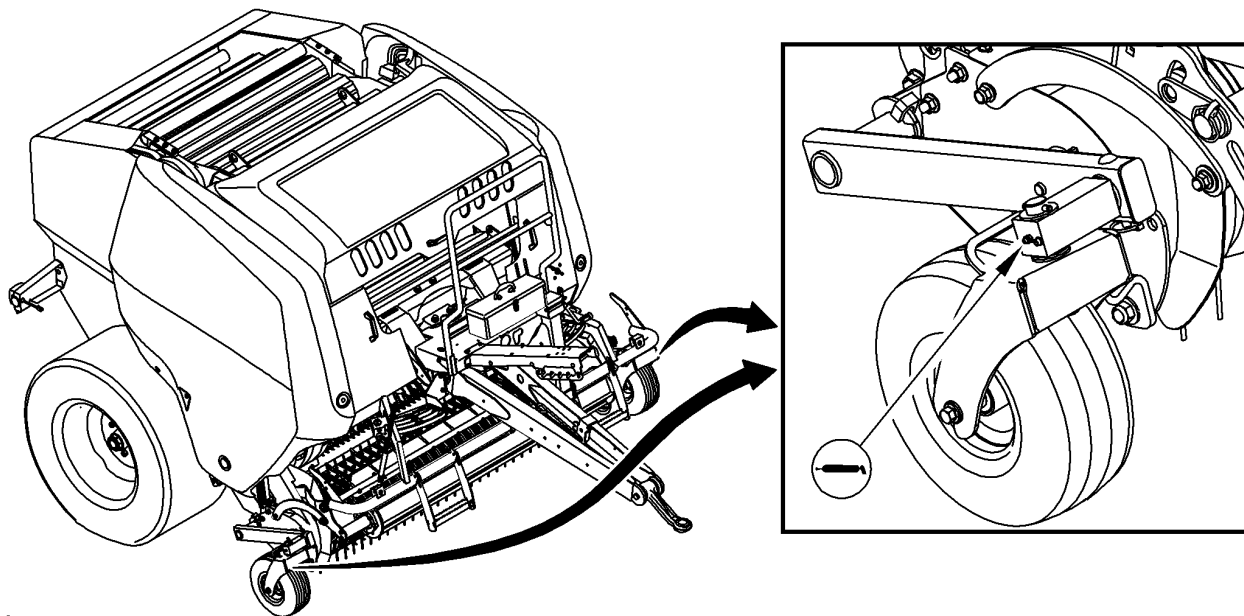
IMPORTANT: Lubricate all roll grease nipples after each working day while bearings are still warm.

Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

ga87848,1670414584433 -19-21MAR23-1/1

CC298249—UN—27OCT16

Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels (If Equipped)



Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus.

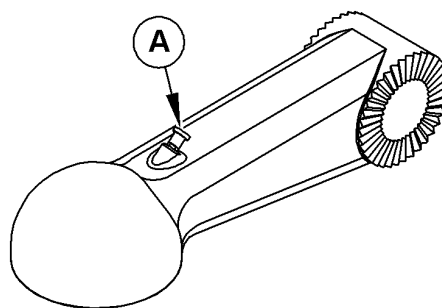
Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

ga87848,1679322501953 -19-20MAR23-1/1

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Ball Type Hitch (If Equipped)

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus.

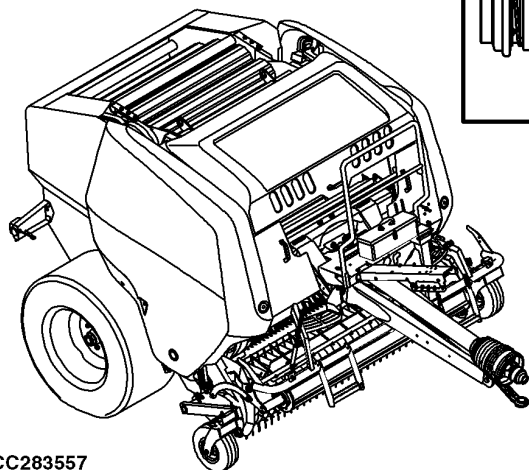
A—Grease Fitting



Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

GA87848,0000FDC -19-02NOV20-1/1

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Telescoping Driveline

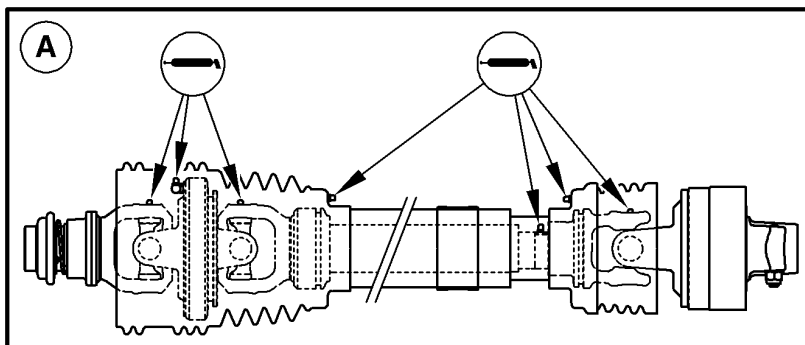


CC283557

A—Grease Fitting

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus.

Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company



Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to lubricate telescoping driveline correctly.

ga87848,1679322968422 -19-20MAR23-1/1

CC283557 —UN—18JUL16

Every 50 Hours: Check Chain Tension

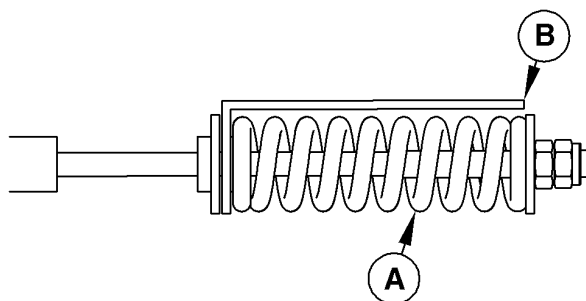
Check for all tensioner that length of spring (A) and strap (B) are the same.

If necessary, see Service section to adjust chain.

If the length of spring (A) cannot be adjusted to match the length of strap (B), replace the chain. See your John Deere dealer.

A—Spring

B—Strap



CC286971

ga87848,1676629354204 -19-20FEB23-1/1

CC286971 —UN—01SEP16

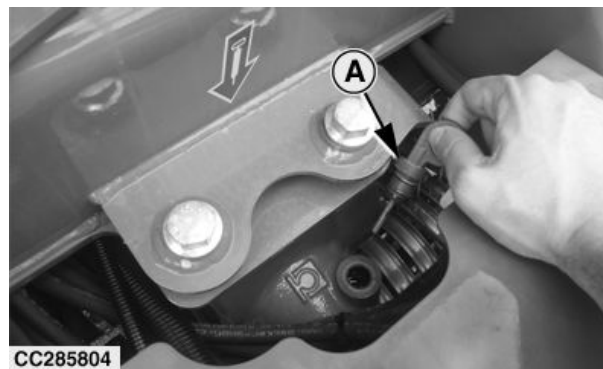
Weekly: Check Gear Case Oil Level

IMPORTANT: Check level of lubricant weekly using dipstick (A) and refill as necessary.

Do not overfill gear case as this will result in overheating and oil leakage.

Use a type of oil specified under Gear Oil in this section.

A—Dipstick



CC285804 —UN—18JUL16

ga87848,1681455826318 -19-14APR23-1/1

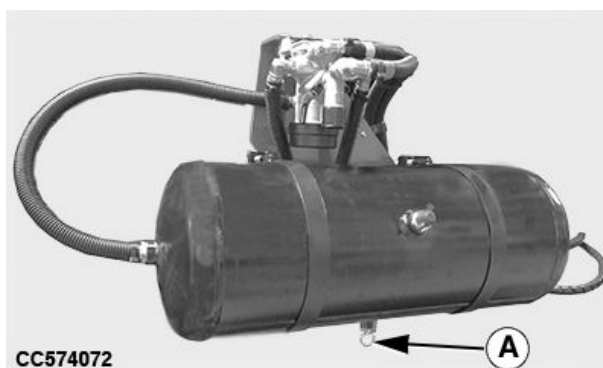
Weekly: Check and Drain Air Brake Tank

CAUTION: Before draining condensed water from the compressed air tank, make sure that the machine is secured against rolling away. Engage the park brake and place wheel chocks under the wheels.

Pull ring (A) to drain water from the air tank.

Condensation in brake system may cause malfunctions.

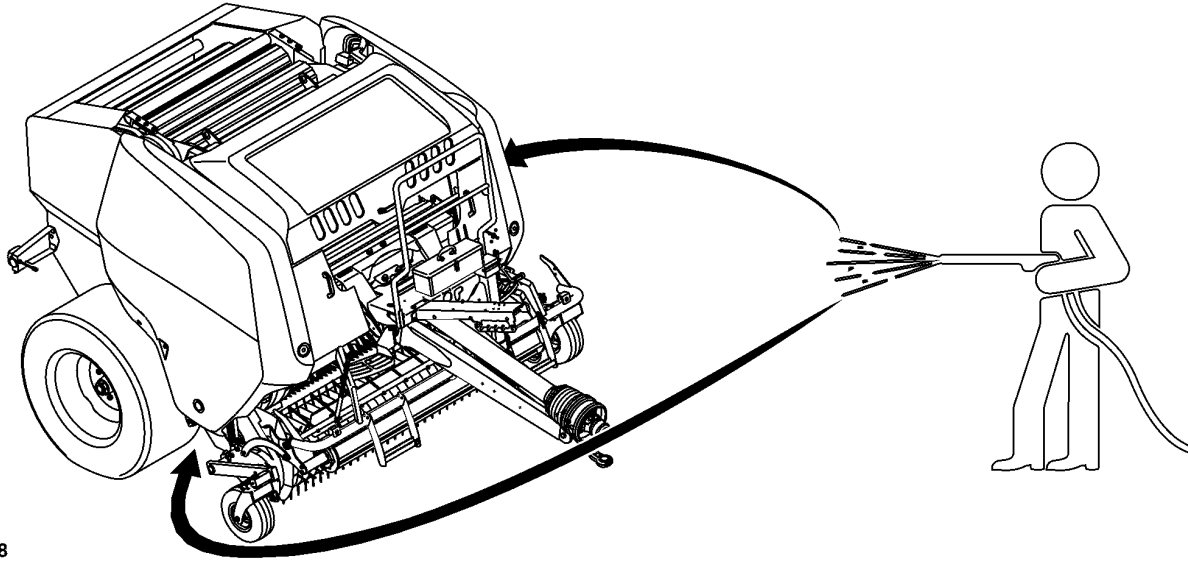
A—Ring



CC574072 —UN—19APR23

ga87848,1680857690153 -19-07APR23-1/1

Weekly: Clean and Check Brake



CC575688 —UN—22MAY23

CC575688

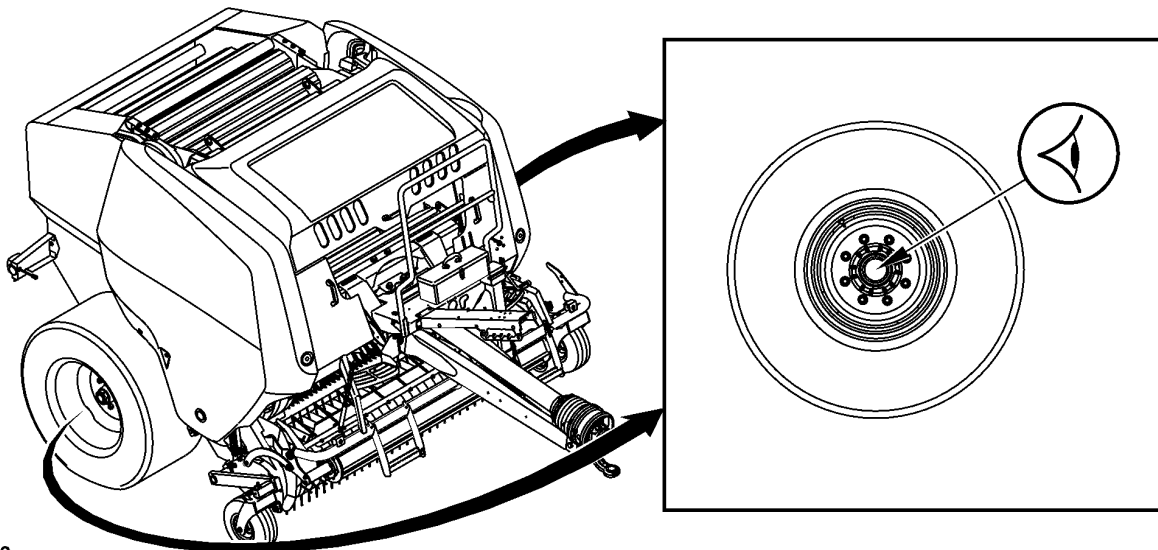
IMPORTANT: Pressurized water can damage brake parts. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on brake hoses, cylinders and seals.

sure that there is no leaks. If necessary, see your John Deere dealers.

Clean that the brakes are in good condition. See Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Cylinders in Safety section. Make

aysdijz,1681395947206 -19-23MAY23-1/1

Weekly: Check Wheel Hub Cap



CC575689 —UN—22MAY23

CC575689

Check wheel hub cap is correctly installed on both machine sides.

Check wheel hub cap for leaks on both machine sides. If necessary, see your John Deere dealer.

aysdijz,1681396069351 -19-25APR23-1/1

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque. See [Check Wheel Nut Torque](#) in Preparing the Baler section.

IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.

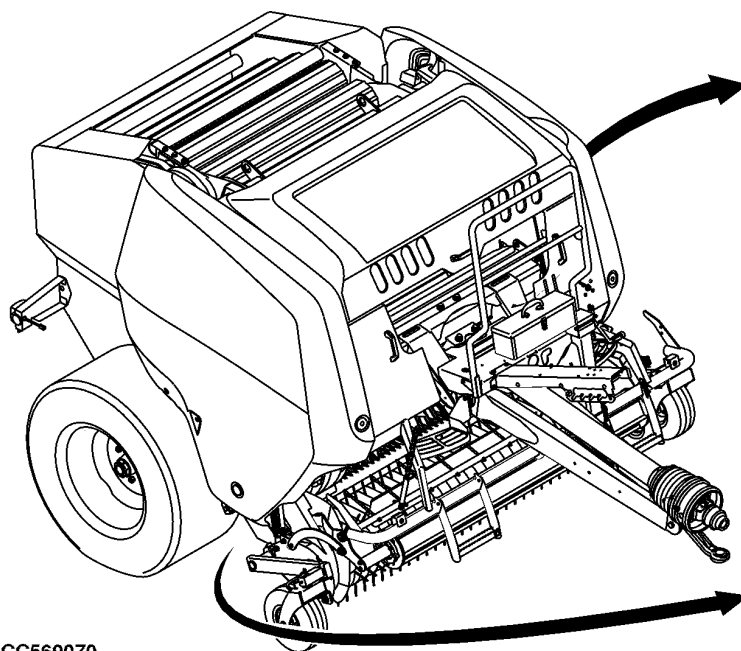


CC575701

CC575701 —UN—28APR23

aysdijz,1681395389627 -19-26APR23-1/1

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate Brake Shafts



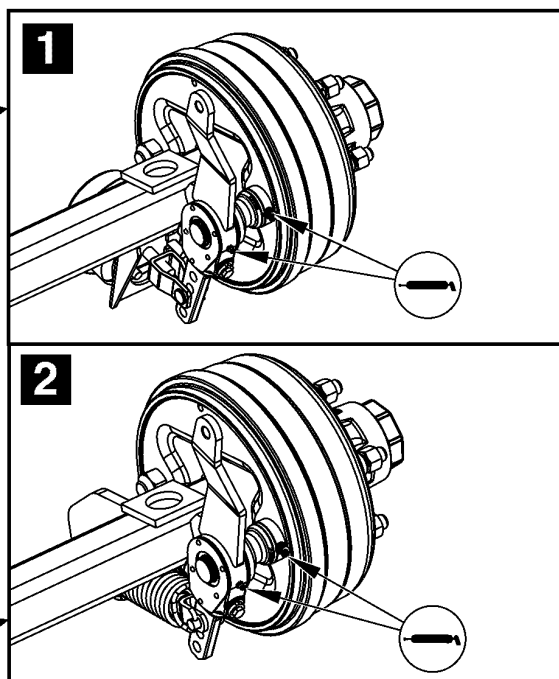
CC569070

1— Air Brake Shaft

2— Hydraulic Brake Shaft

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus on both machine sides.

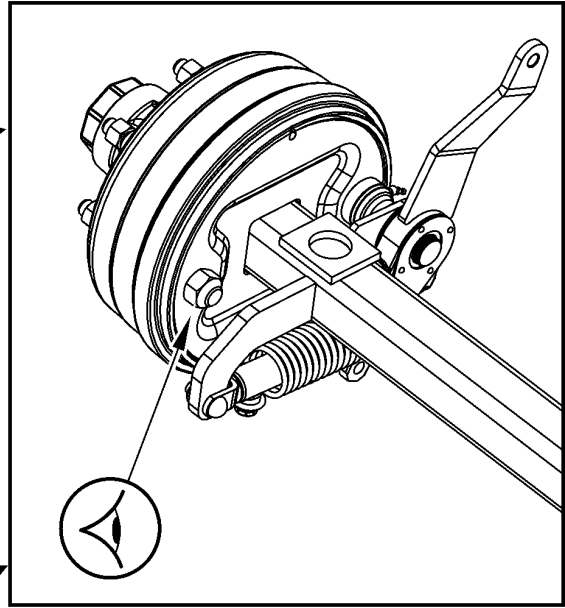
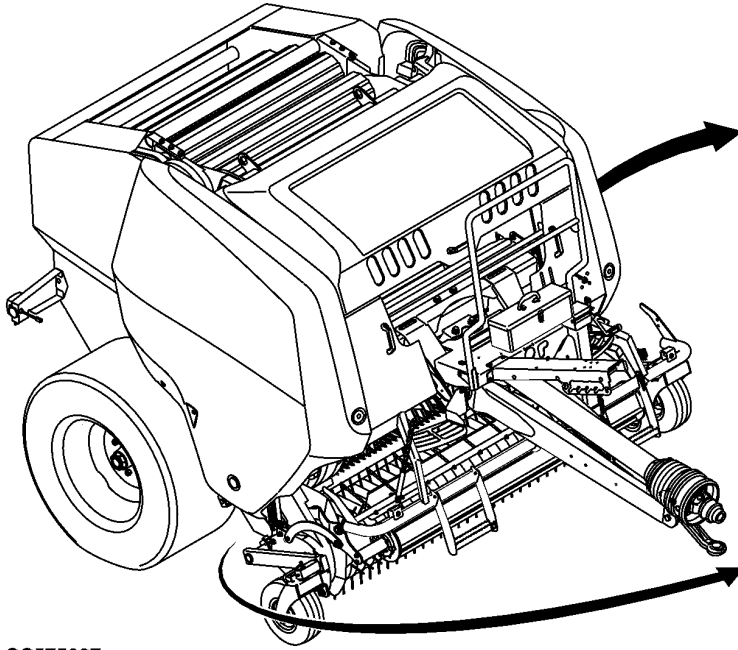
Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company



CC569070 —UN—23MAY23

aysdijz,1681395487353 -19-26APR23-1/1

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Brake Pivots



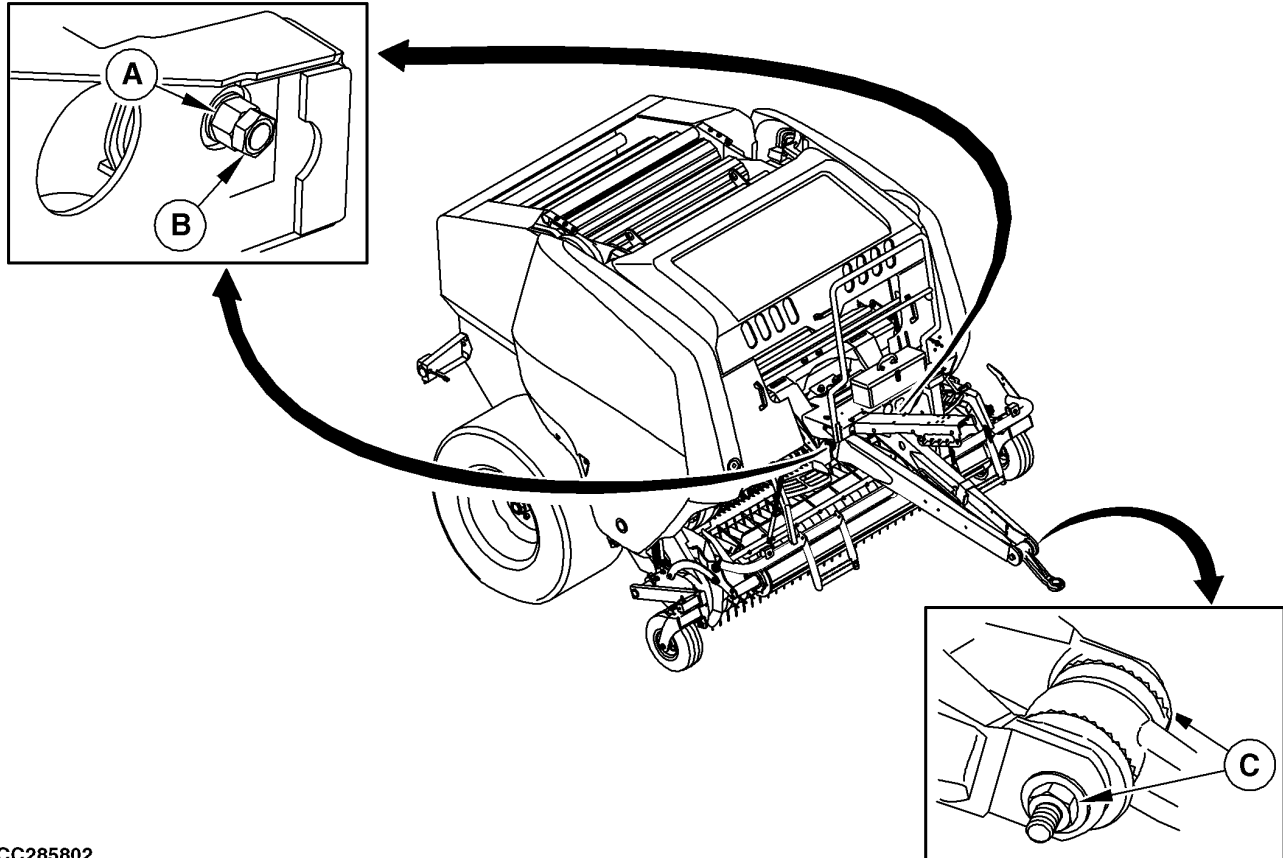
CC575687 —UN—22MAY23

CC575687

Check brake pivots are in good condition. Make sure that there is no leaks. If necessary, see your John Deere dealer.

aysdijz,1682341446669 -19-25APR23-1/1

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Tongue Frame and Hitch



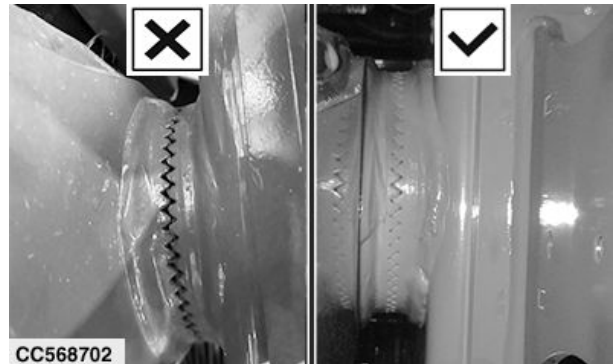
CC285802

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all ring teeth are **FULLY** engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening nuts (A), (B), and (C).

Retighten tongue frame fixing nuts (A), lock nuts (B) and hitch fixing screw (C) to specified torque:

Specification

Tongue Frame Fixing	
Nut—Torque.....	700 N·m (516 lb-ft)
Tongue Frame Lock	
Nut—Torque.....	300 N·m (221 lb-ft)
Hitch Fixing	
Nut—Torque.....	620 N·m (450 lb-ft)



Tongue Tighten Error

A—Tongue Frame Fixing Nut
B—Tongue Frame Lock Nut

C—Hitch Fixing Nut

ga87848,1679386881894 -19-06APR23-1/1

CC285802 —UN—05SEP16

CC568702 —UN—08MAR23

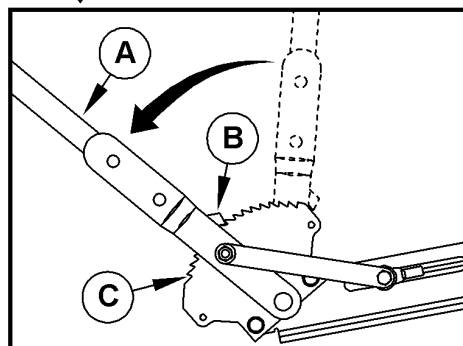
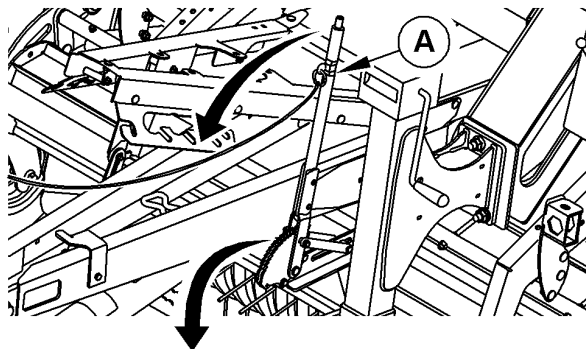
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Park Brake

Pull lever (A) at the maximum to engage park brake then check that latch (B) is not positioned on latest remaining notch (C).

If not, see your John Deere dealer.

A—Park Brake Lever
B—Park Brake Latch

C—Remaining Notch



CC205667

CC205667 —UN—16OCT13

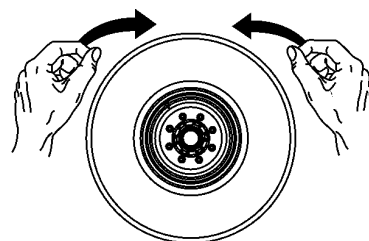
ga87848,1682431028358 -19-25APR23-1/1

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check End Play of Wheel Hub Bearing

Check the wheel have no play:

1. Lift the wheel from the ground. See [Remove and Install Wheel](#) in Service section.
2. Rotate slowly the wheel on both direction to detect jam or hard point.
3. Rotate the wheel faster and check any sound or any hard point.
4. Push and pull the wheel on all direction. The wheels should not be wobbly.

If necessary, see your John Deere dealer.



CC574077

CC574077 —UN—19APR23

aysdijz,1681395524056 -19-25APR23-1/1

Monthly: Inspection of Pressurized Water Tank (If Equipped)

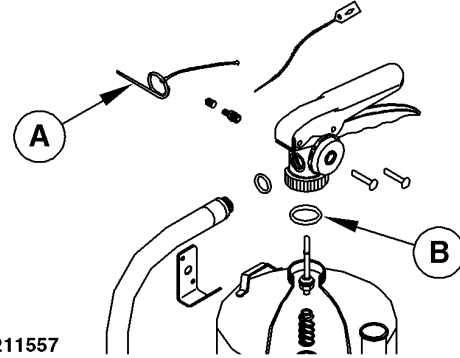
1. Check for any possible damage: corrosion, leakage or obstruction in the discharge outlet.
2. Check that the seal (B) is not broken.
3. Check that the safety pin (A) is in good condition.
4. The pressurized water tank must be clean, and the instructions on the label must always be clearly visible.

When inspection of the pressurized water tank reveals a deficiency, the pressurized water tank must be replaced.

A—Safety Pin

B—Seal

CC211557



CC211557—UN—20AUG14

ga87848,1682431261366 -19-25APR23-1/1

Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Drain and Refill Gear Case

NOTE: Front shield removed for illustration purposes.

1. Drain the oil while it is warm (i.e. after operation). Pull out dipstick (A) and drain plug (C), then drain oil into a suitable receptacle.
2. Clean then reinstall drain plug (C) and tighten to specified torque:

Specification

Drain Plug—Torque.....40 N·m
(29 lb·ft)

3. Refill gear case (B) with John Deere EXTREME-GARD™ or equivalent. See [Gear Oil](#) in this section.

Specification

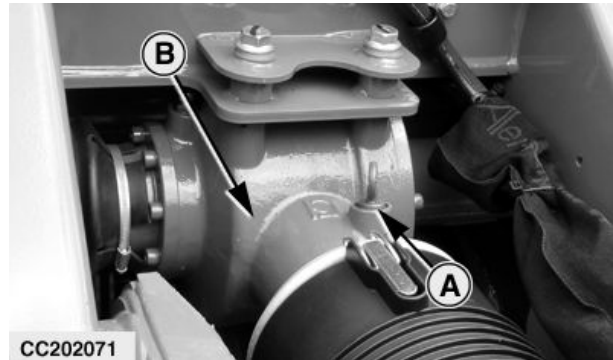
540 and 1000 rpm Gear
Case—Capacity.....2.9 L
(0.77 gal)

4. Check oil level with dipstick (A).

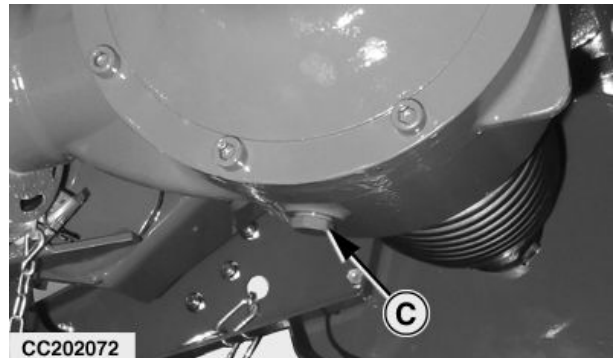
A—Dipstick
B—Gear Case

C—Drain Plug

CC202071



CC202072



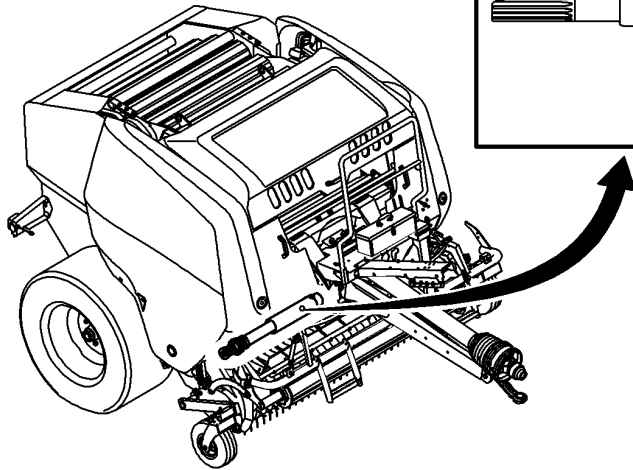
CC202071—UN—12APR13

CC202072—UN—12APR13

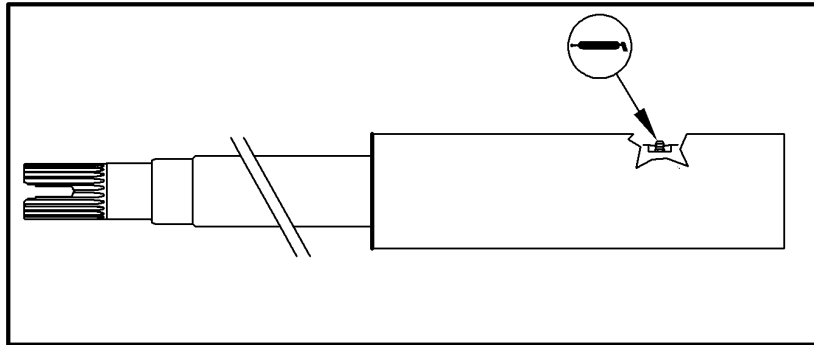
EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

ga87848,1680098261575 -19-29MAR23-1/1

Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate Extension Shaft



CC283558



Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus.

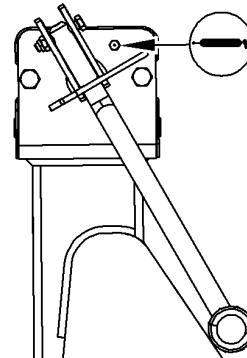
Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

ga87848,1679386792343 -19-21MAR23-1/1

CC283558 —UN—04OCT16

Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate Jackstand

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus.



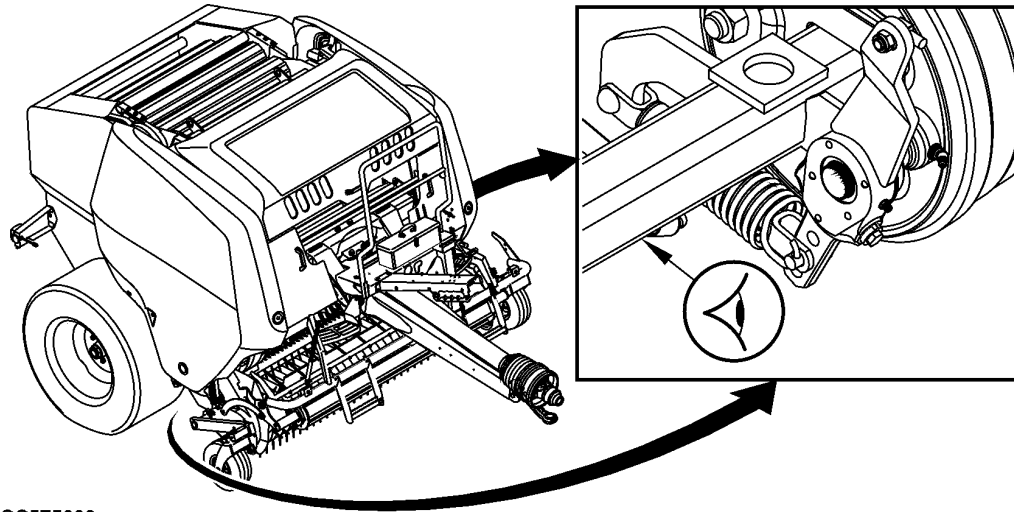
CC283536

Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

ga87848,1679386792278 -19-21MAR23-1/1

CC283536 —UN—01SEP16

Yearly: Check Axle Wear



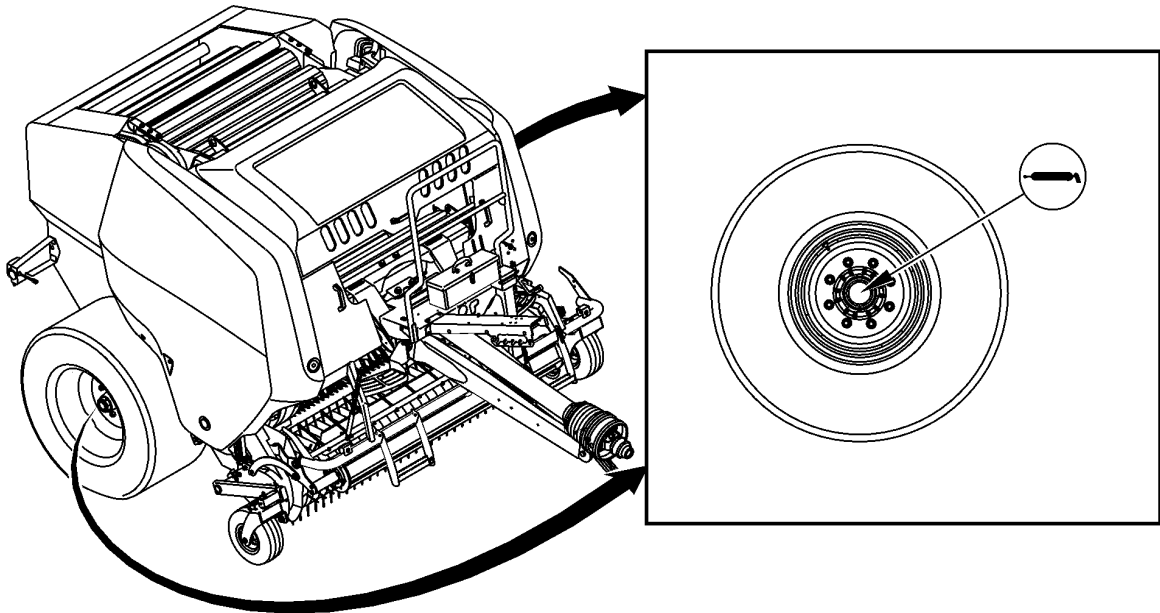
CC575690

Check axle worn condition. If necessary, see your John Deere dealer.

aysdijz,1681397405541 -19-25APR23-1/1

CC575690 —UN—22MAY23

Yearly: Clean, Check and Lubricate Wheel Bearing



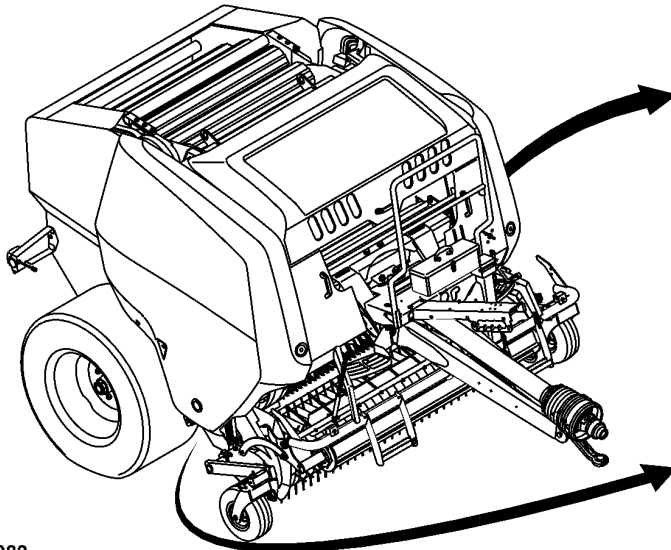
CC575691

To clean, check and lubricate the wheel bearings, see your John Deere dealer.

aysdijz,1681397349321 -19-02MAY23-1/1

CC575691 —UN—22MAY23

Yearly: Check Brake Shoes



CC574083

Air Brake Shoes Shown

On both machine sides, check that thickness of brake linings is greater than the following specification:

If not, see your John Deere dealer for brake shoe replacement.

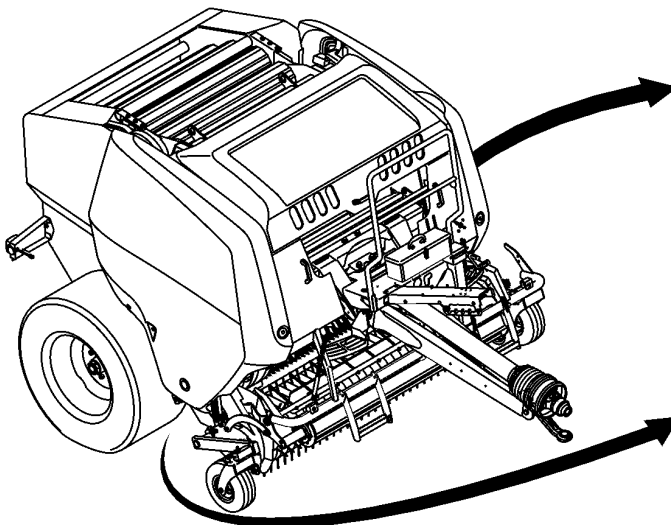
Specification

Brake Lining—Minimum
Thickness..... 2 mm
(5/64 in)

aysdijz,1681397021903 -19-25APR23-1/1

CC574083 —UN—22MAY23

Yearly: Clean and Check Drum Wear



CC574093

To clean and check drum wear, see your John Deere dealer.

aysdijz,1681395581128 -19-02MAY23-1/1

CC575693 —UN—23MAY23

Yearly: Check Accumulator

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

1. Check the accumulator for corrosion.
 - a. As required, replace the accumulator.
2. Check that connections are tight and leak-free.
3. Check the mounting elements.



CC1022636

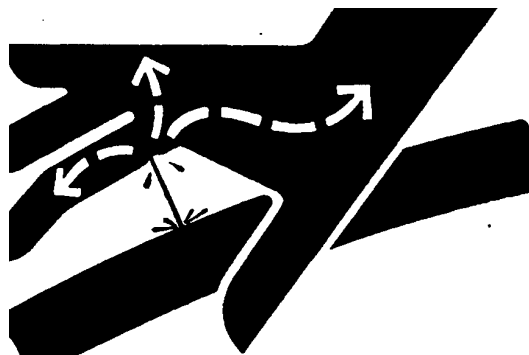
Accumulator Explosion

ga87848,1676036265828 -19-13FEB23-1/1

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic Hoses

Due to wear on hydraulic hoses over time, it is recommended to change hydraulic hoses every 6 years.



AP00976,000018D -19-13FEB23-1/1

X9811 —UN—23AUG88

Every 6 Years: Replace Density Accumulator

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

Density accumulator shall be replaced 6 years. The date of manufacture is marked on the accumulator: MM - YY. See Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device in Service section.



CC1022636

Accumulator Explosion

ga87848,1681816726950 -19-18APR23-1/1

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic Brake Accumulators (If Equipped)

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

Hydraulic brake accumulators shall be replaced 6 years. The date of manufacture is marked on the accumulator: MM - YY. See Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device in Service section.



CC1022636

Accumulator Explosion

ga87848,1681816707983 -19-18APR23-1/1

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

Troubleshooting

Pickup and Feed Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Clutch disengagement during bale formation.	Hay accumulation in front of or behind the rotor.	Check that the drop floor is in raised position. Adjust sensor if necessary. See Adjust Drop Floor Sensor SB533 in Service section.
		Check if knives are well sharpened, if necessary see Sharpen Precutter Knives in Service section.
		Check tongue adjustment, see Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Baler section.
		Check adjustment of the roll (no. 13) scraper, see Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper in Service section.
Not picking up hay cleanly.		Reduce ground speed at the end of bale formation.
	Pickup set too high.	Lower pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Poor pickup flotation.	Check float spring adjustment. See Adjust Pickup Float Spring in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Tongue set too low.	Check tongue adjustment. See Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Baler section.
	Short crop deflector or windrow compressor roll too high.	Lower short crop deflector or windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Sheet (If Equipped) or Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (If Equipped) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Windrows too light.	Rake heavier windrows. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Pickup teeth bent or broken.	Straighten or replace teeth, see Replace Pickup Tooth in Service section.
	Ground speed too high.	Reduce ground speed.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682413643320 -19-25APR23-1/4

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Pickup does not float or drops freely.	Excess or insufficient float assist.	Adjust float springs. See Adjust Pickup Float Spring in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
		Check there is no crop accumulation between pickup frame and precutter frame, or between pickup frame and drop floor (if equipped).
Pickup teeth do not revolve.	Pickup drive chain not enough tensioned or broken.	Adjust tension of pickup drive chain, see Adjust Pickup Drive Chain in Service section.
		Replace chain.
Pickup teeth digging in ground.	Broken cam.	Replace cam. See your John Deere dealer.
	Pickup set too low.	Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
Pickup tooth breakage.	Poor pickup flotation.	Check float spring adjustment. See Adjust Pickup Float Spring in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Pickup set too low.	Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
Inside of strippers worn.	Foreign material inside and/or broken teeth.	Remove material and/or replace teeth, see Replace Pickup Tooth in Service section.
	Baling cornstalks.	Raise pickup. Higher tooth breakage can be expected. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
Inside of strippers worn.	Strippers bent up hitting tooth coils.	Check for binding at flares.
		Check teeth and stripper position.
		Increase float. See Adjust Pickup Float Spring in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
		Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682413643320 -19-25APR23-2/4

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Bulldozing.	High windrows and/or ground speed too high.	Reduce windrow size and/or tractor ground speed.
	Short crop deflector or windrow compressor roll too low.	Raise short crop deflector or windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Sheet (If Equipped) or Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (If Equipped) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Tongue not set properly.	Check tongue adjustment. See Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Baler section.
	Missing pickup teeth.	Replace teeth, see Replace Pickup Tooth in Service section.
Plugging at flares.	Over-crowding ends.	Reduce crowding.
	Pickup set too low.	Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Tractor tire crushing crop into stubble.	Increase wheel tread. See tractor operator's manual.
Plugging at rotary feeder.	Ground speed too high.	Reduce ground speed. To unplug rotary feeder, see Unplug Pickup in Operating the Baler Application section.
		Check drop floor adjustment.
	Bale density too high.	Decrease density. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Baler Application section.
	Plugging at converging augers.	Check that drop floor is in raised position. Adjust sensor if necessary. See Adjust Drop Floor Sensor SB533 in Service section.
		Adjust rotor auger scrapers. See Adjust Rotor Auger Scrapers in Service section.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682413643320 -19-25APR23-3/4

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Plugging at pickup.	Short crop deflector or windrow compressor roll too high.	Lower short crop deflector or windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Sheet (If Equipped) or Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll (If Equipped) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Bad tongue adjustment.	Check tongue adjustment, see Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Baler section.
	Excessive windrow size.	Reduce windrow size.
	Ground speed too high.	Reduce ground speed.
Noise in the rotor.	Deformed tooth of rotor.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Foreign body inside rotor.	Remove foreign body from inside of rotor.
	Bad stripper adjustment.	Check stripper adjustment.
	Interference between knives and teeth.	Check there is no interference between knife and teeth.
Loss of knife.	Knife locking bar unlocked.	Lock bar.
	Knife locking bar worn.	Replace knife locking bar. See your John Deere dealer.
	Knife slot worn.	Replace worn knife.

ga87848,1682413643320 -19-25APR23-4/4

General Baler Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Ground clearance too low.	Incorrect tongue setting	Adjust tongue to correct position. See Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Baler section.
Excessive tractor power requirements during operation with precutter knives engaged.	Precutter knives are worn.	Sharpen or replace precutter knives. See Sharpen Precutter Knives or Replace Precutter Knives in Service section.
Gate does not close.	Obstruction between gate and frame.	Remove obstruction.
	Gate lock valve is locked.	Unlock the gate lock valve.
	Faulty gate lock valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty hydraulic coupler.	Check hydraulic couplers.
	Faulty tractor hydraulic system.	See your John Deere dealer.
Gate does not open.	Gate lock valve is locked.	Unlock the gate lock valve.
	Damaged hoses or fittings.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty gate lock valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty gate hydraulic cylinder.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty hydraulic coupler.	Check hydraulic couplers.
	Faulty tractor hydraulic system.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty gate potentiometer.	Calibrate gate potentiometer, see Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331 in Baler Application Service section.
		Check potentiometer.
Gate opens unexpectedly without pressure on bale density indicator.	Faulty density valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Tractor hydraulic system failure.	Check position of tractor's selective control valve lever which must be in neutral or floating position. Check tractor hydraulic system.
	Faulty density valve.	See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682414281230 -19-25APR23-1/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Gate closes by itself with gate lock valve in unlocked position.	Damaged hoses or fittings.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Tractor selective control valve leaking.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty gate hydraulic cylinder.	See your John Deere dealer.
Gate closes by itself (gate hydraulic cylinder retracts > 10 cm/hour) with gate lock valve in locked position.	Damaged hoses or fittings.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty gate lock valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty gate hydraulic cylinder.	See your John Deere dealer.
Gate opens with gate lock valve in locked position.	Faulty gate lock valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Baler does not bale short, dry, slick crops.	PTO speed too high.	Set recommended PTO speed.
	Pickup too low.	Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Windrow too light.	Rake heavier windrows. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.
	Bale slips or does not turn in chamber.	Set bale full-size to minimum. See Set Bale Diameter in Operating Baler Application section.
		Increase bale density. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Baler Application section.
Bale sticks in chamber.	Bale density too high.	Lower bale density at control valve. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Baler Application section.
Bale density indicator reading in red.	Selective control valve lever of tractor not in neutral position.	Move lever to neutral position.
	Bale density sensor defective.	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bale diameter too high compared to bale diameter setting.	Stop baling to the desired diameter.
	Bale density valve defective.	Replace or repair valve. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682414281230 -19-25APR23-2/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Faulty accumulator.	See your John Deere dealer.
Clutch disengagement during bale formation.	Baler plugged.	See Pickup and Feed Difficulties in this section.
Excessive shear bolt breakage.	Tractor PTO engaged too fast.	Engage PTO slowly.
	Wrong size or grade of shear bolt.	Replace with recommended shear bolt.

ga87848,1682414281230 -19-25APR23-3/3

Bale Quality

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Baler will not make dense bales.	Internal leak in gate hydraulic cylinder.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirty or defective relief valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Bad bale shape.	See Guidelines to Form a Good Bale in Operating Baler Application section.
	Density control adjusted for light bales.	Adjust for heavier bales. See Operating the Baler—General Purposes section.

NB02380,00001EA -19-29NOV16-1/1

Silage Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Baler plugged due to a too large quantity of silage.	Irregular windrows.	Adapt drive speed to windrow size. Re-engage PTO at low engine rpm. If unsuccessful, lower the drop floor and retract precutter knives. See Unplug Pickup in Operating Baler Application section.

NB02380,00001ED -19-29NOV16-1/1

Net Binding Device Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Bale not bound (with DTC).	Net roll empty.	Install a new net roll. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section.
	Net rubber roll does not engage net.	Check net roll rotation using net binding cover opening and check belt tension. Replace drive belt. See your John Deere dealer.
	Net rolled up around rubber roll.	See Remove Binding Materials Wrapped Around Feed Rolls in Service section. Adjust counter-knife and metallic deflector position. See Adjust Counter-Knife Position in Service section. Check that rubber net guide is above the roll no. 15a. Clean feed rolls. See Care of Net Binding Device in Preparing the Baler section. Check that net roll diameter is not greater than 300 mm (11.8 in).
	Net rolled up around rubber roll after the first bale of the day.	Disengage net from net feed rolls if baler must stand over night or more than 10 hours without operation.
	Net not engaged properly (new roll).	Restart net installation. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section.
	Feed rolls sticky or damaged.	Clean feed rolls. See Care of Net Binding Device in Preparing the Baler section. See your John Deere dealer.
	Net sticky from packaging.	Cut off sticky area.
	Bale not bound (without DTC).	
	Net around sticky rolls of baler.	Clean the relevant rolls.
	Net rolled up around rotor.	Check that rubber net guide is above the roll no. 15a.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682414385046 -19-25APR23-1/3

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Check adjustment of strippers of rolls no. 13, 14 and 15. See Adjust Strippers of Rolls (No. 13, No. 14 and No. 15) .
Bale not uniformly covered on the complete width.	Net on the ground or rolled up around roll no. 13 or 14, or pickup.	Decrease bale diameter.
	Net binding cover gas spring(s) defective.	Check gas springs on both sides of the net binding cover. Replace if necessary.
	Net binding cover not closed.	Cover must be closed and latched for best results. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section.
	Bad adjustment of rubber roll brake.	Adjust rubber roll brake, see Adjust Binding Device Brake in Service section.
Net not cut.	Rubber roll brake not engaged.	Engage rubber roll brake.
	Specified net quality not used.	Use recommended net quality. See Select Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section.
	Net actuator not retracted.	Check potential interference. See your John Deere dealer.
	Electrical components defective.	Check and/or replace parts.
Net not tight around bale.	Dull knife.	Sharpen knife. See Sharpen Net/Film Binding Knife in Service section.
	Rubber roll brake not correctly adjusted.	Adjust net feed roll brake. See Adjust Binding Device Brake in Service section.
	Bad adjustment of rubber roll brake.	Adjust rubber roll brake, see Adjust Binding Device Brake in Service section.
	Rubber roll brake not engaged.	Engage rubber roll brake.
	Net binding cover gas spring(s) defective.	Check gas springs on both sides of the net binding cover. Replace if necessary.

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682414385046 -19-25APR23-2/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Small net roll behind press roll.	Check that net roll (when small) is not behind press roll. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section. Check adjustment of plastic rollers. See Adjust Plastic Rollers in Service section.

ga87848,1682414385046 -19-25APR23-3/3

Film Binding Device Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Film damaged (bale bound).	Film damaged during bale ejection.	Adjust film stretching. See Adjust Binding Film Stretch in Operating-General Purposes section. Check bale shape. See Guidelines to Form a Good Bale in Operating Baler Application section. Check number of film turns. See Adjust Film Binding in Operating Baler Application section. Reduce bale diameter step by step. See Set Bale Diameter in Operating Baler Application section.
	Film damaged before bale ejection.	Set binding delay to 0 and feed material at the start of the binding cycle. If the problem still occurs, set the binding delay to 4—6 and start the binding cycle. See Adjust Film Binding in Operating Baler Application section. Check film stretch. See Adjust Binding Film Stretch in Operating the baler-General Purposes section. Increase rope length. See Adjust Film Binding in Operating Baler Application section. Check chamber rolls aspect. Check for weld spatters, and rocks inside the ribs (especially starter roll (no. 12)), remove as required. Check adjustment of the roll (no. 13) scraper. See Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper in Service section. Remove roll (No. 13) deflector. See Remove Roll (No. 13) Deflector in Service section.

Continued on next page

OUC007,00019B8 -19-18MAY22-1/5

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Check that the binding film roll is not damaged. Remove damaged area, and route the film through the binding device. See Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in Preparing the Baler section.
Film torn during the first bale (bale not bound with DTC).	Binding film roll damaged during routing.	Check the binding film roll for damage. Remove damaged part.
		Unroll sufficient film length (1.5 meters) to route the film through the binding device. See Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in Preparing the Baler section.
Film torn before rubber roll.	Crop accumulation inside the binding device leads to the film sticking together.	Clean the film binding device, remove crop accumulation, and clean the feed rolls.
		Clean the net binding device, and the net storage area.
Film torn during binding cycle.	Film roll damaged.	Check the binding film roll for damage. Remove damaged part.
	Film pressure arm not locked.	Film pressure arm must be locked for best results. See Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in Preparing the Baler section.
	Bad adjustment of film stretch.	Adjust film stretch. See Adjust Binding Film Stretch in Operating the baler-General Purposes section.
	Binding device dirty or sticky.	Clean binding device. Remove any sticky material, and clean feed rolls. See Care of Film Binding Device in Preparing the Baler section.
	Feed rolls sticky or damaged.	Clean feed rolls. See Care of Film Binding Device in Preparing the Baler section.
	Rope rollers worn or damaged.	Check rope pulley, Replace if necessary.
	Film pressure arm cover gas spring(s) defective.	Check gas springs on both sides of the film pressure arm. Replace if necessary.

Continued on next page

OUC007,00019B8 -19-18MAY22-2/5

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Film torn inside the bale chamber.	Crop accumulation around roll (No. 13) scraper.	Remove roll (No. 13) deflector. See <u>Remove Roll (No. 13) Deflector</u> in Service section.
	Starter Roll (No. 12) worn or damaged.	Check the roll for damage or wear. Replace if necessary.
	Bale chamber roll worn or damaged	Check the rolls for damage or wear. Replace if necessary.
	Bad adjustment of film stretch.	Adjust film stretch. See <u>Adjust Binding Film Stretch</u> in Operating the baler-General Purposes section.
Bale not bound (with DTC).	Film rolled up around rubber roll.	Check film installation. See <u>Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls</u> in Preparing the Baler section
		Check for crop accumulation in the binding device area. Clean as required.
		Check for crop accumulation in the film insertion area (between roll 15a, and 15b). Clean as required.
		Check adjustment of the roll (no. 13) scraper, see <u>Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper</u> in Service section.
		Check that rubber guide is above the roll no. 15.
		Clean roll no. 15.
		Clean rubber roll, and pinching roll.
		Check for crop accumulation on the knife. Clean as required.
		Adjust the film binding device. See <u>Film Binding Device Adjustment List</u> in Service section
		Check abnormal wear on center of the following parts: rubber roll, knife, counter-knife, and rubber guide.

Continued on next page

OUCC007,00019B8 -19-18MAY22-3/5

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Bale not bound (with DTC if film-on-bale sensor SB473 activated).	Film rolled up around the rotor.	Set binding delay to 0 and feed material at the start of the binding cycle. If the problem still occurs, set the binding delay to 4—6 and start the binding cycle. See Adjust Film Binding in Operating Baler Application section.
		Check adjustment of the roll (no. 13) scraper. See Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper in Service section.
		Remove roll (No. 13) deflector. See Remove Roll (No. 13) Deflector in Service section.
	Film rolled up around the chamber rolls.	Lower bale diameter step by step between minimum and half setting. See Set Bale Diameter in Operating Baler Application section.
		Increase bale density step by step. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Baler Application section.
		Set binding delay to 0 and feed material at the start of the binding cycle. If the problem still occurs, set the binding delay to 4—6 and start the binding cycle. See Adjust Film Binding in Operating Baler Application section.
Bale bind (with DTC).	Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473 not detecting the film.	Check for mud or rocks on the chamber rolls. Clean as required.
		Check chamber rolls aspect. Check for weld spatters, and rocks inside the ribs (especially starter roll (no. 12)), remove as required.
		Adjust and test sensor. See Adjust Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473 in Service section.
		Film roll not centered on the binding device. See Adjust Binding Film Roll Stops in Preparing the Baler section.

Continued on next page

OUC007,00019B8 -19-18MAY22-4/5

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Film not wide enough. Use recommended John Deere film roll. See Select Binding Film Roll in Preparing the Baler section. Sensor detection area obstructed. Remove any obstruction. Sensor dusty, use camera (if equipped). See Binding Film-on-Bale Detection Configuration in Operating Baler Application section.
	Rope formation too long (DTC 3773.03).	Clean rope roller area. Check for obstruction on the rope roller area. Check that rope pulleys are moving freely. Remove any obstruction or sticky material. Adjust sensors if necessary. See Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471, and Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472 in Service section. Adjust film stretch. See Adjust Binding Film Stretch in Operating the Baler-General Purposes section.
	Rope roller not moving inwards (DTC 3773.04)	Remove film. Clean rope roller area. Switch monitor ON and OFF to clear the DTC, retract rope pulleys with the monitor, and route the film. See Test Electro-Hydraulic Components in Baler Application Service section, and Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in Preparing the Baler section. Check for obstruction on the rope roller area. Check that rope pulleys are moving freely. Remove any obstruction or sticky material.

OUC007,00019B8 -19-18MAY22-5/5

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Film not bind on the entire bale width.		Adjust sensors if necessary. See Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471 , and Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472 in Service section.
	Film not wide enough.	Use recommended John Deere film roll. See Select Binding Film Roll in Preparing the Baler section.
	Bad adjustment of film stretch.	Adjust film stretching. See Adjust Binding Film Stretch in Operating the baler-General Purposes section.
	Film roll not centered on the binding device.	Adjust binding film roll stops. See Adjust Binding Film Roll Stops in Preparing the Baler section.
		Check for crop accumulation in the film insertion area (between roll 15a, and 15b). Clean as required.

OUCC007,00019B8 -19-18MAY22-6/5

Chain Oiling System

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Oil consumption too high.	Main line interrupted.	Repair or replace.
	Oil too light.	Use a type of oil specified in Lubrication and Maintenance section. Reduce oil flow. See <u>Adjust Oil Flow</u> in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
Oil consumption too low.	Oil too heavy.	Use a type of oil specified in Lubrication and Maintenance section. Increase oil flow. See <u>Adjust Oil Flow</u> in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
Machine dry.	Pump inoperative resulting in no pressure.	Repair, adjust or replace.
	Main line interrupted.	Repair or replace.
	No oil in system.	Refill as necessary with specified oil. See Lubricating and Maintenance section.
	Air lock or pump empty.	Bleed pump.
	Heavy contamination resulting in blocked system.	Clean system and replace all metering valves.
	Line trapped.	Repair lines and check there is no contact with moving parts.

NB02380,00001D7 -19-20SEP16-1/1

Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine not greased (grease emerges from relief valve).	Blockage at grease nipple or in grease line.	Disconnect one line at a time between the primary and secondary distributors. The blockage lies behind the secondary distributor with the disconnected line from which more grease is emerging. Clear the blockage at the relevant secondary distributor.
Machine not greased (no grease emerges from relief valve).	Automatic greasing system is disabled.	Enable pump with monitor. See Set Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Baler Application Service section.
	Grease reservoir empty.	Refill reservoir. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	The pump does not work.	Bleed pump. See Service section.
		Check wires and connectors.
Nipple not greased (no grease emerges from relief valve).		Check pump. See your John Deere dealer.
	Leak occurs in a greasing line.	Replace damaged greasing line. See your John Deere dealer.

NB02380,00001F3 -19-02DEC16-1/1

Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump)

the other grease nipples. Pressure rises then no grease emerges from the cartridge-type pump.

NOTE: If blockage occurs at a grease nipple or in a grease line, the supply of grease is stopped for all

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine not greased	Blockage at grease nipple or in grease line.	Open lines between the primary and secondary distributors, one at a time. The blockage lies behind the secondary distributor with the line from which the most grease is emerging. Clear the blockage by placing a commercially available grease gun (pressure up to 40000 Pa; 400 bar; 5800 psi) at the relevant secondary distributor.
	Grease cartridge empty.	Replace grease cartridge. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	The pump does not work.	Bleed pump. See Service section. Check pump. See your John Deere dealer.
Nipple not greased	Leak occurs in a greasing line.	Replace damaged greasing line. See your John Deere dealer.

OUC006,0001AE5 -19-24SEP13-1/1

Implement Virtual Terminal Display

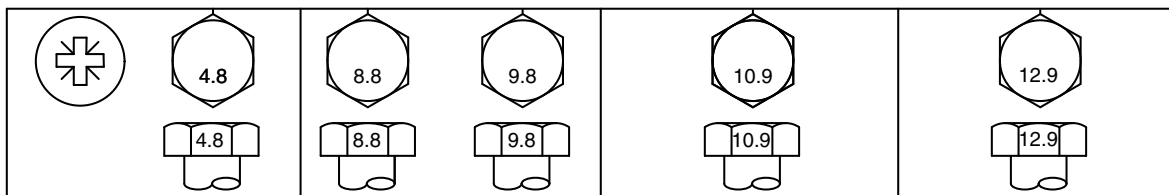
Symptom	Problem	Solution
Display is blank.	No power.	Check harness connections at the display.
	Out of contrast or insufficient backlighting.	Adjust the contrast. Change backlighting level intensity.
Display audible alarm does not sound.	Possible failed alarm.	See your John Deere dealer.
Display is locked up on a certain page.	Communication problem.	Turn ignition key OFF and ON.

NB02380,00001EC -19-19OCT16-1/1

Service

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1742 —UN—31MAY18



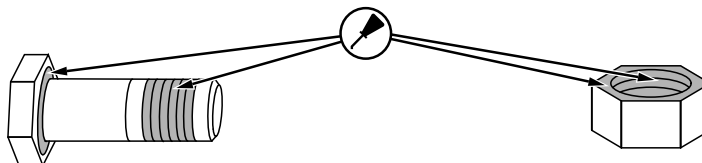
Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b		Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b		Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b		Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
M6	3.6	31.9	3.9	34.5	6.7	59.3	7.3	64.6	9.8	86.7	10.8	95.6	11.5	102	12.6	112
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
M8	8.6	76.1	9.4	83.2	16.2	143	17.6	156	23.8	17.6	25.9	19.1	27.8	20.5	30.3	22.3
			N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								
M10	16.9	150	18.4	13.6	31.9	23.5	34.7	25.6	46.8	34.5	51	37.6	55	40.6	60	44.3
	N·m	lb·ft														
M12	—	—	—	—	55	40.6	61	45	81	59.7	89	65.6	95	70.1	105	77.4
M14	—	—	—	—	87	64.2	96	70.8	128	94.4	141	104	150	111	165	122
M16	—	—	—	—	135	99.6	149	110	198	146	219	162	232	171	257	190
M18	—	—	—	—	193	142	214	158	275	203	304	224	322	245	356	263
M20	—	—	—	—	272	201	301	222	387	285	428	316	453	334	501	370
M22	—	—	—	—	365	263	405	299	520	384	576	425	608	448	674	497
M24	—	—	—	—	468	345	518	382	666	491	738	544	780	575	864	637
M27	—	—	—	—	683	504	758	559	973	718	1080	797	1139	840	1263	932
M30	—	—	—	—	932	687	1029	759	1327	979	1466	1081	1553	1145	1715	1265
M33	—	—	—	—	1258	928	1398	1031	1788	1319	1986	1465	2092	1543	2324	1714
M36	—	—	—	—	1617	1193	1789	1319	2303	1699	2548	1879	2695	1988	2982	2199

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

TS1741 —UN—22MAY18



^aHex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.

^bHex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.

DX,TORQ2 -19-09MAY22-1/1

Prevent Fire at Each Service

Keep foreign material (crop, chaff, twine, net binding material, etc.) from building up on the machine near potentially hot areas, such as bearings and slip clutch. Remove this buildup as part of the regular service operations.

Avoid high-pressure power-washing adjacent to the bearings to prevent damaging seals.

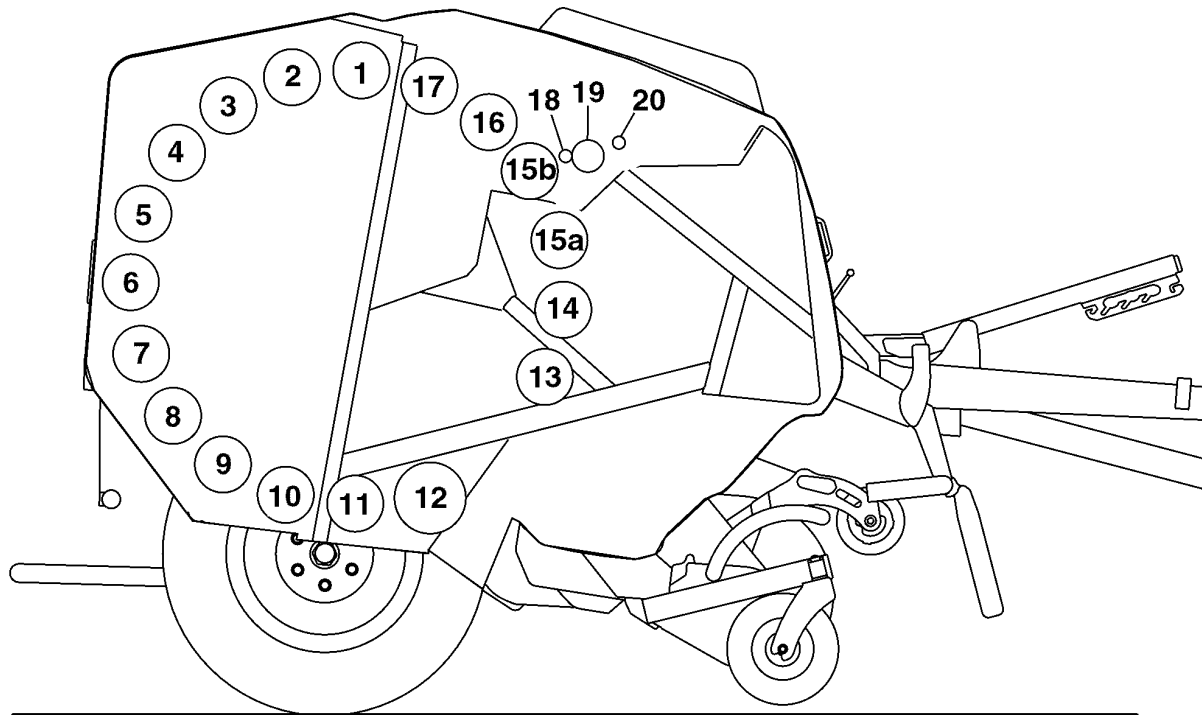
Check bearings regularly for early signs of failure, replace as necessary. Turn off power to baler and check for unusual noises, hot parts, smells of scorching, and discolored paint or metal. Check condition of bearings. (See Daily: Prevent Fire in Lubrication and Maintenance section.)

Follow these guidelines if the use of welder, cutting torch or grinder is required for service work:

1. Park baler on pavement or bare ground.
2. Remove chaff to avoid exposure of flammable material to sparks; if chaff cannot be removed, soak it thoroughly with water before starting. Protect hoses and belts from exposure to sparks, arcs, or flames.
3. Have a source of extinguishing agent ready for immediate use.
4. Use an assistant to check for fire while welding, cutting, or grinding.
5. After welding, cutting or grinding allow parts to cool down before starting to bale. Verify that no fire has started before leaving service area.

GA87848,0000556 -19-08FEB18-1/1

Baler Roll Numbering



CC569765

- 1— Upper Gate Roll
- 2—9— Intermediate Gate Rolls
- 10— Lower Gate Roll
- 11— Lower Front Frame Roll
- 12— Starter Roll

- 13— Intermediate Front Frame Roll
- 14— Intermediate Front Frame Drive Roll
- 15a— Intermediate Front Frame Roll

- 15b— Additional Roll (If Equipped)
- 16— Intermediate Front Frame Roll
- 17— Upper Front Frame Drive Roll
- 18— Pinching Net Feed Roll

- 19— Rubber-Coated Net Feed Roll
- 20— Net Pressure Arm Roll

NOTE: Numbers shown above must not be used when ordering roll replacement parts. Always refer to relevant parts catalog.

ga87848,1679059653497 -19-31MAR23-1/1

CC569765 —UN—31MAR23

Practice Safe Service Procedures

CAUTION: This machine feature automatic sequence with dwelling positions: the machine may seem to be stopped and restart unexpectedly.

To avoid bodily injury or death always:

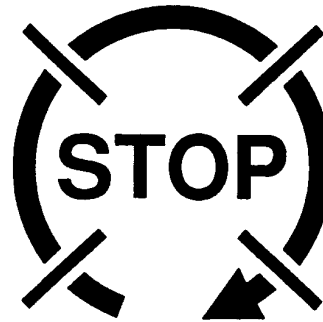
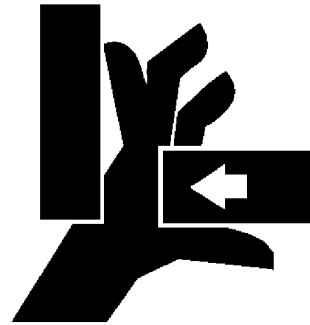
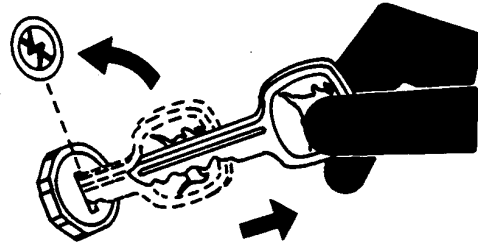
- Disengage PTO
- Engage tractor parking brake and/or place transmission in "Park"
- Shut off tractor engine
- Remove main switch key
- Relieve hydraulic pressure
- Lock gate. See Secure Gate Safely in Safety section.
- Engage parking lock
- Apply handbrake
- Wait until all moving parts have stopped
- Let all components cool

before servicing the machine.

To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement, be sure to service machine on a level surface.

If machine is detached from tractor, block wheels to prevent movement.

IMPORTANT: Disconnect power supply to all electronic components when welding on machine. Over-voltage can damage electronic controls.



LX002 510

TS230 —UN—24MAY89

E41125 —UN—25OCT96

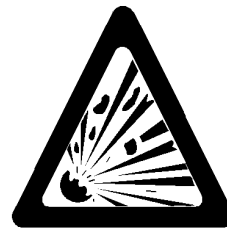
LX002510 —UN—17JAN95

ga87848,1677744952291 -19-02MAR23-1/1

Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device

CAUTION: Accumulators cannot be repaired.
Escaping fluid or gas from pressurized hydraulic accumulator systems can cause serious injury.

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.



CC1022636

Accumulator Warning

Continued on next page

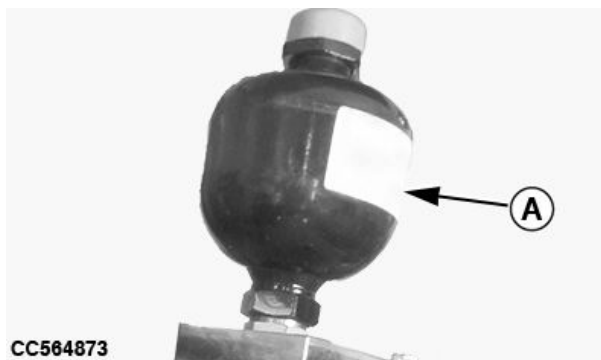
ga87848,1676020303443 -19-15FEB23-1/2

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

The following information shall be given either on accumulators or on a label on accumulators:

- Name and brief address of the manufacturer/supplier
- Product identification of the manufacturer/supplier
- Warning note, to read: "Caution - Pressurized Vessel, Discharge pressure prior to disassembly!"
- Gas-charge pressure XX bar
- Warning note, to read: "Hydraulic accumulators must only be charged with nitrogen"

A—Label



CC564873

CC564873 —UN—14FEB23

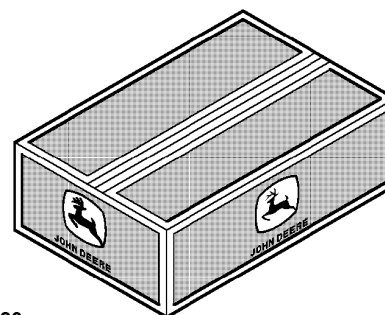
ga87848,1676020303443 -19-15FEB23-2/2

Use Genuine John Deere Parts

Genuine John Deere parts have been specifically designed for John Deere machines.

Other parts are neither examined nor released by John Deere. Installation and use of such products could have negative effects upon the design characteristics of the machine and thereby affect its safety.

Avoid this risk by using only genuine John Deere parts.



CC1020723

CC1020723 —UN—25OCT01

CC03745,0000FD5 -19-18SEP09-1/1

Charge Pressurized Water Tank (If Equipped)

NOTE: Pressurized water tank is shipped uncharged. Prior to delivery of machine pressurized water tank must be charged.

When an antifreeze charge is used to freeze protect the pressurized water tank, a complete discharge and maintenance is required.

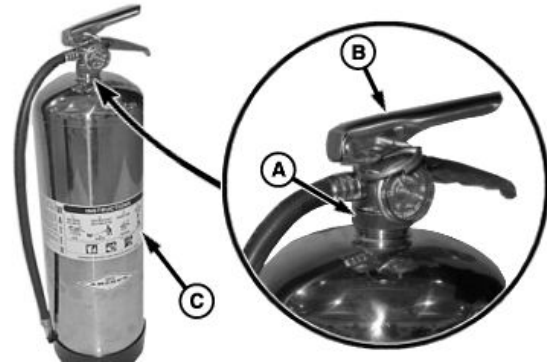
CAUTION: Before attempting to recharge ensure that pressurized water tank is completely depressurized.

1. Discharge all remaining pressure and water (or antifreeze solution) making sure that there is no remaining air pressure.
2. Loosen nut (A) and remove valve assembly (B) from cylinder (C).

IMPORTANT: Pressurized water tank must not be exposed to freezing temperatures unless protected with antifreeze.

NOTE: Corrosion inhibitor must be used, if water includes high levels of chlorides (40 ppm).

3. Fill cylinder with 9.5 L (2.5 gal.) of clean water or antifreeze solution.



A—Nut
B—Valve Assembly

C—Cylinder

NOTE: Fluid level will be approximately 15 cm (6 in.) below the top of the cylinder.

4. Check that the seal is not damaged, if necessary replace the seal.
5. Place the seal in nut (A) of the valve assembly (B).

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682432952901 -19-25APR23-1/3

H02727 —UN—10SEP08

CAUTION: Hand tighten nut to specification. Over tightening with wrench will damage valve.

6. Install valve assembly (A) and tighten nut (B) to specification.

Specification	
Nut—Torque.....	11.3—11.9 N·m (100—105 lb-in)

7. Remove cap from pressurizing valve (C).

NOTE: Set pressure regulator on air compressor to no more than 175 kPa (1.75 bar, 25 psi) higher than gauge operating pressure.

CAUTION: Never leave pressurized water tank connected to a regulator of a high-pressure source for an extended period of time. Do not over pressurize the pressurized water tank. Pressurized water tank may rupture if over pressurized.

8. Pressurize the pressurized water tank to specification using air or nitrogen.

Specification	
Pressurized Water	
Tank—Pressure.....	690 kPa 6.9 bar (100 psi)



A—Valve Assembly
B—Nut

C—Pressurizing Valve

NOTE: Check nut, gauge, pressurizing valve, cylinder welds, and valve orifice for leaks using leak detection fluid or a solution of soapy water.

9. Install previously removed cap on pressurizing valve.

ga87848,1682432952901 -19-25APR23-2/3

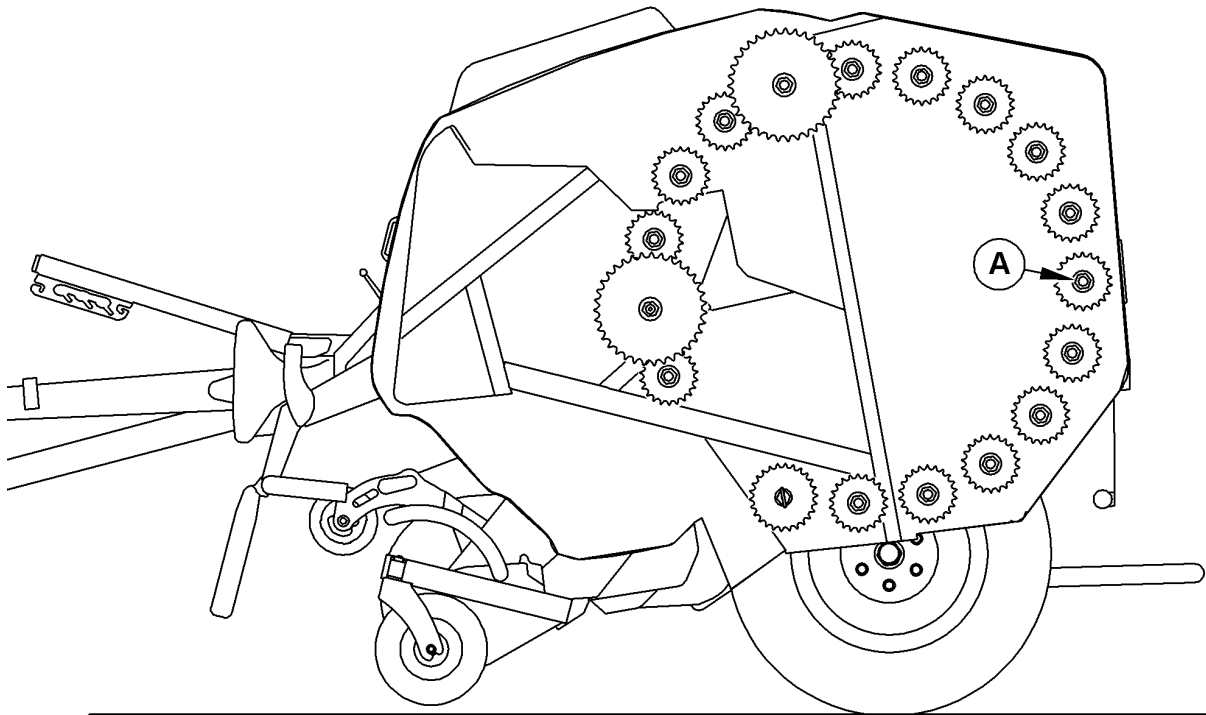
10. Install pin (A) with ring facing towards front of pressurized water tank and install tamper seal.
11. Install hose and nozzle assembly (B) in holder (C).
12. Install pressurized water tank on machine.

A—Pin
B—Hose and Nozzle Assembly
C—Holder



ga87848,1682432952901 -19-25APR23-3/3

Roll Sprocket Nuts and Screws Torque Values



CC283545

CC283545 —UN—18JUL16

A—Nut and Screw

Roll sprocket fixing nuts and screws (A) require specific torques.

Tighten all M16 and M30 fixing nuts and screws (A) to specified torque:

Specification	
M16 Screws—Torque.....	350 N·m (258 lb·ft)

M30 Nuts—Torque.....	900 N·m (664 lb·ft)
----------------------	------------------------

ga87848,1670414656272 -19-23MAR23-1/1

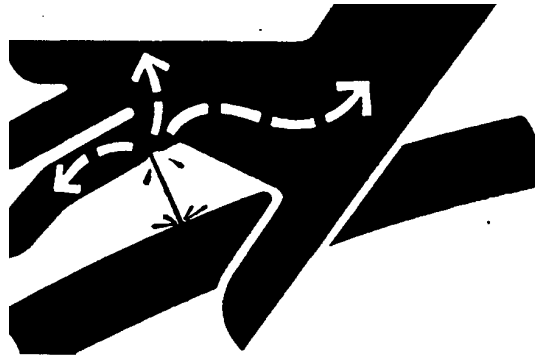
Replacing Hydraulic Components

⚠ CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

Always relieve hydraulic pressure before servicing hydraulic components.

To prevent twisting the hydraulic tubes, use two wrenches when removing or connecting hoses to tubes.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within

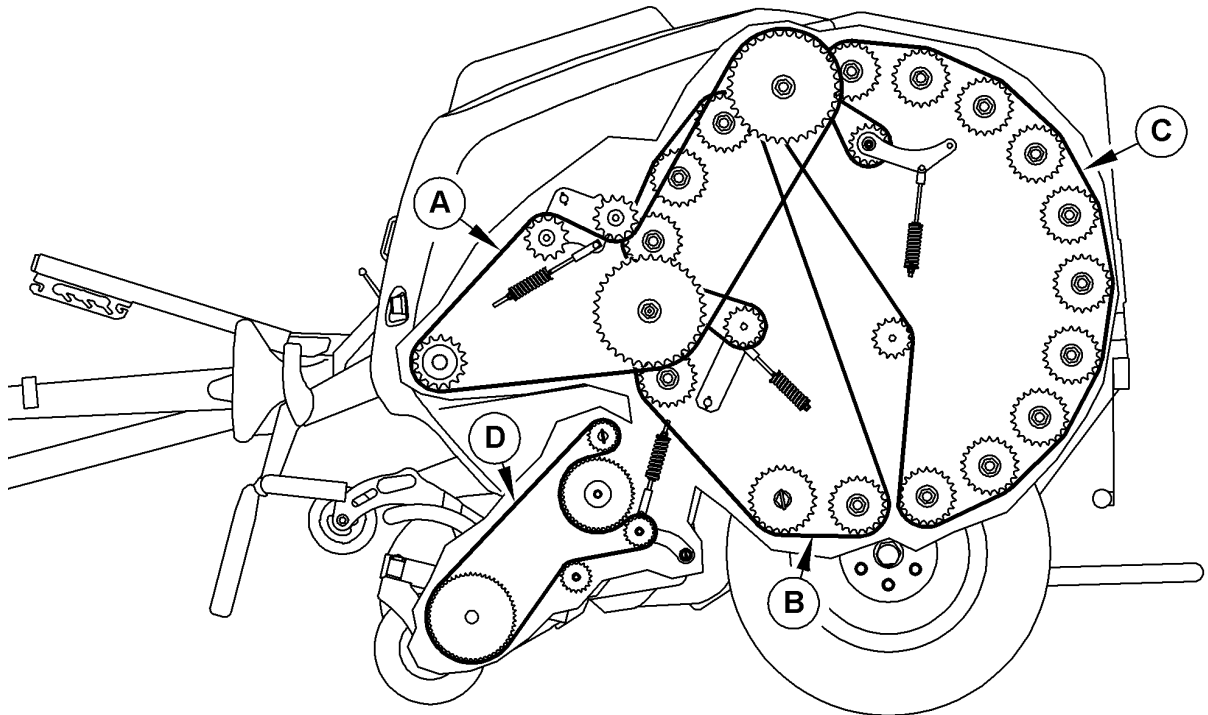


a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source.

CC03745,0000286 -19-23AUG01-1/1

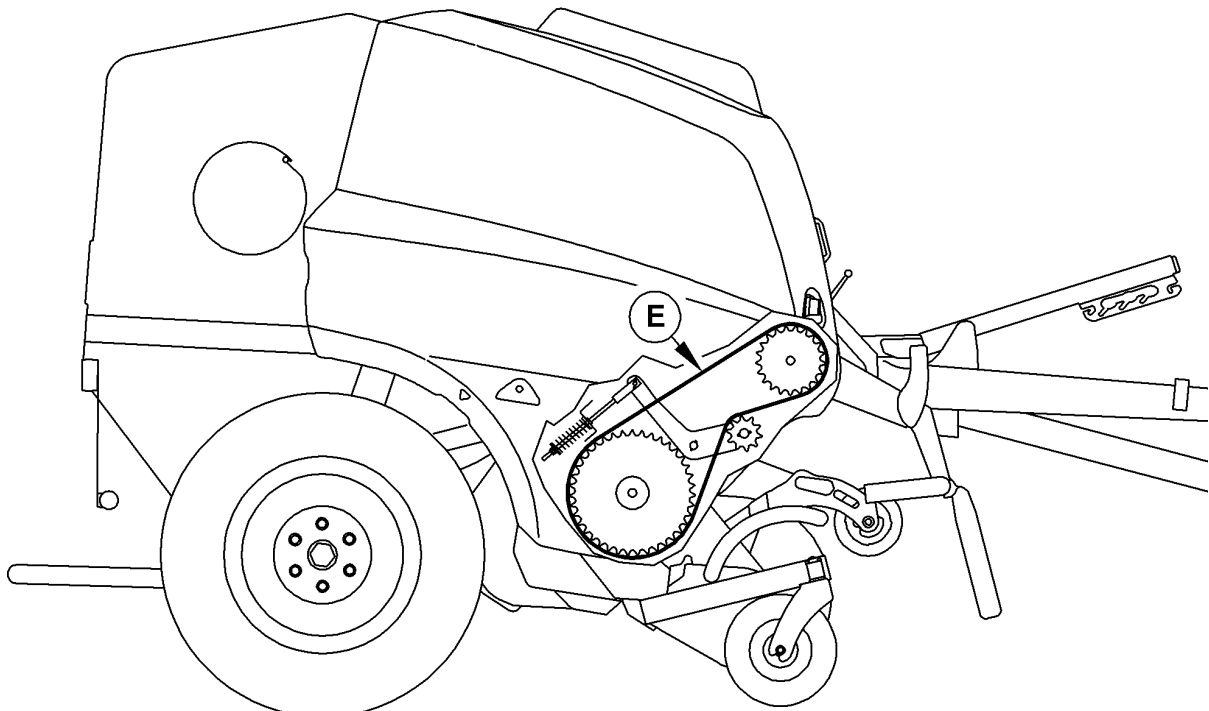
X9811 —UN—23AUG88

Baler Chain Identification



CC283541

CC283541 —UN—18JUL16



CC205453

CC205453 —UN—16OCT13

A—Main Drive Chain
B—Frame Roll Drive Chain

C—Gate Roll Drive Chain
D—Pickup Drive Chain

E—Rotary Feeder Drive Chain

NB02380,0000179 -19-06JUN16-1/1

Adjust Ball-Type Hitch

When ball-type hitch is used, it can be necessary to adjust the clearance between the lock (C) and the ball-type hitch (E).

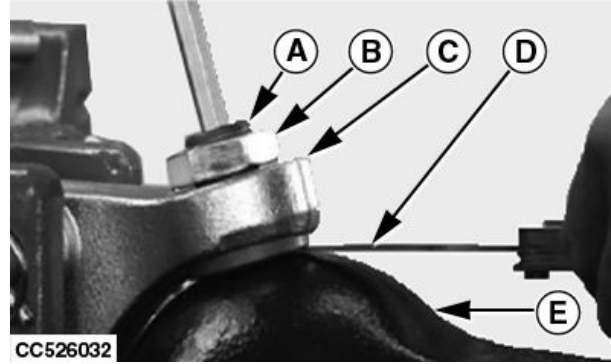
1. Attach the machine to the tractor.
2. Place the lock (C) in locking position.
3. Check clearance between screw (A) and ball-type hitch (E) by using shim (D). It should be within specification:

Specification

Screw-to-Ball-Type
Hitch—Clearance..... 0.5 mm max.
(0-1/32 in)

If the clearance is more than the specification, go to next check.

4. Loosen lock nut (B).
5. Tighten screw (A) until obtain the above specification.
6. Tighten lock nut (B)



A—Screw
B—Counter-Nut
C—Lock

D—Shim
E—Ball-Type Hitch

CC526032 —UN—10MAY22

TL81334,00010A2 -19-19MAY22-1/1

Adjust Pickup Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of pickup drive chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that the length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same. Spring length (F) should be within specification.

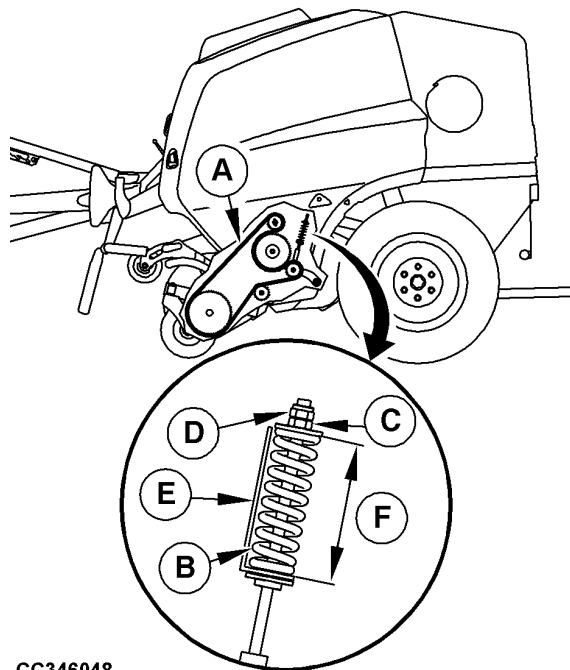
Specification

Pickup Drive
Chain—Spring Length.....124—128 mm
(4-7/8—5-1/32 in)

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (D).

A—Pickup Drive Chain
B—Spring
C—Nut

D—Lock Nut
E—Strap
F—Distance



CC346048

CC346048 —UN—16FEB18

ga87848,1679060813631 -19-17MAR23-1/1

Adjust Main Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of main drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of main drive chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that the length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same. Spring length (F) should be within specification.

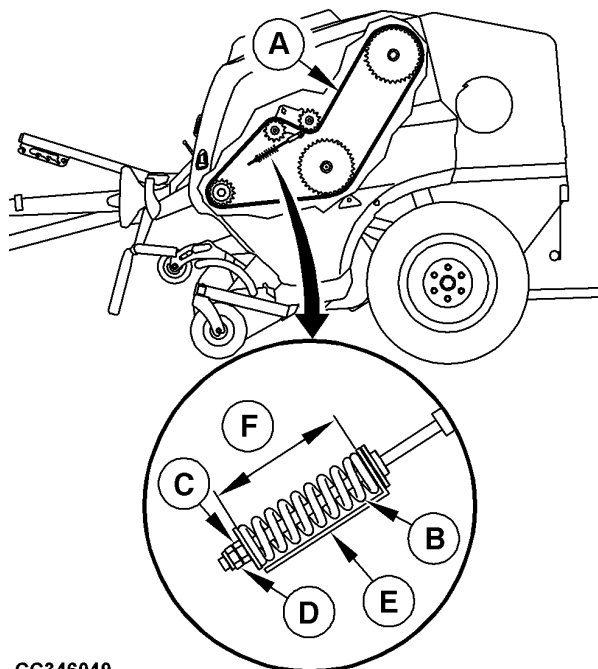
Specification

Main Drive
Chain—Spring Length..... 119—121 mm
(4-11/16—4-3/4 in)

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (D).

A—Main Drive Chain
B—Spring
C—Nut

D—Lock Nut
E—Strap
F—Distance



CC346049

ga87848,1679060813714 -19-17MAR23-1/1

CC346049—UN—16FEB18

Adjust Frame Roll Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of frame roll drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of frame roll drive chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that the length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same. Spring length (F) should be within specification.

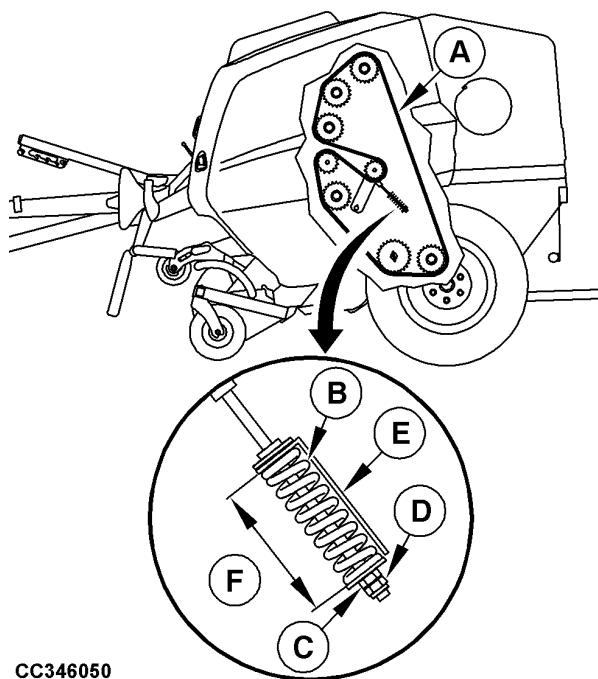
Specification

Frame Roll Drive
Chain—Spring Length..... 109—111 mm
(4-5/16—4-3/8 in)

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (D).

A—Frame Roll Drive Chain
B—Spring
C—Nut

D—Lock Nut
E—Strap
F—Distance



CC346050

ga87848,1679060813768 -19-17MAR23-1/1

CC346050—UN—16FEB18

Adjust Gate Roll Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of gate roll drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of gate roll drive chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that the length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same. Spring length (F) should be within specification.

Specification

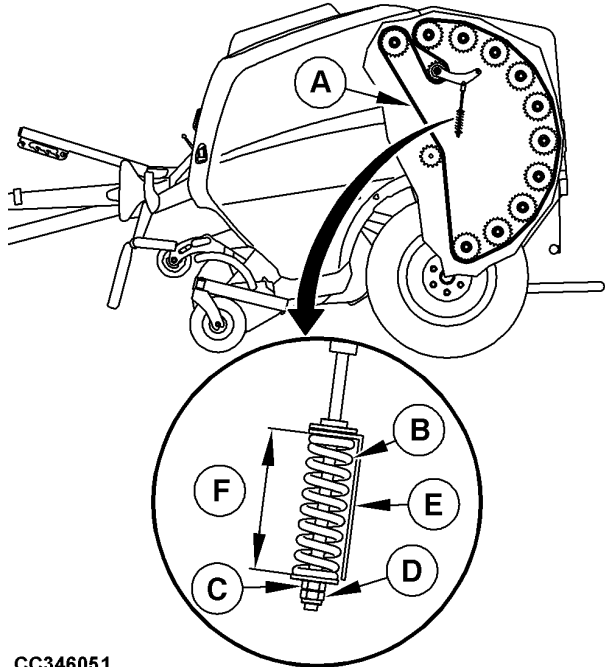
Gate Roll Drive

Chain—Spring Length..... 109—111 mm
(4-5/16—4-3/8 in)

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (D).

A—Gate Roll Drive Chain
B—Spring
C—Nut

D—Lock Nut
E—Strap
F—Distance



CC346051

ga87848,1679060813828 -19-17APR23-1/1

CC346051 —UN—16FEB18

Adjust Rotary Feeder Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of rotary feeder drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of rotary feeder drive chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that the length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same. Spring length (F) should be within specification.

Specification

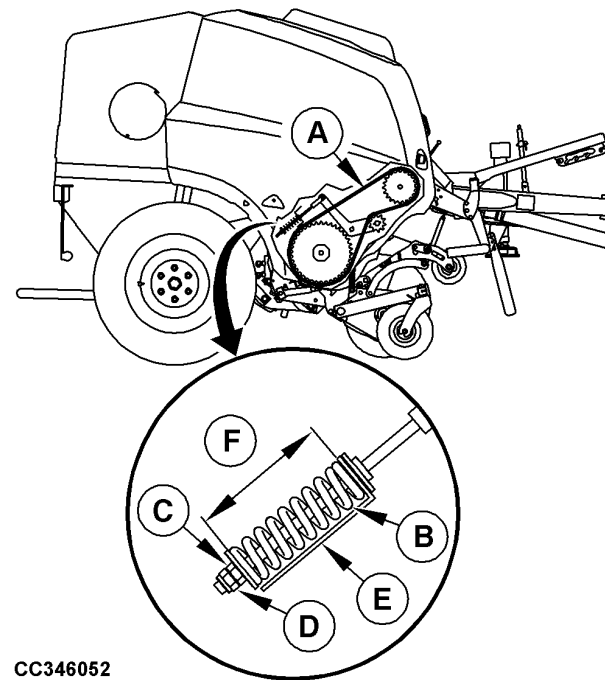
Rotary Feeder Drive

Chain—Spring Length..... 118—122 mm
(4-5/8—4-13/16 in)

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (D).

A—Rotary Feeder Drive Chain
B—Spring
C—Nut

D—Lock Nut
E—Strap
F—Distance



CC346052

ga87848,1679060814005 -19-31MAR23-1/1

CC346052 —UN—16FEB18

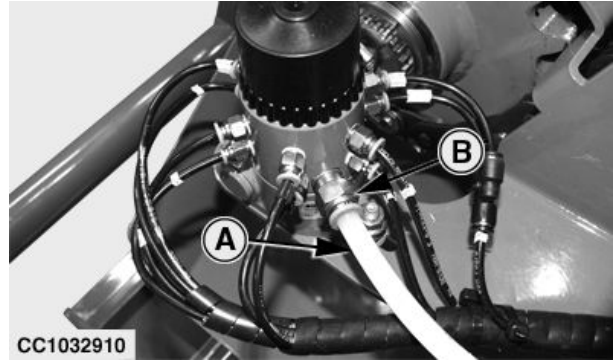
Bleed Chain Oiling System Pump

NOTE: It is necessary to bleed chain oiling system circuit if oil reservoir was totally empty.

1. Disconnect inlet pipe (A).
2. Wait until air of inlet pipe (A) is completely bled before reconnecting inlet pipe (A) into coupling (B).
3. Run the baler until oil drains continuously from brushes.

A—Inlet Pipe

B—Coupling



CC1032910

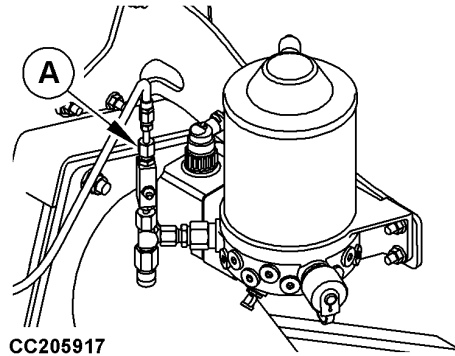
CC1032910—UN—14SEP10

OUC849,0000133 -19-09NOV10-1/1

Bleed Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

NOTE: If the grease reservoir was emptied, bleed the system as follows.

1. Remove main line (A) from pump outlet.
2. Initiate an automatic greasing cycle with monitor until grease without bubbles appears at the pump outlet. See Set Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Baler Application Service section, to manually activate automatic greasing system.
3. Reconnect main line (A).
4. Initiate an automatic greasing cycle of 3 minutes.



CC205917

A—Main Line

CC205917—UN—25OCT13

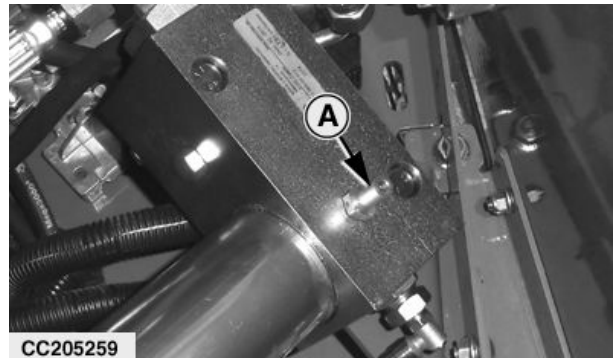
NB02380,00001F2 -19-28NOV16-1/1

Bleed Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Cartridge-Type Pump)

NOTE: Each time the grease cartridge is replaced, bleed the system as follows.

Press the ball on the vent fitting (A) and actuate selective control valve to open and close the rear gate. Repeat until the grease emerging is free of air bubbles.

A—Vent Fitting



CC205259

CC205259—UN—10OCT13

OUC006,0001AEB -19-06SEP13-1/1

Adjust Brushes

- Adjust position of brushes according to the number of brushes used to lubricate one chain:
 - When one brush is used to lubricate the chain, align the center line of brush (A) with one of the plates located inside of chain (B).
 - When two brushes are used to lubricate the chain, align the center line of each brush (A) with the plates located inside of chain (B).
- Adjust each brush (A) to obtain specified overlap length (C) with chain (B).

Specification

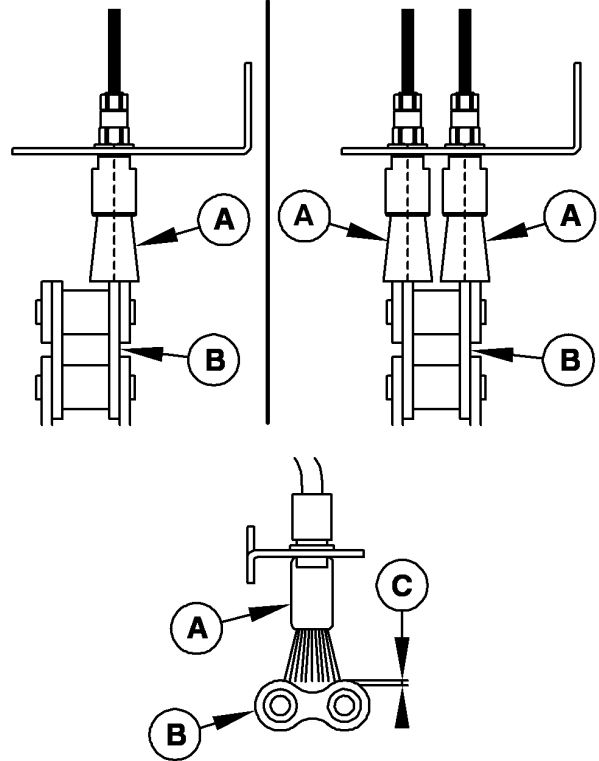
Brush to Chain—Overlap

Length.....0—2 mm
(0—0.08 in.)

This adjustment is necessary to clean and lubricate the drive chain correctly. Other adjustments may lead to chain premature wear.

A—Brush
B—Chain

C—Brush to Chain Overlap
Length



CC1035277

CC1035277 —UN—23SEP11

OUC006,000181D -19-11OCT11-1/1

Replace Precutter Knives

CAUTION: To avoid injury or death by being cut by a knife, always close shut-off valves (A) and (B) before removing or replacing knives.

Always wear gloves to handle knives.

NOTE: Each knife (E) can be separately removed and replaced.

To remove and replace a knife, proceed as follows:

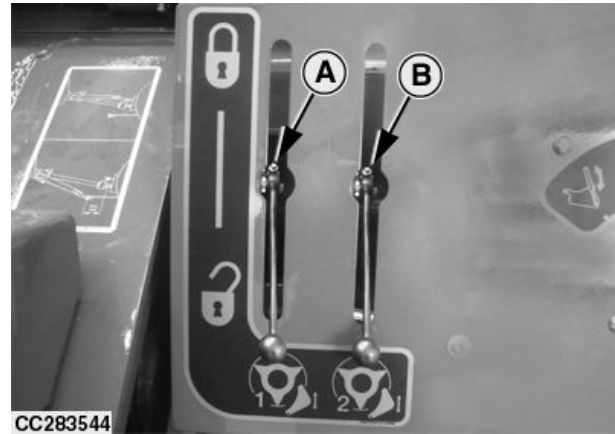
1. Retract knives. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Lower the drop floor. See [Unplug Pickup](#) in Operating Baler Application section.
3. Fully open the gate.
4. Lock gate. See [Secure Gate Safely](#) in Safety section.
5. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
6. Close knife shutoff valves by positioning each lever (A) and (B) upwards.
7. On left side, pull the lever (C) out of its locking pin and lower it.
8. Pull on knife (E) to remove it from guide (F) and bar (D).
9. To install a knife, simply insert knife (E) first on the bar (D), then place it in guide (F).

IMPORTANT: When a knife is no longer required, it is recommended to install the knife slot filler (G) instead. This will avoid crop accumulation at the hole left by the missing knife.

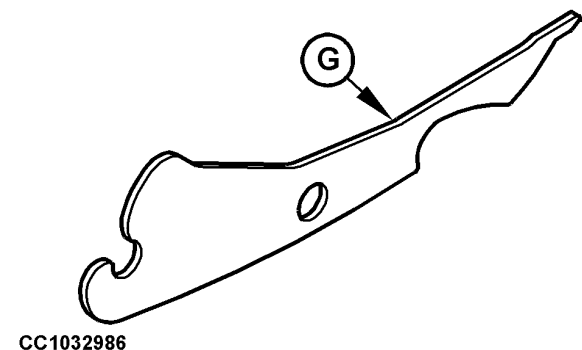
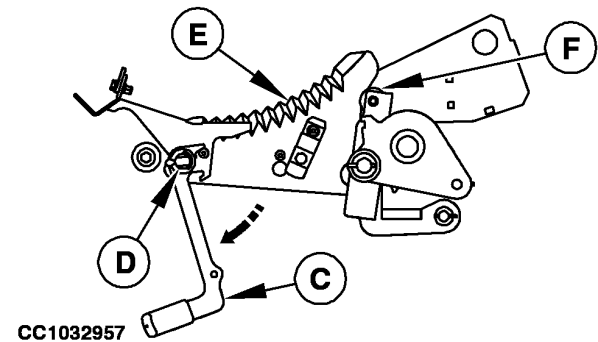
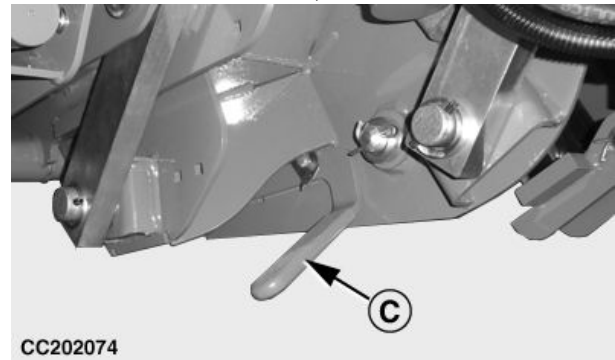
10. Raise and secure lever (C) in its locking pin.
11. Lower the gate.
12. Open knife shutoff valves by positioning each lever (A) and (B) downwards and raise drop floor.

A—Precutter Knife Set 1
Shut-Off Valve Lever
B—Precutter Knife Set 2
Shut-Off Valve Lever
C—Lever
D—Bar

E—Knife
F—Guide
G—Knife Slot Filler



Baler with Precutter, 25 Knives Shown



CC283544 —UN—01SEP16

CC202074 —UN—12APR13

CC1032957 —UN—18NOV10

CC1032986 —UN—30JUN10

ga87848,1682078800995 -19-28APR23-1/1

Sharpen Precutter Knives

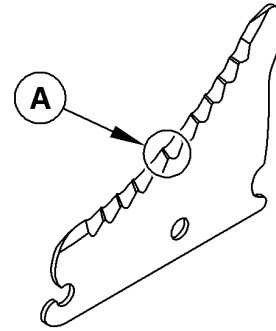
CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle knives.

Remove knives from the machine. See [Replace Precutter Knives](#) in this section.

Clamp knives to a bench or table.

Draw-file the smooth bevelled edge maintaining a 12° angle. See your John Deere dealer for more information on the knife sharpener device.

IMPORTANT: Heating precutter knives during sharpening process may reduce precutter knife life. If tooth profile (A) disappears, replace knife.



CC1029106

A—Tooth Profile

ga87848,1677760226410 -19-02MAR23-1/1

CC1029106—UN—08JAN07

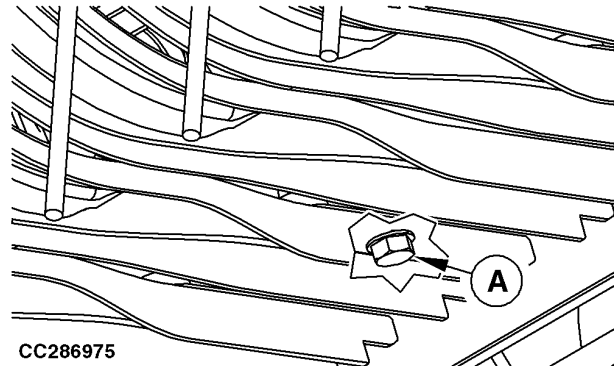
Replace Pickup Tooth

CAUTION: Before working on the baler, disengage the PTO, place transmission in PARK, engage park brake, shut off engine, remove ignition key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill.

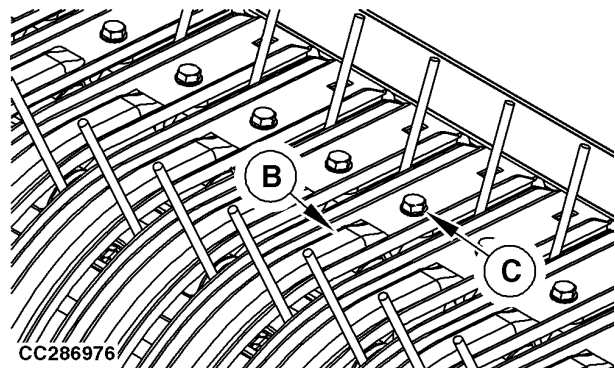
1. Remove bottom screw (A).
2. Remove upper screw (C) then remove stripper (B).

A—Bottom Screw
B—Stripper

C—Upper Screw



CC286975



CC286976

Continued on next page

NB02380,00001BC -19-07OCT16-1/3

CC286975—UN—03AUG16

CC286976—UN—03AUG16

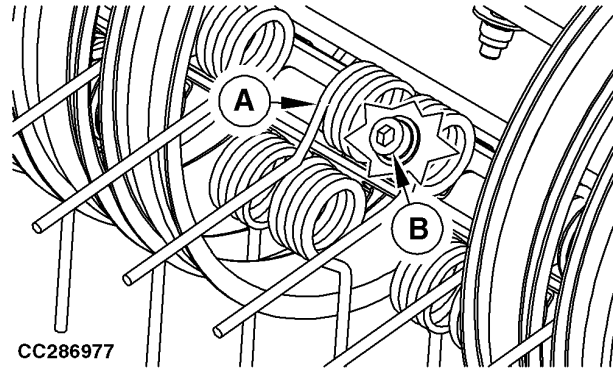
3. Remove screw (B).
4. Replace damaged pickup tooth (A). Pickup tooth must be fitted as shown.
5. Install and tighten screw (B) to specified torque.

Specification

Tooth Screw—Torque.....64 N·m
(47 lb·ft)

A—Tooth

B—Screw



CC286977

NB02380,00001BC -19-07OCT16-2/3

CC286977—UN—03AUG16

6. Replace stripper (B) if necessary. Install the stripper as shown.
7. Install upper screw (C) then bottom screw (A).
8. Tighten screws (A) and (C) to specified torque.

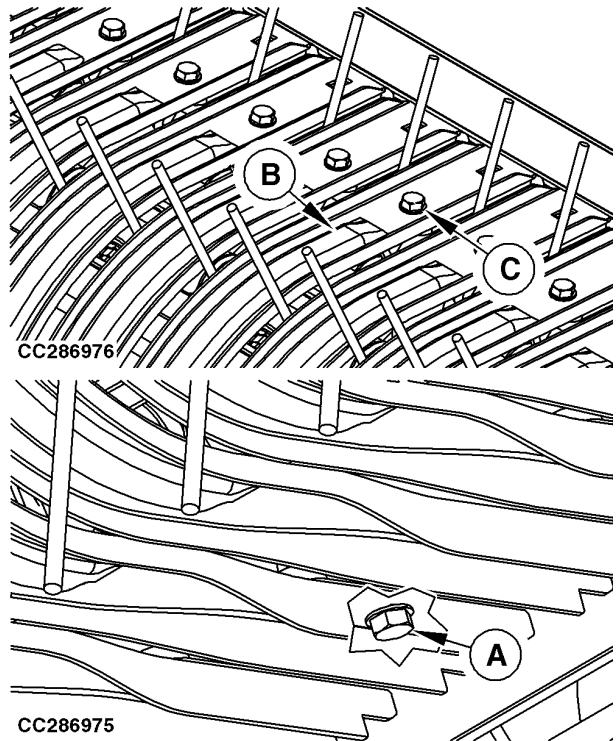
Specification

Stripper
Screws—Torque.....25 N·m
(18 lb·ft)

A—Bottom Screw

B—Stripper

C—Upper Screw



CC286976

CC286975

NB02380,00001BC -19-07OCT16-3/3

CC286976—UN—03AUG16

CC286975—UN—03AUG16

Adjust Rotor Auger Scrapers

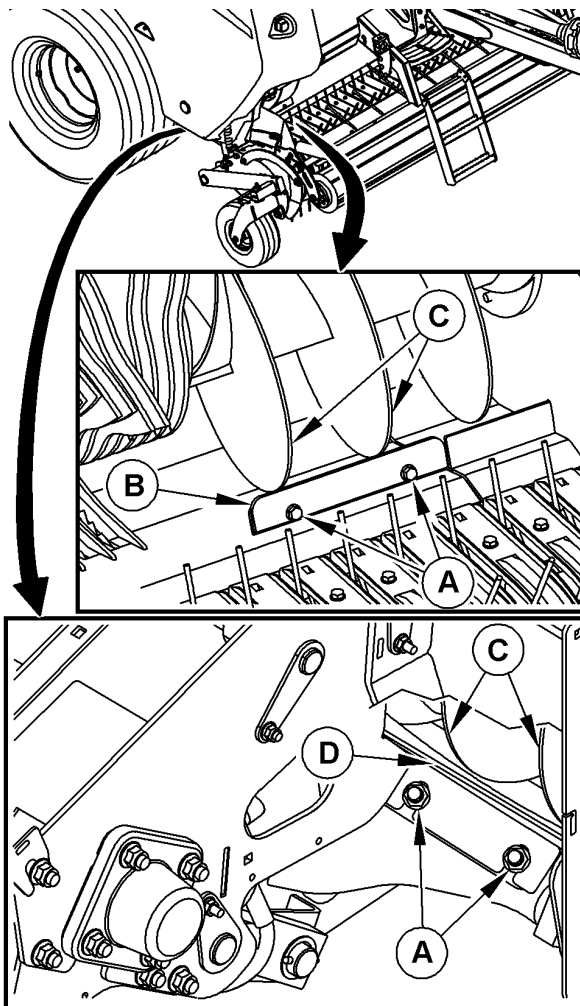
1. Fully raise the drop floor. See Unplug Pickup in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Loosen screws (A).
3. Position and maintain scrapers (B) and (D) as close as possible to rotor auger (C) without contact.
4. Rotate baler to check for no interference between rotor auger (C) and scrapers (B) and (D).
5. Tighten screws (A).
6. Repeat procedure on the other side.

A—Screw

B—Front Scraper of Rotor Auger

C—Rotor Auger

D—Rear Scraper of Rotor Auger



CC202090

CC202090 —UN—18APR13

ga87848,1682079017740 -19-21APR23-1/1

Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper

1. Fully open the gate.
2. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock gate, see Secure Gate Safely in Safety section.

CAUTION: Make sure gate is locked. If gate is not locked while performing this procedure, the gate could close suddenly causing injury or death.

4. • If deflector (E) is installed: remove screws (G), bushings (F) and deflector (E).
• If deflector (E) is not installed: remove screws (G).
5. Loosen scraper fixing screws (C) and (D).
6. Adjust scraper (B) as close as possible to roll (A) by turning eccentrics (H) clockwise by using appropriate tool in hexagonal shapes (I). Leave enough space (J) to avoid any contact with roll (A).
7. Rotate baler to check that there is no interference between roll (A) and scraper (B).
8. Tighten scraper fixing screws (C) then (D) to specified torque:

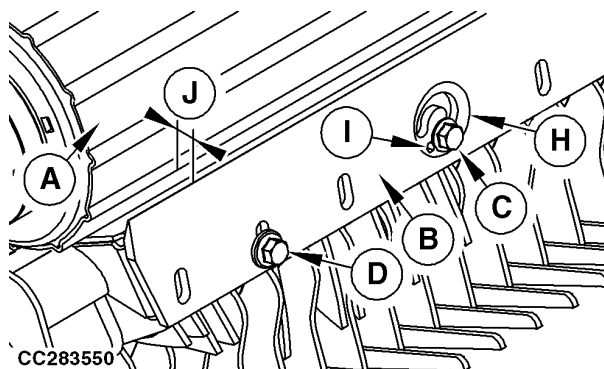
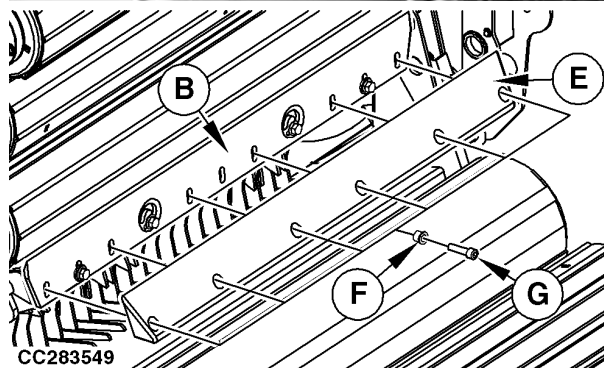
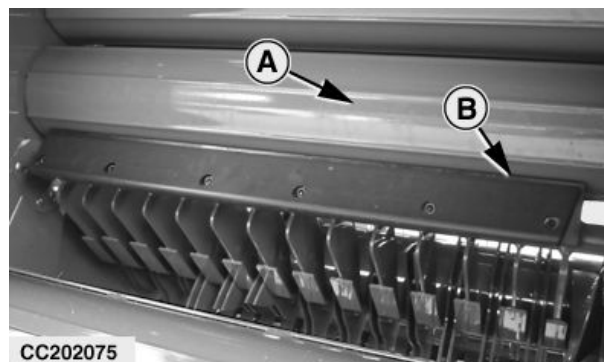
Specification

Scraper Fixing	
Screws—Torque.....	111 N·m (82 lb-ft)

9. Install deflector (E), and bushings (F) as required.
10. Install and tighten screws (G) to specified torque:

Specification

Deflector Fixing	
Screws—Torque.....	111 N·m (82 lb-ft)



A—Roll (No. 13)
B—Scraper
C—Scraper Fixing Screw
D—Scraper Fixing Screw
E—Deflector

F—Bushing
G—Screw
H—Eccentric
I—Hexagonal Shape
J—Space

GA87848,0000FCC -19-27OCT20-1/1

CC202075 —UN—12APR13

CC283549 —UN—05SEP16

CC283550 —UN—06SEP16

Remove Roll (No. 13) Deflector

When using the film binding device, the binding film can roll up around the rotor and/or rolls chamber. In this case, remove roll (no. 13) deflector as follows:

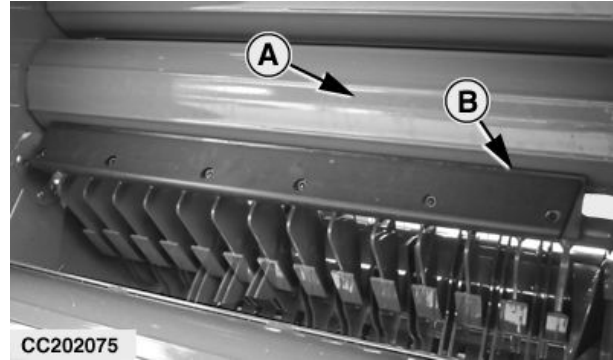
1. Fully open the gate.
2. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock gate, see Secure Gate Safely in Safety section.

CAUTION: Make sure that gate is locked. If gate is not locked while performing this procedure, the gate could close suddenly causing injury or death.

4. Remove deflector fixing screws (D).
5. Remove bushings (E).
6. Remove deflector (C).

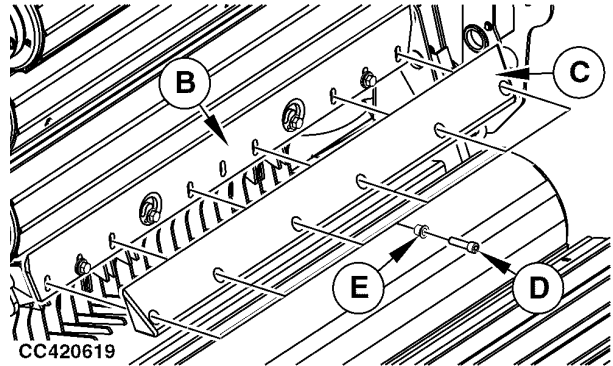
A—Roll (No. 13)
B—Scraper
C—Deflector

D—Screw
E—Bushing



CC202075

CC202075—UN—12APR13



CC420619

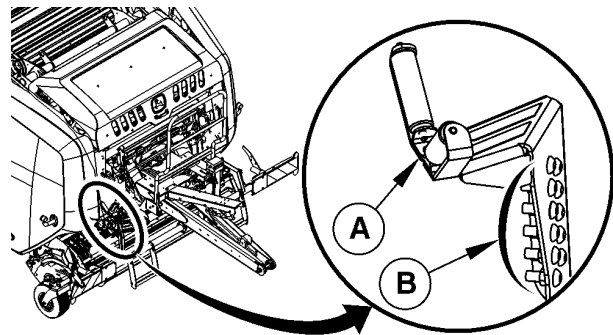
CC420619—UN—22OCT20

GA87848,0000FB8 -19-08MAR23-1/3

7. Remove screw (B) from film load support (A).

A—Film Load Support

B—Round-Headed Screw



CC420614

CC420614—UN—22OCT20

Continued on next page

GA87848,0000FB8 -19-08MAR23-2/3

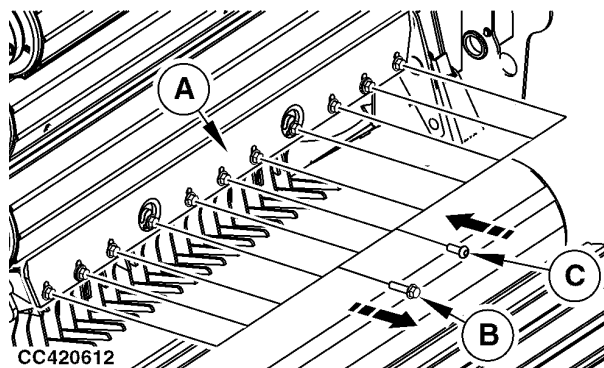
8. Remove hexagonal-headed screws (B) to specified torque
9. Install and tighten round-headed screws (C) to specified torque:

Specification

Scraper Fixing	
Screws—Torque.....	111 N·m (82 lb·ft)

NOTE: Round-head screws allow less sharp area inside the bale chamber to prevent the film from tearing.

10. Check that scraper (A) is as close as possible to roll no. 13. See Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper in this section.
11. Store deflector, its screws, and bushings.



A—Scraper
B—Hexagonal-Headed Screw

C—Round-Headed Screw

GA87848,0000FB8 -19-08MAR23-3/3

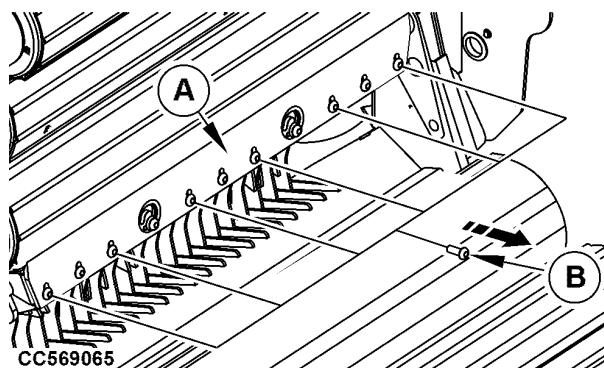
CC420612 —UN—29OCT20

Install Roll (No. 13) Deflector

1. Fully open the gate.
2. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock gate, see Secure Gate Safely in Safety section.

CAUTION: Make sure that gate is locked. If gate is not locked while performing this procedure, the gate could close suddenly causing injury or death.

4. Remove round-headed screws (B).
5. Check that scraper (A) is as close as possible to roll no. 13. See Adjust Roll (No. 13) Scraper in this section.



A—Scraper

B—Round-Headed Screw

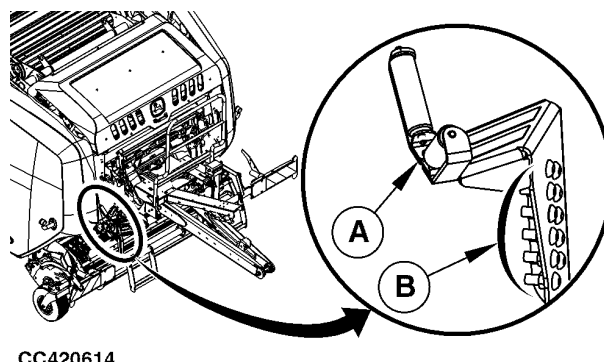
tl81334,1678279511085 -19-25APR23-1/3

CC569065 —UN—14MAR23

6. Remove hexagonal-headed screw (B) from film load support (A).
7. Insert round-headed screws (B) from film load support (A).

A—Film Load Support

B—Round-Headed Screw



CC420614

Continued on next page

tl81334,1678279511085 -19-25APR23-2/3

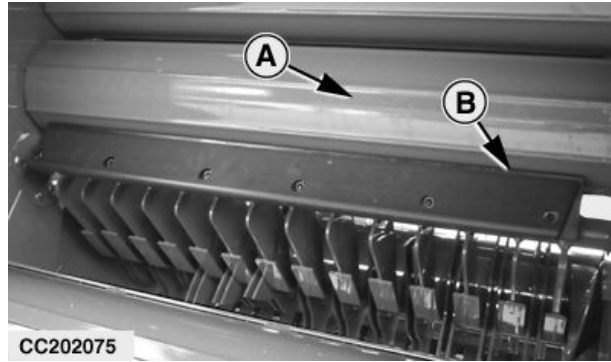
CC420614 —UN—22OCT20

8. Install deflector (C).
9. Install bushings (E).
10. Install deflector fixing screws (D).

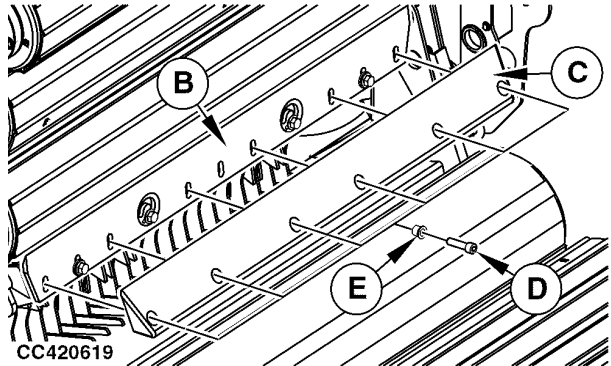
Specification

Deflector Fixing
Screws—Torque..... 111 N·m
(82 lb·ft)

A—Roll (No. 13) D—Screw
B—Scraper E—Bushing
C—Deflector



CC202075 —UN—12APR13



CC420619 —UN—22OCT20

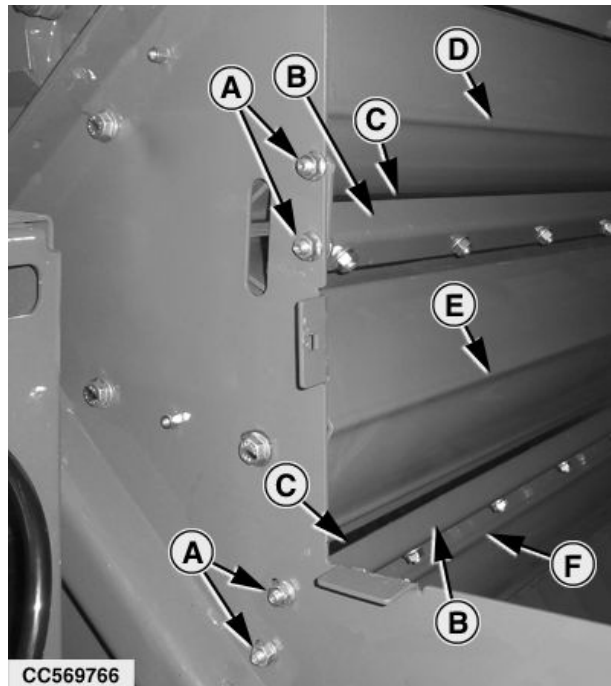
1181334,1678279511085 -19-25APR23-3/3

Adjust Strippers of Rolls (No. 13, No. 14 and No. 15)

1. Loosen fixing screws (A) on both sides.
2. Adjust brackets (B) so that rubber bands (C) are positioned as close as possible to the rolls (D), (E) and (F) without contact all across their width.
3. Tighten fixing screws (A) on both sides.

NOTE: Rubber bands (C) can be replaced.

A—Fixing Screw D—Roll No. 15
B—Bracket E—Roll No. 14
C—Rubber Band F—Roll No. 13



CC569766 —UN—31MAR23

ga87848,1680249112915 -19-26APR23-1/1

Remove and Install Net/Film Binding Knife

CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle the knife.

1. Note position of knife (B) cutting edge and screws (A) for reinstallation.
2. Extend net/film actuator until screws (A) are fully accessible.
3. Disconnect actuator plug.
4. Remove fixing screws (A) on each side of knife (B).
5. Remove knife (B).
6. Install knife (B) in the same position as before removal.

IMPORTANT: Ensure that the knife (B) is correctly centered with the counter-knife (E).

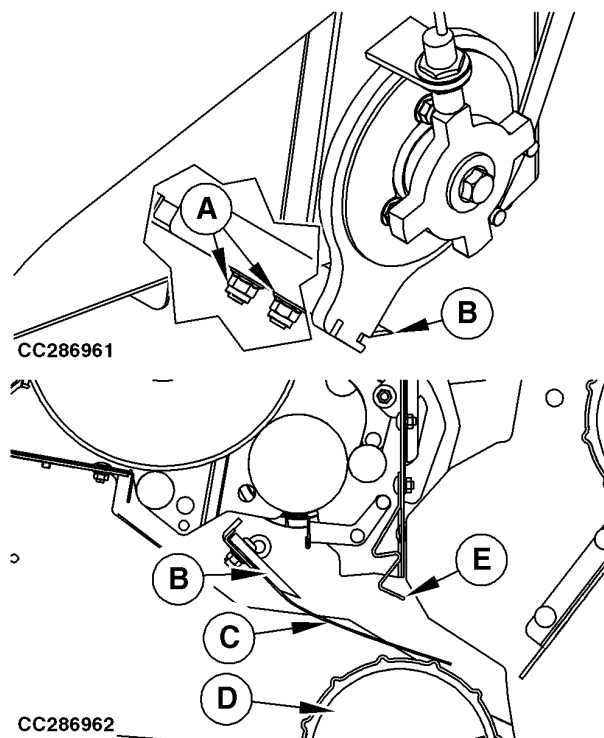
7. Tighten screws (A) on both sides.

IMPORTANT: Ensure that the rubber net guide (C) are over the roll (D) as shown.

8. Reconnect actuator plug.
9. Retract actuator.
10. Adjust counter-knife position. See [Adjust Counter-Knife Position](#) in this section.

A—Screw
B—Knife
C—Rubber Net Guide

D—Roll
E—Counter-Knife



GA87848,0000BF4 -19-03APR19-1/1

TS288 —UN—23AUG88

CC286961 —UN—18JUL16

CC286962 —UN—18JUL16

Sharpen Net/Film Binding Knife

CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle knife.

1. Remove any residue from beveled edge.
2. Clamp knife to a bench or table.
3. Draw-file the beveled edge maintaining a 25° angle.
4. Keep the sharpened edge straight, within 1 mm (0.04 in.).



E36336 —UN—18DEC91

GA87848,0000BF5 -19-02APR19-1/1

Net Binding Device Adjustment List

CAUTION: Do not allow anyone to remain near the machine when working around rotating parts. Be careful around rotating parts, unexpected movement could occur.

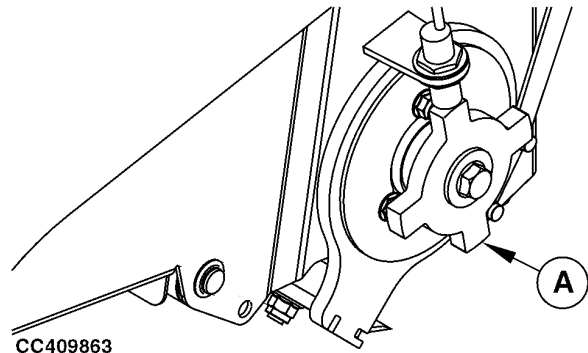
When working on the binding system, do not turn cross (A) by hand. Do not pull on the net and rotate cross (A) simultaneously.

The following adjustments should be carried out when net cut or net binding problems occur during field operation.

The following list includes different tests and adjustments to carry out in this order:

1. Check pinching roll straightness.
2. Adjust counter-knife position.
3. Adjust plastic rollers.
4. Adjust rubber roll brake.
5. Adjust net/film feeding sensor.

NOTE: When all test results are OK, the net binding device is then optimized for good field operation.



CC409863

A—Cross

CC409863 —UN—06APR20

ga87848,1677761138709 -19-02MAR23-1/1

Film Binding Device Adjustment List

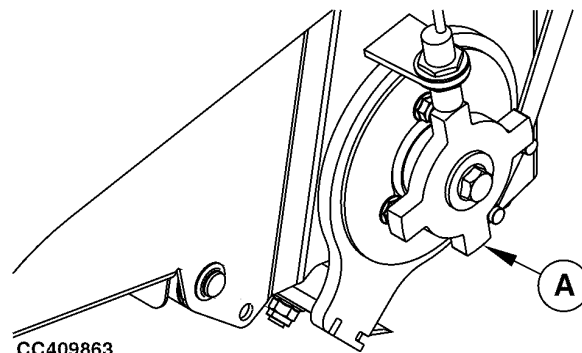
CAUTION: Do not allow anyone to remain near the machine when working around rotating parts. Be careful around rotating parts, unexpected movement could occur.

When working on the binding system, do not turn cross (A) by hand. Do not pull on the film and rotate cross (A) simultaneously.

The following adjustments should be carried out when film cut or film binding problems occur during field operation.

The following list includes different tests and adjustments to carry out in this order:

1. Check pinching roll straightness.
2. Adjust counter-knife position.
3. Adjust rubber roll brake.
4. Adjust brake of film braking roll.
5. Adjust net/film feeding sensor.
6. Adjust film binding inner and outer rope roller sensors.
7. Adjust film-on-bale sensor.



A—Cross

NOTE: When all test results are OK, the film binding device is then optimized for good field operation.

ga87848,1677761138637 -19-02MAR23-1/1

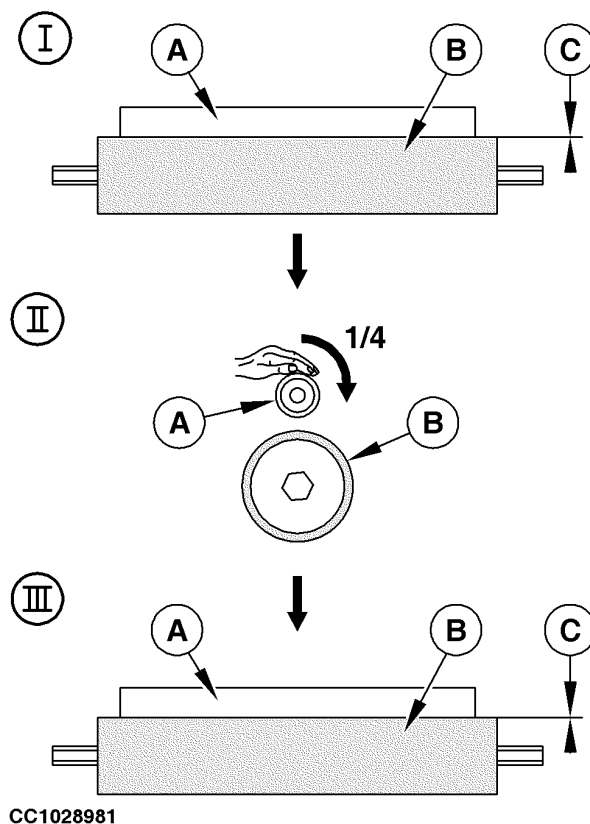
Check Pinching Roll Straightness

1. Open net cover.
2. Remove net roll.
3. Deactivate rubber roll brake.
4. Check contact (C) between pinching roll (A) and rubber roll (B).
5. Turn pinching roll (A) a quarter turn by hand.
6. Check contact (C) again.
7. Install net roll.
8. Activate rubber roll brake

If test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

A—Pinching Roll
B—Rubber Roll

C—Contact



TL81334,000108D -19-21MAR22-1/1

Adjust Rubber Roll Deflector

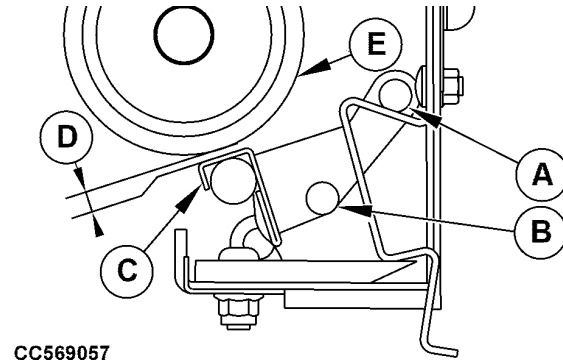
IMPORTANT: A bad adjustment may result in feeding problems.

1. Check if the distance (D) between the roll deflector (C) and the rubber roll (E) is within specification.

Specification

Roll Deflector-to-Rubber
Roll—Distance.....2—4 mm
(3/32—5/32 in)

- If the distance is not within specification, go to next step to adjust net roll deflector.
2. Loosen screws (A) and (B) on both sides.
 3. Raise the rubber roll deflector (C) until it contacts the frame on both sides.
 4. Tighten screws (A) and (B) on both sides then go to step 1.



CC569057

A—Screw
B—Screw
C—Net Roll Deflector

D—Distance
E—Rubber Roll

ga87848,1680250235055 -19-31MAR23-1/1

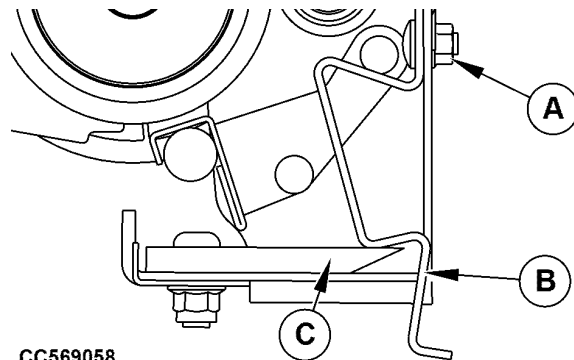
CC569057 —UN—19APR23

Adjust Counter-Knife Position

⚠ CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves when working on knife and counterknife.

IMPORTANT: A bad adjustment may result in net cut problems.

1. Extend net actuator.
2. Disconnect net actuator.
3. Loosen nuts (A) on both sides.
4. Put counter-knife (B) in the lowest position.
5. Tighten nuts (A) on both sides.
6. Connect net actuator.
7. Fully retract net actuator.
8. Check that there is contact between knife (C) and counter-knife (B) on both sides.
 - If there is contact on only one side, adjust as follows:
 - a. Loosen nut (A) on the contact side to let the counter knife (B) slightly move upwards.



CC569058

A—Nut
B—Counter-Knife

C—Knife

- b. Tighten nut (A).
- c. Extend net actuator.
- d. Fully retract net actuator.
- e. Go to step 8.

t181334,1687248688339 -19-20JUN23-1/1

CC569058 —UN—14MAR23

Adjust Plastic Rollers

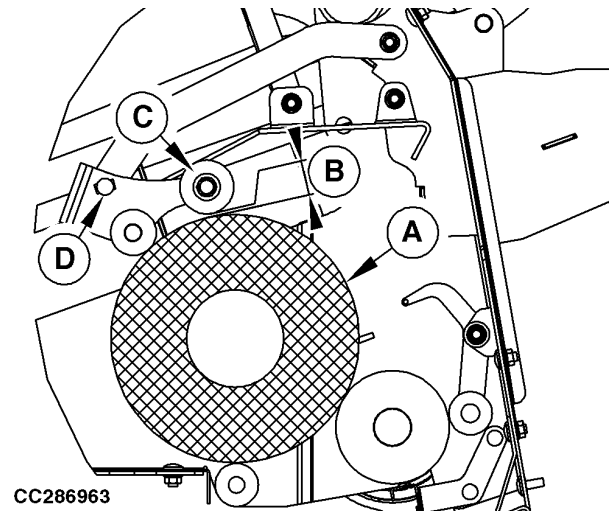
1. Position a full net roll (A) under plastic roller (C), as shown. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section.
2. Check that gap (B) between net roll (A) and plastic rollers (C) is within specification:

Specification

Net Roll-to-Plastic	
Rollers—Gap.....	2—4 mm (1/16—5/32 in)

IMPORTANT: Plastic rollers (C) must not be in contact with net roll (A). Specified gap (B) is given for a full net roll.

3. If necessary, go to next step to adjust plastic rollers.
4. Loosen screw (D) on both sides.
5. Adjust plastic roller (C) to obtain gap (B).
6. Tighten screw (D) on both sides.



A—Net Roll
B—Gap

C—Plastic Roller
D—Screw

NB02380,00001A2 -19-11OCT16-1/1

CC286963 —UN—02SEP16

Adjust Binding Device Brake

CAUTION: Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

Do not allow persons to remain in the vicinity when servicing around rotating parts.

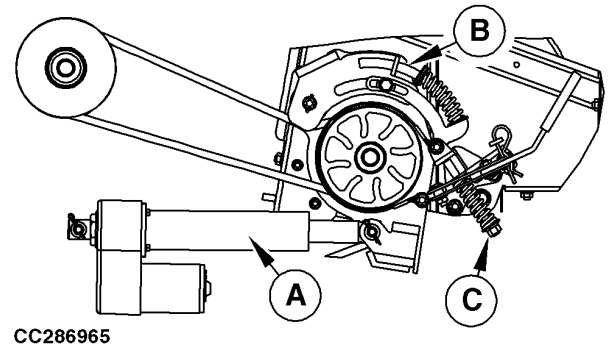
IMPORTANT: Before adjusting binding device brake, be sure that: Counter-knife position is correctly adjusted. See Adjust Counter-Knife Position in this section.

1. Check resisting torque (feeding phase) as follows:
 - a. Extend actuator (A) with monitor to allow the brake crank (B) to be free (actuator in mid position).
 - b. Disconnect actuator (A).
 - c. On left-hand side of the machine, turn screw (D) clockwise to check if resisting torque is within specification:

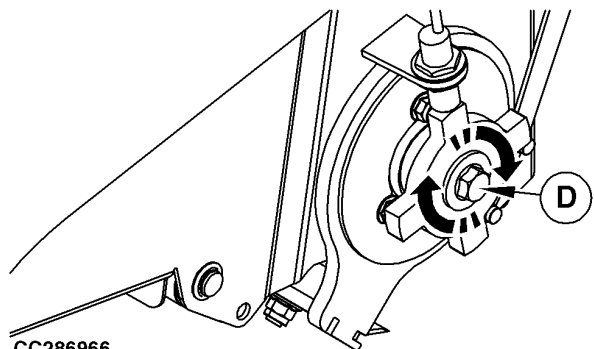
Specification

Binding Device	
Brake—Torque Turn.....	12—18 N·m (9—13 lb·ft)

- If resisting torque is within specification, connect actuator (A) then go to step 2.
- If resisting torque is not within specification, tighten screw (C) to increase torque or loosen to decrease torque then repeat from step c.



Right Side Shown



Left Side Shown

A—Actuator
B—Brake Crank

C—Screw
D—Screw

Continued on next page

ga87848,1679573373165 -19-24MAR23-1/4

CC286965 —UN—20JUL16

CC286966 —UN—20JUL16

2. Check resisting torque (cutting phase) as follows:
 - a. Fully retract the actuator (A) with monitor.
 - b. Disconnect actuator (A).
 - c. On left-hand side of the machine, turn screw (C) clockwise to check if resisting torque is within specification:

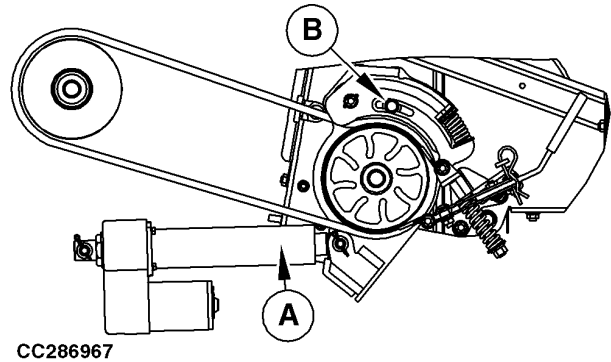
Specification

Binding Device	
Brake—Torque Turn.....	50—60 N·m (37—44 lb·ft)

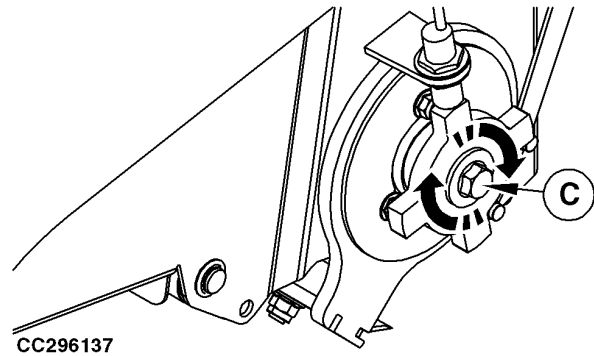
- If resisting torque is within specification, connect actuator (A) then go to step 3.
 - If resisting torque is not within specification, go to next step.
- d. Remove screw (B).
- e. Connect actuator (A).

A—Actuator
B—Screw

C—Screw



Right Side Shown



Left Side Shown

ga87848,1679573373165 -19-24MAR23-2/4

CC286967 —UN—20JUL16

CC296137 — UN—07OCT16

- f. Fully extend the actuator (C) with monitor.
- g. Add washers on the brake crank (A) to increase torque or remove washers to decrease torque.
- h. Fully retract the actuator (A) with monitor.
- i. On left-hand side of the machine, turn screw (C) clockwise to check if resisting torque is within specification:

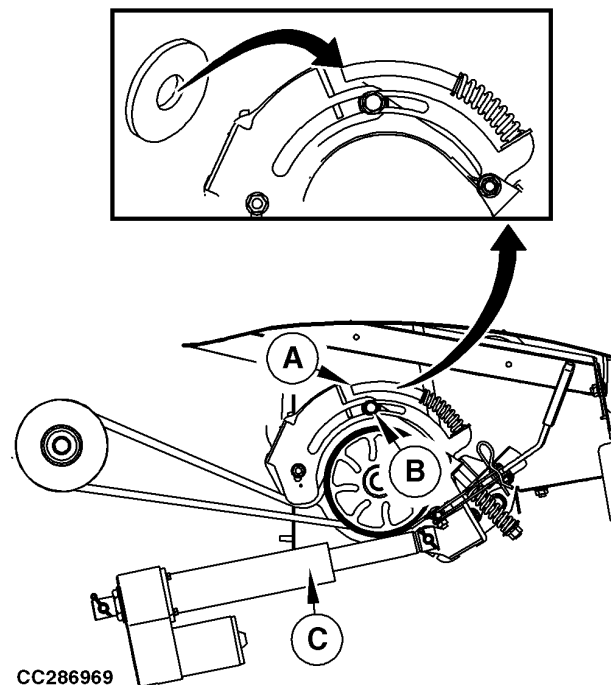
Specification

Binding Device	
Brake—Torque Turn.....	50—60 N·m (37—44 lb·ft)

- If resisting torque is not within specification, add or remove washers. Go to step 2e.
- If resisting torque is within specification, go to next step.

A—Brake Crank
B—Screw

C—Actuator



CC286969

CC286969 —UN—05SEP16

Continued on next page

qa87848,1679573373165 -19-24MAR23-3/4

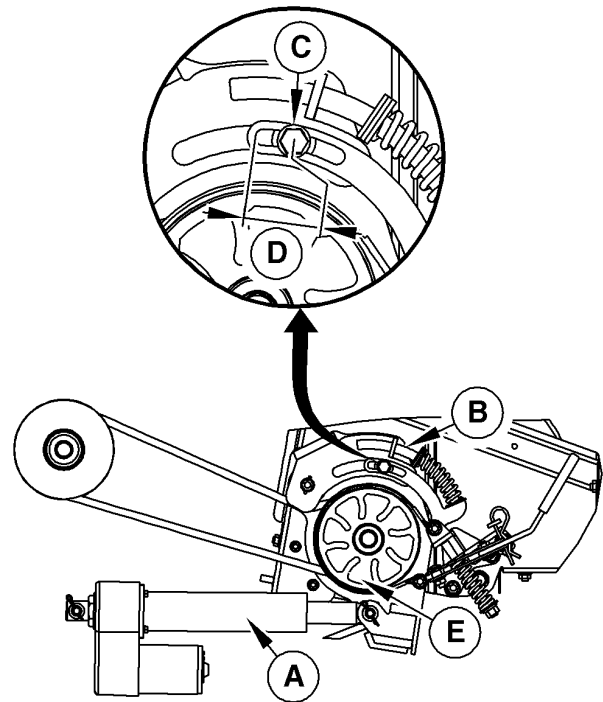
3. Set resisting torque (introduction phase) as follows:
 - a. Extend actuator (A) with monitor to allow the brake crank (B) to be free (actuator in mid position).
 - b. Install screw (C) and tight at the specified distance (D).

Specification

Brake Crank
Screw—Distance.....15—19 mm
(5/8—3/4 in)

- c. Retract actuator (A) with monitor.

A—Actuator
B—Brake Crank
C—Screw
D—Distance
E—Pulley



CC286968

CC286968 —UN—02SEP16

ga87848,1679573373165 -19-24MAR23-4/4

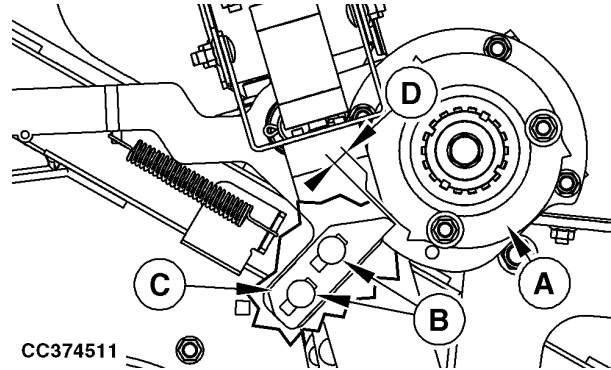
Adjust Brake of Film Braking Roll

1. Fully extend net actuator with the monitor.
2. Check that distance (D) between finger (C) and brake wheel is within specification.

Specification

Finger-to-
Brake—Distance.....0 mm
0 in

3. If necessary, adjust distance (D).
 - a. Loosen screws (B).
 - b. Move finger (C) forward or backward to specified distance (D).
 - c. Tighten screw (B).
4. Close right-hand side door.



CC374511

A—Film Braking Roll
B—Screw
C—Finger
D—Distance

CC374511 —UN—02APR19

GA87848,0000E5E -19-07APR20-1/1

Remove Binding Materials Wrapped Around Feed Rolls

CAUTION: Avoid injury from entanglement in moving rolls. Disengage PTO and shut off tractor before servicing.

If binding materials wrap around feed rolls:

1. Release binding device brake. See [Operate Binding Device Brake](#) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes.
2. Open the binding cover and place security device in lock position.
3. Gather the binding material free end.
4. Cut the binding material.

IMPORTANT: Do not cut binding material from rubber roll. Any knife cuts in the rubber roll covering may result in more frequent wrapping around the rolls and may require roll replacement.

5. Pull the wrapped binding material by rotating the feed rolls in reverse direction.
6. Wipe out feed rolls and check for any sticky material. If necessary, rubber roll may be washed with soap and water.

IMPORTANT: Never use solvents to clean rubber roll and never apply talcum to rubber roll.



CC1029099

Net Wrapped Around Feed Rolls



CC1029103

Net Wrapped Around Feed Rolls

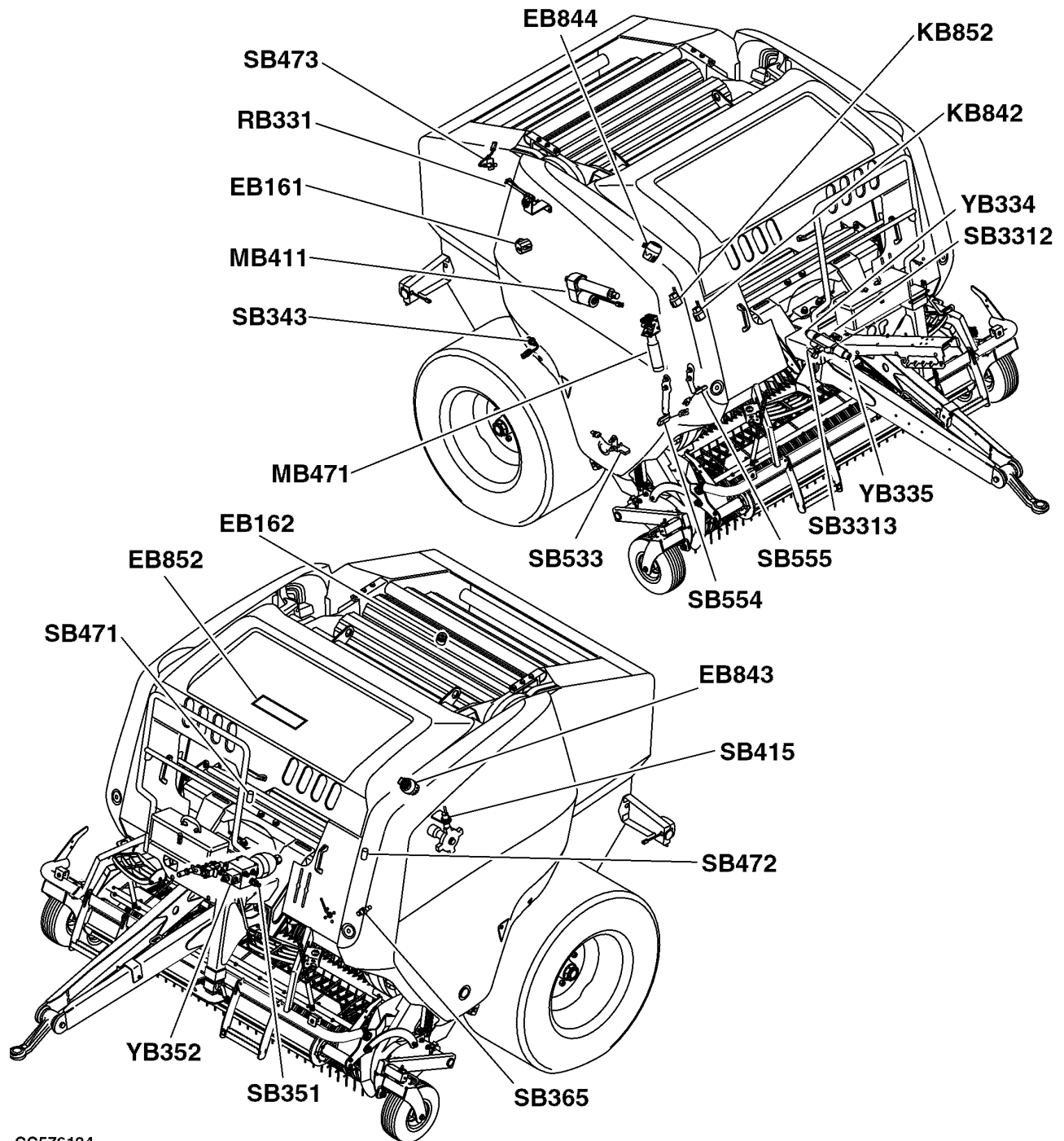
7. Route binding material through feed rolls, see [Route Net Through Feed Rolls](#) or [Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls](#) in Preparing the Baler section.

ga87848,1682080031401 -19-02MAY23-1/1

CC1029099—UN—22DEC06

CC1029103—UN—22DEC06

Locate Machine Electrical Components



CC576124

CC576124 — UN — 28APR23

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682506417772 -19-26APR23-1/2

EB161—Video Camera
 EB162—Film-on-Bale Camera
 EB843—Left Side Door Light
 EB844—Right Side Door Light
 EB852—Net/Film Binding Device Light
 KB842—Side Door Lights Relay
 KB852—Net/Film Binding Device Light Relay
 MB411—Net/Film Binding Device Actuator

MB471—Film Binding Actuator
 RB331—Gate Position Potentiometer
 SB351—Density Pressure Sensor
 SB365—Baler Rotation Speed Sensor
 SB3312—Automatic Tailgate Pressure Sensor T
 SB3313—Automatic Tailgate Pressure Sensor P

SB343—Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor
 SB415—Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor
 SB471—Inner Rope Roller Sensor
 SB472—Outer Rope Roller Sensor
 SB473—Film-on-Bale Sensor
 SB533—Drop Floor Sensor
 SB554—Sensor for Precutter Knife Set 1

SB555—Sensor for Precutter Knife Set 2
 YB334—Automatic Tailgate Solenoid 1
 YB335—Automatic Tailgate Solenoid 2
 YB352—Proportional Density Solenoid Valve

ga87848,1682506417772 -19-26APR23-2/2

Identify Sensor Detection Area

To ensure a proper detection of the target by the sensor, check that sensor detection area (C) is correctly oriented to the target. Sensor detection area (C) is located only on the same side as both spot facings (B).

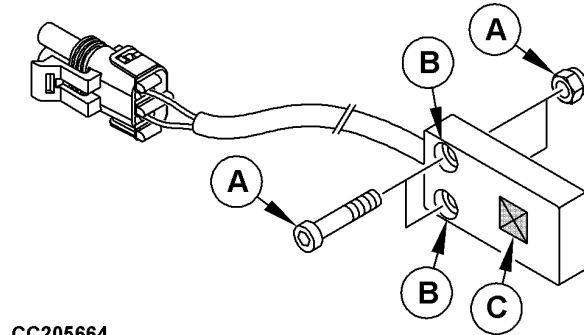
If sensor has been replaced or cap screws (A) have been removed, tighten cap screws (A) to specified torque:

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque..... 1.2—1.8 N·m
 (0.9—1.3 lb.-ft.)

A—Cap Screw
 B—Spot Facing

C—Sensor Detection Area



CC205664

CC205664—UN—10OCT13

NB02380,0000417 -19-24MAY17-1/1

Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB365 (If Equipped)

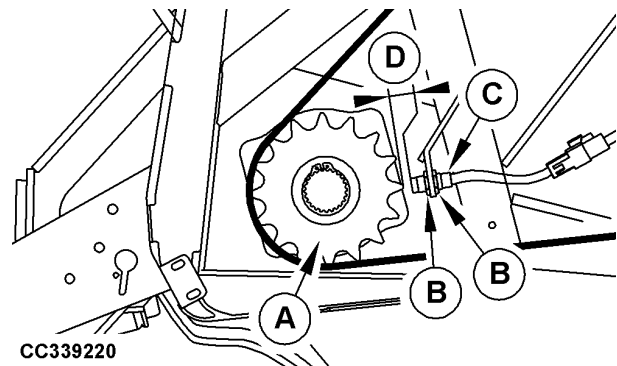
CAUTION: Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

1. Manually rotate the machine so that the gear (A) is positioned as shown. See Service Machine Safely in Safety section.
2. Check if distance (D) is within specification.
3. If necessary, go to next step to adjust distance (D).
4. Loosen lock nuts (B) and slide sensor (C) to obtain specified distance (D) between sensor (C) and gear (A).

Specification

Baler Rotation
 Speed Sensor-to-
 Gear—Distance..... 1.5—2.5 mm
 (1/16—3/32 in)

5. Check that center line of sensor (C) is aligned with center line of gear (A).
6. Tighten lock nuts (B) to specified torque.



CC339220

A—Gear
 B—Lock Nuts

C—Sensor
 D—Distance

Specification

Sensor Lock
 Nuts—Torque..... 23 N·m
 (17 lb-ft)

7. Check sensor detection with the monitor. See Test Sensors and Switches in Baler Application Service section.

ga87848,1682080244214 -19-21APR23-1/1

Adjust Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor SB415

CAUTION: Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

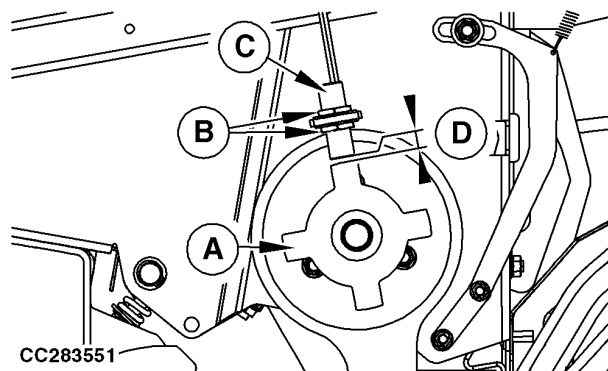
Do not allow persons to remain in the vicinity when servicing around rotating parts.

1. Release binding device brake. See [Operate Binding Device Brake](#) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes.
2. Turn disk (A) by hand to position it as shown.
3. Check if distance (D) is within specification.
4. If necessary, go to next step to adjust distance (D).
5. Loosen lock nuts (B) and slide sensor (C) to obtain specified distance (D), between disk (A) and sensor (C).

Specification

Net/Film Feeding Sensor-
to-Disk—Distance.....1.5—2.5 mm
(1/16—3/32 in)

6. Tighten lock nuts (B) to specified torque.



A—Disk
B—Sensor Lock Nut

C—Sensor
D—Distance

Specification

Sensor Lock
Nut—Torque.....23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)

7. Engage binding device brake. See [Operate Binding Device Brake](#) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes.
8. Check sensor detection with the monitor. See [Test Sensors and Switches](#) in Baler Application Service section.

ga87848,1682080325234 -19-21APR23-1/1

Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471

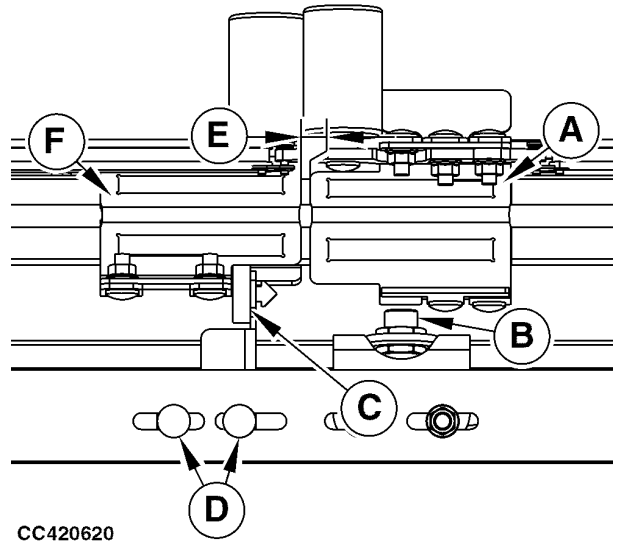
1. Lower film pressure arm.
2. Unload film roll.
3. Unplug sensor (B).
4. Retract film rollers by using the monitor until roller support (F) is in contact with rubber stop (C).
5. Check that distance (E) is within specification:

Specification

Roller Support-to-Roller
Support—Distance..... 5 mm
(3/16 in)

- If OK: Go to step 7.
- If not OK: Go to next step.

6. Adjust rubber stop:
 - a. Loosen screws (D).
 - b. Retract or extend film roller with the monitor until the specified distance (E) is reached.
 - c. Move rubber stop (C) in contact with roller support (right-hand side) (F).
 - d. Tighten screws (D).



A—Roller Support (Left-Hand Side)
B—Sensor
C—Rubber Stop
D—Screw
E—Distance
F—Roller Support (Right-Hand Side)

Continued on next page

TL81334,0001093 -19-19MAY22-1/2

CC420620 —UN— 12NOV20

7. Check that the edge of sensor (G), and the edge of target (B) are aligned as shown (distance (H)).

Specification

Sensor Edge-to-Target
Edge—Distance..... 3 mm
(1/8 in)

- If OK: Go to step 9.
- If not OK: Go to next step.

8. Adjust sensor:

- Loosen nut (D).
- Move sensor (G) so that distance (H) is within specification.
- Tighten nut (D).

9. Check that distance (C) is within the following specification:

Specification

Sensor-to-Screw
Head—Distance..... 1.5—2.5 mm
(1/16—3/32)

- If OK: Sensor is adjusted.
- If not OK: Go to next step.

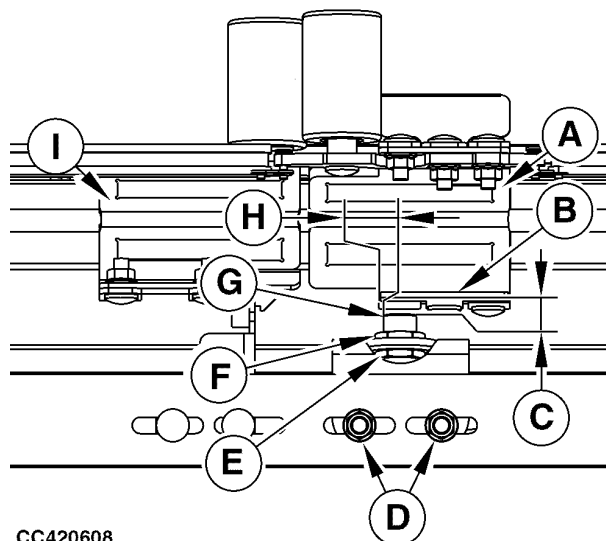
10. Adjust distance (C):

- Distance (C) is lower than specification:
 - Loosen nut (F).
 - Move sensor (G) to the specified distance (C).
 - Tighten nut (E) to the specified torque.

Specification

Sensor Lock
Nuts—Torque..... 23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)

- Distance (C) is higher than specification:



CC420608

A—Roller Support (Left-Hand Side)
B—Target
C—Distance
D—Nut
E—Nut
F—Nut
G—Sensor
H—Distance
I—Roller Support (Right-Hand Side)

- Loosen nut (E).
- Move sensor (G) to the specified distance (C).
- Tighten nut (F) to the specified torque.

Specification

Sensor Lock
Nuts—Torque..... 23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)

11. Plug sensor (G).

TL81334,0001093 -19-19MAY22-2/2

Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472

1. Open left-hand side door.
2. Fully extend rope roller support (F) with the monitor.
3. Unplug sensor (D).
4. Check that distance (E) is within the following specification.

Specification

Outer Rope Roller	
Stop Sensor-to-	
Target—Distance.....	1.5—2.5 mm
	(1/16—3/32 in)

5. Adjust distance (E) as required:

- Distance (E) is lower than specification:

1. Loosen nut (B).
2. Move sensor (D) to the specified distance (E).
3. Screw nut (C).

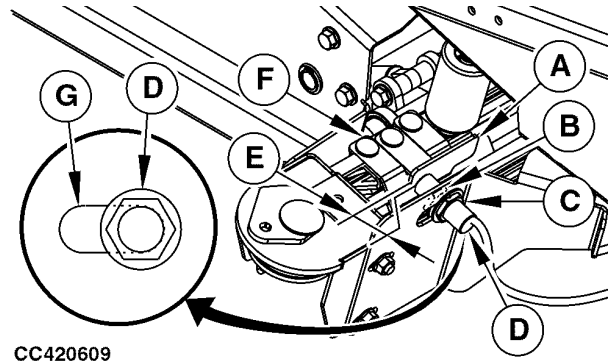
NOTE: Sensor needs to be able to move laterally.

- Distance (E) is higher than specification:

1. Loosen nut (C).
2. Move sensor (D) to the specified distance (E).
3. Screw nut (B).

NOTE: Sensor needs to be able to move laterally.

6. Move sensor (D) in contact with the machine side of the slotted hole (G) as shown.



A—Target
B—Nut
C—Nut
D—Sensor

E—Distance
F—Rope Roller Support
G—Slotted Hole

7. Tighten nuts (B) and (C) to the specified torque.

Specification

Sensor Lock	
Nuts—Torque.....	23 N·m
	(17 lb·ft)

8. Plug sensor (D).

GA87848,0000FB5 -19-18NOV20-1/1

Adjust Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473

1. Open the right-hand side door.
2. Check that the distance (F) is within specification:

Specification

Sensor Head-to-Bracket—Distance..... 30 mm
(1-1/8 in)

3. Adjust distance (F) as required:

- Distance (F) is lower than specification:
 1. Loosen nut (B).
 2. Move sensor (A) to the specified distance (F).
 3. Tighten nut (D) to the specified torque.

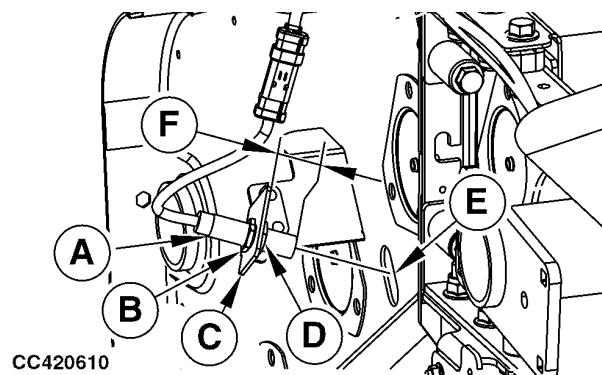
Specification

Sensor Lock
Nuts—Torque..... 23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)

- Distance (F) is higher than specification:
 1. Loosen nut (D).
 2. Move sensor (A) to the specified distance (F).
 3. Tighten nut (B) to the specified torque.

Specification

Sensor Lock
Nuts—Torque..... 23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)



A—Sensor
B—Screw
C—Bracket

D—Screw
E—Target
F—Distance

4. Check that the sensor (A) is aligned with the target (E). Replace bracket as required.
5. Check that the sensor is working properly. See [Test Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473](#) in Baler Application Service section.

TL81334,0001095 -19-21MAR22-1/1

Adjust Drop Floor Sensor SB533

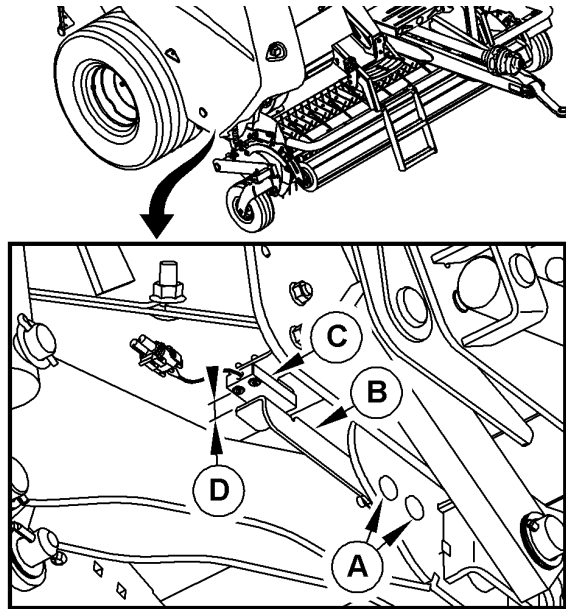
To adjust drop floor sensor (C), proceed as follows:

1. Fully raise drop floor. See Unplug Pickup in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Engage tractor park brake, place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Check that sensor (C) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area in this section.
4. Check if distance (D) is within specification.
5. If necessary, go to next step to adjust distance (D).
6. Loosen cap screws (A).
7. Position and maintain target (B) in order to obtain specified distance (D) between sensor (C) and target (B).

Specification

Drop Floor Sensor-to-
Target—Distance.....0.5—2 mm
(1/32—3/32 in)

8. Retighten cap screws (A).
9. Check sensor detection with monitor. See Test Sensors and Switches in Baler Application Service section.



CC205233

A—Cap Screw
B—Target

C—Drop Floor Sensor
D—Distance

CC205233 —UN—10OCT13

GA87848,0000582 -19-19FEB18-1/1

Adjust Precutter Knife Sensors SB554 and SB555

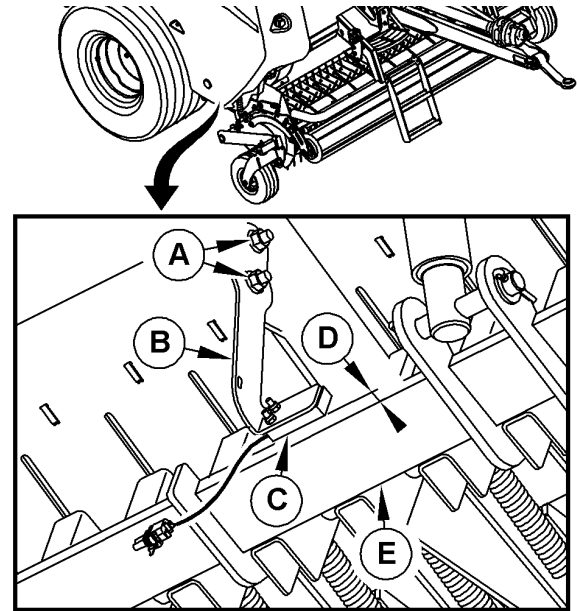
Sensor for Precutter Knife Set 1 (Baler with Precutter, 13 or 25 Knives):

1. Engage precutter knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Engage tractor park brake, place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Close precutter knife shut-off valves. See Replace Precutter Knives in this section.
4. Check that sensor (C) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area in this section.
5. Loosen cap screws (A).
6. Position and maintain sensor bracket (B) in order to obtain specified distance (D) between sensor (C) and bar (E).

Specification

Sensor to
Bar—Distance.....0.5—2 mm
(1/32—3/32 in)

7. Retighten cap screws (A).
8. Check sensor detection with monitor. See Test Sensors and Switches in Baler Application Service section.



CC205234

Precutter Knife Set 1 with 13 Knives

A—Cap Screw
B—Sensor Bracket
C—Precutter Knife Sensor (Set 1)
D—Distance
E—Precutter Knife Selection Bar

CC205234 —UN—10OCT13

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682412164764 -19-25APR23-1/2

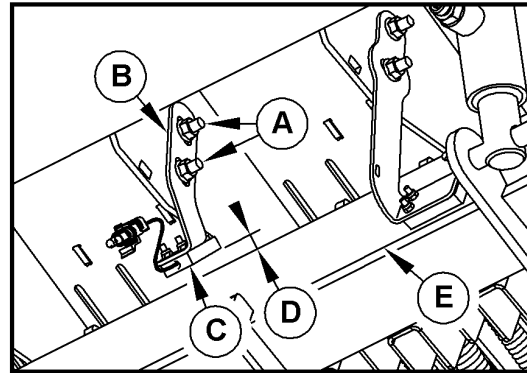
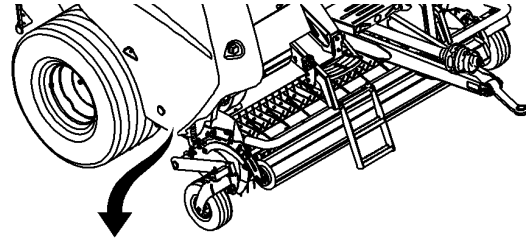
Sensor for Precutter Knife Set 2 (Baler with Precutter, 25 Knives only):

1. Engage precutter knives. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in Operating Baler Application section.
2. Engage tractor park brake, place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Close precutter knife shut-off valves. See [Replace Precutter Knives](#) in this section.
4. Check that sensor (C) is mounted properly. See [Identify Sensor Detection Area](#) in this section.
5. Loosen cap screws (A).
6. Position and maintain sensor bracket (B) in order to obtain specified distance (D) between sensor (C) and tube (E).

Specification

Sensor to
Tube—Distance.....0.5—2 mm
(1/32—3/32 in)

7. Retighten cap screws (A).
8. Check sensor detection with monitor. See [Test Sensors and Switches](#) in Baler Application Service section.



CC205235

Precutter Knife Set 2 with 25 Knives

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A—Cap Screw | D—Distance |
| B—Sensor Bracket | E—Precutter Knife Selection Tube |
| C—Precutter Knife Sensor (Set 2) | |

ga87848,1682412164764 -19-25APR23-2/2

CC205235 —UN—10OCT13

Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor SB343

CAUTION: Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

1. Place the target (B) in front of sensor (A).
2. Check if distance (E) is within specification.
3. If necessary, go to next step to adjust distance (E).
4. Loosen lock nuts (D), and slide sensor (A) to obtain specified distance (E) between sensor (A), and target (B).

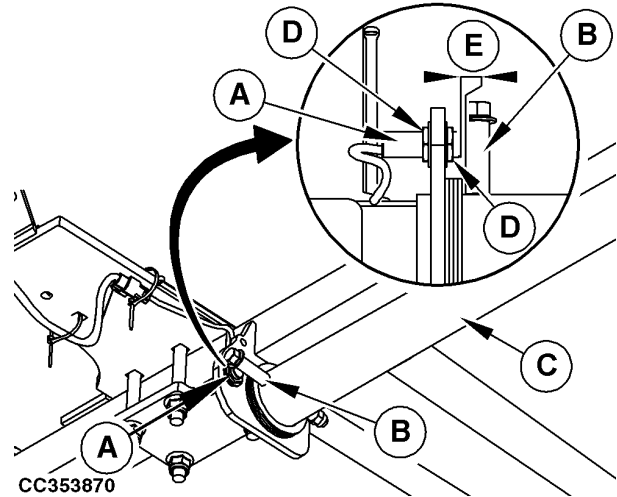
Specification

Bale Discharging
Ramp Sensor-to-
Target—Distance.....1.5—2.5 mm
(1/16—3/32 in)

5. Check that center line of sensor (A) is aligned with center line of target (B).
6. Tighten lock nuts (D) to specified torque.

Specification

Sensor Lock
Nuts—Torque.....23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)



A—Sensor
B—Target
C—Discharging Ramp

D—Lock Nuts
E—Distance

7. Check sensor detection with the monitor. See [Test Sensors and Switches](#) in Baler Application Service section.

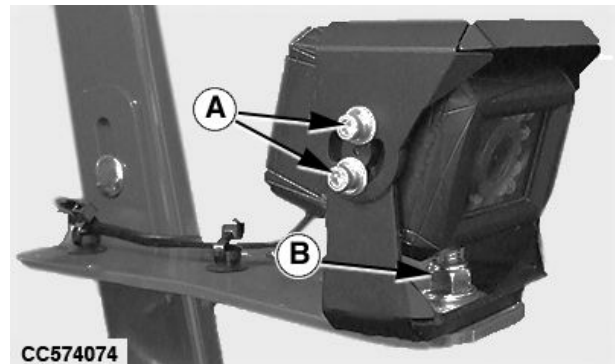
ga87848,1682080626905 -19-21APR23-1/1

Adjust Orientation of Camera EB161

1. Loosen screws (B) and (A) on both sides.
2. Adjust the orientation of the camera.
3. Tighten screws (B) and (A) on both sides.

A—Screw

B—Screw



CC574074

ga87848,1682080626799 -19-21APR23-1/1

Fuse for Door and Net Working Light (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the fuse support.

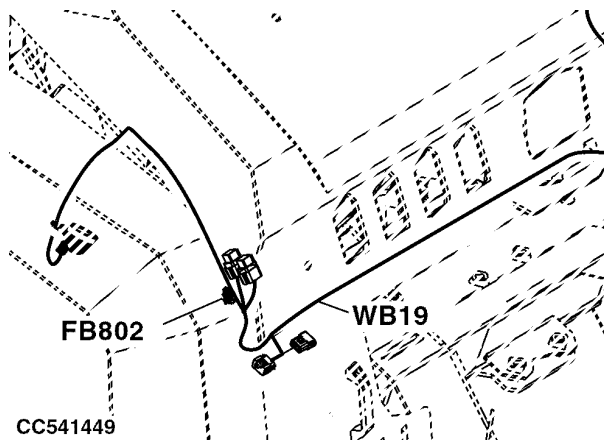
The fuse (FB802) is located on the door and net working light wiring harness (WB19).

Open the door on right-side of machine.

Check the 10-Amp fuse (FB802), and replace if necessary with same rating fuse.

Close the door.

AB144—Electronic Control Unit WB19—Door and Net Working Light Wiring Harness
FB802—Fuse

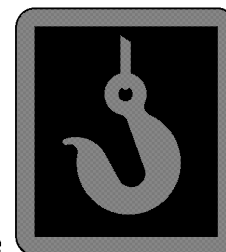
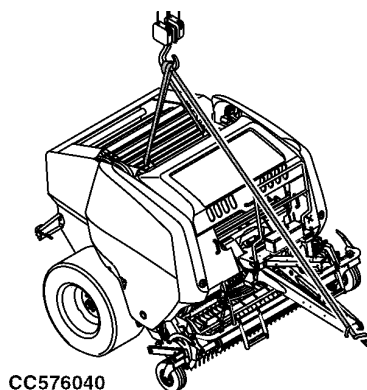


CC541449 —UN—06SEP22

†181334,1662469317329 -19-07SEP22-1/1

Round Baler Hanging Points

If you need to lift the machine, use the hanging points shown.



CC576040 —UN—22JUN23

†181334,1687434738453 -19-22JUN23-1/1

Remove and Install Wheel

1. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Slightly loosen wheel nuts.
3. Position jack (A) close the decal (C) under axle as close as possible to axle clamp (B) avoiding contact as shown.
4. Raise wheel off ground with jack (A).
5. Install stand to secure baler.
6. Remove wheel nuts and wheel.
7. Install the new wheel and nuts . Slightly tighten nuts by hand.
8. Remove stand, lower the baler and remove jack (A).
9. Tighten wheel nuts diagonally to the following specification:

Specification

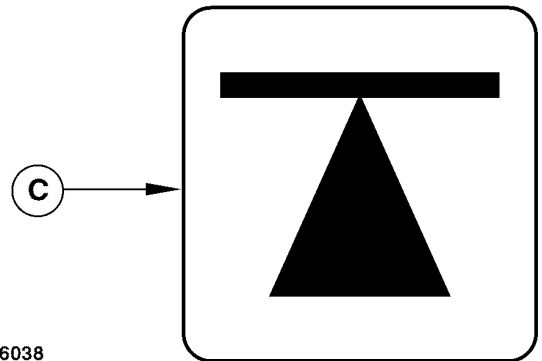
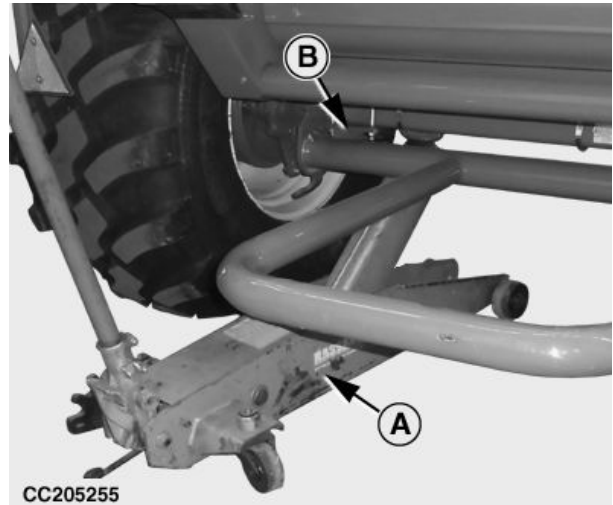
Wheel Nut—Torque.....270 N·m
(200 lb.-ft.)

10. Check tire inflation. See [Tire Inflation](#) in Preparing the Baler section.

IMPORTANT: Whenever a wheel has been removed and installed, check wheel nut torque at specified intervals in Break-In Period section.

A—Jack
B—Axle Clamp

C—Jack Point Decal



CC576038

1181334, 1687419949911 -19-22JUN23-1/1

CC205255 —UN—25OCT13

CC576038 —UN—22JUN23

Repair Gauge Wheel

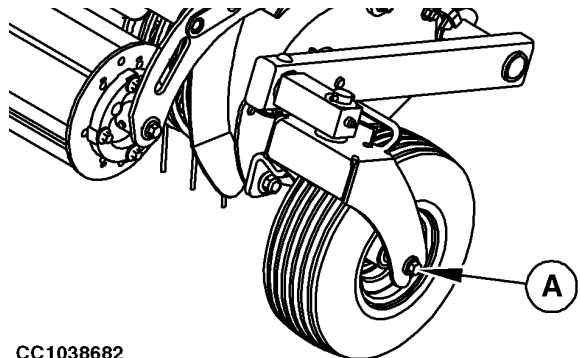
If gauge wheel fixing screw (A) is loosened for standard or caster gauge wheel repair, replace fixing screw (A). See your John Deere dealer to obtain appropriate screw (A).

Tighten gauge wheel fixing screw to the following specification:

Specification

Gauge Wheel Fixing
Screw—Torque.....110 N·m
(81 lb.-ft.)

A—Gauge Wheel Fixing Screw



CC1038682

Caster Gauge Wheel Shown

OUCC006,00019BA -19-14NOV12-1/1

CC1038682 —UN—14NOV12

Baler Application Service

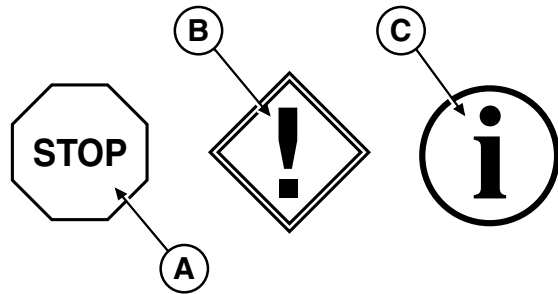
Warning Screens

The monitor supports caution and warning messages to inform about certain behaviors or error conditions in the system. Warning screens allow monitoring of the system operational problems.

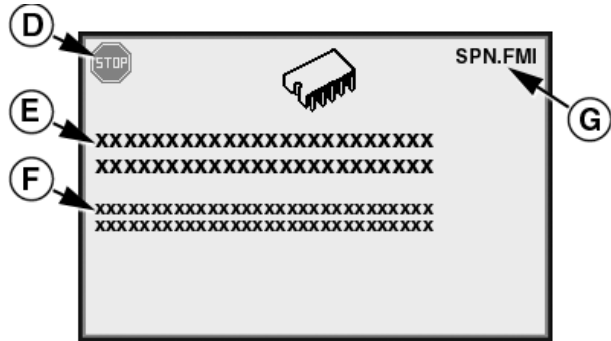
WARNING:

A WARNING covers the full screen and is used to inform about critical malfunctions in the system which requires the full attention of the operator. The screen is designed as follows:

1. Symbol (D) and the associated tone define the importance of the warning:
 - Symbol (A) indicates that the machine has detected a serious malfunction which requires immediate action or damage to the machine may occur. Stop engine or system immediately.
 - Symbol (B) indicates that the machine has detected a problem which requires action. The machine may be damaged or have significant performance reduction if it is not serviced or repaired.
 - Symbol (C) indicates that the machine has detected a fault in a system or component. The machine can continue to operate without damage, however there may be degraded performance of certain functions.
2. Keyword strings (E) help to determine the importance and the cause of the warning and briefly define the area of malfunction.



ZX026095



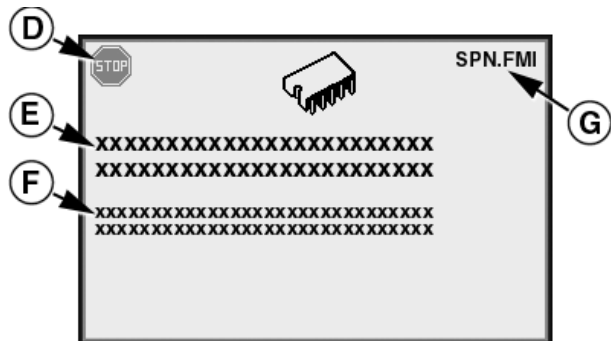
CC1031855

A—Stop Engine/System Symbol
B—Service Alert Symbol
C—Information Symbol
D—Warning Symbol

E—Keyword Strings
F—Text Strings
G—Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

1181334,1680078470501 -19-06APR23-1/2

3. The Diagnostic Trouble Code (G) in the upper right corner is made of SPN.FMI (Suspect Parameter Number.Failure Mode Identifier). This code is a language independent code which helps to identify more details for the active warning. Refer to the Diagnostic Trouble Code List to get specific operational problem and recommended corrective action. See [Diagnostic Trouble Code List](#) in this section. Text strings (F) provide more details about the cause of the warning and possible corrective action.
4. The warning screen will disappear automatically when the machine detects the correction of the malfunction.



CC1031855

D—Warning Symbol
E—Keyword Strings

F—Text Strings
G—Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

1181334,1680078470501 -19-06APR23-2/2

Recent Problems

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

†81334,1680078487545 -19-06APR23-1/5

2. Select "Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031614

†81334,1680078487545 -19-06APR23-2/5

3. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to access alternative pages (2/X, 3/X, etc.).

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

†81334,1680078487545 -19-06APR23-3/5

4. In the recent problem page, the history of the DTCs is updated each time a new DTC is generated. Recent problem text (B) gives a brief description of the problem.

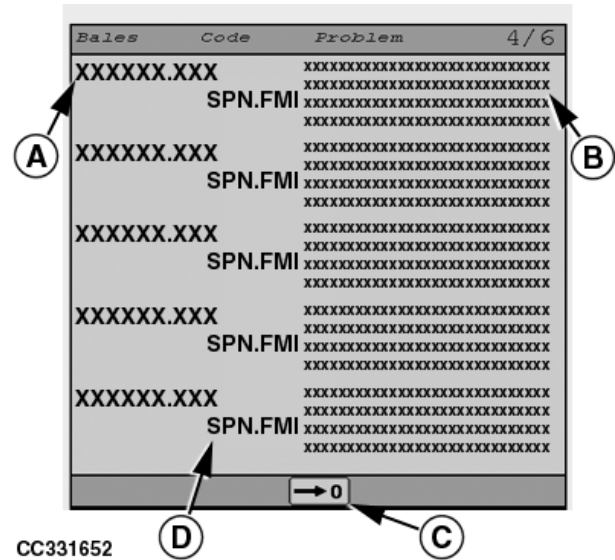
Up to 15 DTCs can be stored and are displayed in historical order. If a 16th DTC needs to be stored, the oldest DTC is deleted.

The number of bale (A) is the timestamp of when the DTC appears (number before dot) and the order of the DTC for this bale (number after dot).

NOTE: For example: If the number of bale (A) field is 3520.002 for a DTC, the given DTC appears at the 3520th bale and it is the second DTC for this bale.

The DTC (D) defines the issue. It is made of SPN.FMI (D) (Suspect Parameter Number.Failure Mode Indicator). See [Diagnostic Trouble Code List](#) in this section.

5. On last DTC page, select "Clear recent Problem List" button (C) to clear the recent problem list.



CC331652

CC331652 —19—12OCT17

A—Bale Number
B—Recent Problem Text

C—Clear Recent Problem List
D—Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

Continued on next page

†81334,1680078487545 -19-06APR23-4/5

6. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680078487545 -19-06APR23-5/5

Test Tractor Battery Voltage

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

TL81334,000035C -19-24APR18-1/5

2. Select "Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031614

TL81334,000035C -19-24APR18-2/5

3. Select "Next Page", or "Previous Page" softkey to access page 5/6.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



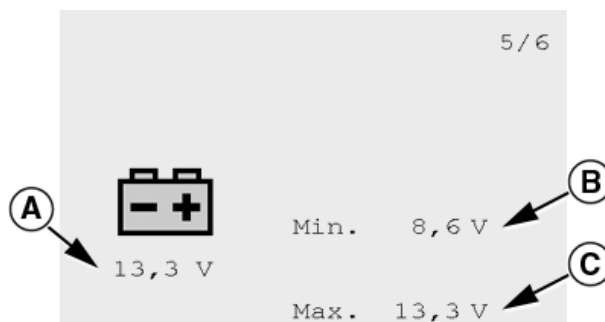
CC277967

TL81334,000035C -19-24APR18-3/5

4. On page 5/6, values (A), (B), and (C) indicate the tractor battery voltage. The minimum (B), and maximum (C) battery voltage values are reinitialized each time the monitor is switched off.

A—Current Battery Voltage
B—Minimum Battery Voltage

C—Maximum Battery Voltage



CC321721

CC321721 —19—30JUN17

TL81334,000035C -19-24APR18-4/5

5. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

TL81334,000035C -19-24APR18-5/5

Diagnostic Trouble Code List

Suspect parameter numbers and failure mode indicators (SPN.FMI) are given in the following table:

Each time a diagnostic trouble code about a solenoid valve is displayed, the component is deactivated until next power cycle.

NOTE: If a diagnostic trouble code displayed is not listed below, see your John Deere dealer.

SPN.FMI	Description	Comment
RBC 000168.16	Battery voltage too high (above 15.8 volts).	Check tractor battery and alternator. See Test Tractor Battery Voltage in this section.
RBC 000168.18	Battery voltage too low (below 11.2 volts).	Check wires and connectors. Check tractor battery and alternator. See Test Tractor Battery Voltage in this section.
RBC 001231.09	Film binding control unit connection lost.	Switch power OFF and ON. Disconnect and connect machine wiring harness. See Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness in Detaching section and see Connect Machine Wiring Harness in Attaching section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 001563.12	Control unit ID error.	This control unit cannot be installed on this machine. Check if proper control unit is installed. Check proper harness connection to control unit. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 002394.04	Net/Film binding device light relay short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check net/film binding device light relay.
RBC 002394.05	Net/Film binding device light relay open load.	Check wires and connectors. Check net/film binding device light relay.
RBC 003025.04	Automatic greasing system relay short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check automatic greasing system relay.
RBC 003025.05	Automatic greasing system relay open load.	Check wires and connectors. Check automatic greasing system relay.
RBC 003509.03	Sensor supply voltage too high.	Check wires and connectors.
RBC 003509.04	Sensor supply voltage too low.	Check wires and connectors.
RBC 003755.16	Baler drive roll speed above proper operation.	Binding process stopped due to high drive roll speed. Ensure that baler is operated at appropriate PTO speed.
RBC 003755.18	Baler drive roll speed below proper operation.	Binding process stopped due to low drive roll speed. Ensure that baler is operated at appropriate PTO speed. Check sensor adjustment. See Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB365 (If Equipped) in Service section. If baler rotation speed sensor is faulty, see Enable or Disable Baler Rotation Speed Sensor (If Equipped) in this section to disable the sensor.
RBC 003761.03	Drop floor solenoid valve open load or short to battery.	Check wires and connectors. Check drop floor solenoid valve.
RBC 003761.04	Drop floor solenoid valve short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check drop floor solenoid valve.
RBC 003762.03	Solenoid valve for precutter knives set 1 open load or short to battery.	Check wires and connectors. Check solenoid valve for precutter knives set 1.
RBC 003762.04	Solenoid valve for precutter knives set 1 short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check solenoid valve for precutter knives set 1.
RBC 003763.03	Pickup solenoid valve open load or short to battery.	Check wires and connectors. Check pickup solenoid valve.
RBC 003763.04	Pickup solenoid valve short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check pickup solenoid valve.
RBC 003764.07	No movement of the net actuator. Net actuator faulty or jammed.	Check that there is no interference of net binding device. Check net actuator. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

ti81334,1682423635037 - 19-30MAY23-1/6

Baler Application Service

SPN.FMI	Description	Comment
RBC 003764.11	Net actuator broken.	Check the net actuator. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003764.14	Net actuator stalled.	Check that there is no interference of net binding device. Check net actuator. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003773.04	Rope rollers motor short to ground.	Switch monitor OFF then switch ON to clear the DTC required. Check that no item which interferes with the rope rollers or with the rope rollers chain. Check that the rope rollers can move freely Adjust rope rollers sensors. See Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471 and Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472 in Service section. Check sensors for rope rollers. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003773.05	Rope rollers motor open load.	Check that rope rollers motor is correctly plugged. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003773.07	Rope rollers are in unknown position.	Check that no item which interferes with the rope rollers or with the rope rollers chain. Check that the rope rollers can move freely Adjust rope rollers sensors. See Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471 and Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472 in Service section. Check sensors for rope rollers. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003773.12	Motor driver not supplied.	Switch power OFF and ON. Disconnect and connect machine wiring harness. See Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness in Detaching section and see Connect Machine Wiring Harness in Attaching section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003773.14	Rope rollers motor stalled.	Check that there is no interference in net/film binding device. Check rope rollers motor. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003773.19	Motor driver communication error.	Switch power OFF and ON. Disconnect and connect machine wiring harness. See Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness in Detaching section and see Connect Machine Wiring Harness in Attaching section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003774.02	Gate does not move as expected.	Check that no item which interferes with the gate. Check that the baler is powered by the tractor. Calibrate gate position, see Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331 in Baler Application Service section. Check gate position potentiometer and its lever. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003774.03	Gate position potentiometer shorted high.	Check gate position potentiometer and its lever. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003774.04	Gate position potentiometer shorted to ground.	Check gate position potentiometer and its lever. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003774.07	The gate is not fully close.	Check that no item which interferes with the gate. Check that the baler is powered by the tractor. Calibrate gate position, see Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331 in Baler Application Service section. Check gate position potentiometer and its lever. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003774.13	Gate position potentiometer not calibrated.	Calibrate gate position, see Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331 in Baler Application Service section.

Continued on next page

1181334,1682423635037 -19-30MAY23-6

Baler Application Service

SPN.FMI	Description	Comment
RBC 003774.17	The gate is not fully opened.	Check that no item which interferes with the gate. Check that the baler is powered by the tractor. Calibrate gate position, see Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331 in Baler Application Service section. Check gate position potentiometer and its lever. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003776.07	Bale stuck in the chamber.	Check that the bale is not in the chamber. Check the ramp sensor SB343. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003776.11	Bale stuck under gate.	Check that the bale is not under the gate. Calibrate gate position, see Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331 in Baler Application Service section. Check gate position potentiometer and its lever. Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003776.14	Bale stuck on ramp.	Check that the bale is not in the ramp. Check the ramp sensor SB343. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 003778.14	Unexpected movement of the precutter knives set 1 from the previous state.	Check that precutter knives are in the desired position. Adjust precutter knives set 1 sensor, see Adjust Precutter Knife Sensors SB554 and SB555 in Service section. Check sensor for precutter knives set 1.
RBC 003779.14	Oversize bale.	Decrease target bale diameter. Bind and eject current bale as soon as possible.
RBC 003781.07	No net feeding.	Engage PTO before binding if not engaged. Check drive belt of rubber roll. Check net feeding sensor adjustment. See Adjust Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor SB415 in Service section. Check net binding device.
RBC 003781.08	Net stopped feeding.	Replace net roll. Check net routing. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Baler section. Net not caught by the bale. Check that PTO is engaged and at correct speed. Check net binding device.
RBC 003781.11	Net feeding unexpectedly.	Check that net band brake is engaged. Check that net actuator is fully retracted. Extend and then retract actuator to manually cut net.
RBC 003781.14	Net not cut.	Extend and then retract actuator to manually cut net. Check net binding counterknife position. See Adjust Counter-Knife Position in Service section. Sharpen net knife. See Sharpen Net/Film Binding Knife in Service section.
RBC 517433.05	Side door lights relay open load.	Check wires and connectors. Check side door lights relay.
RBC 517434.04	Side door lights relay short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check side door lights relay.
RBC 517597.03	Open gate solenoid valve open load or short to battery.	Check wires and connectors. Check open gate solenoid valve.
RBC 517597.04	Open gate solenoid valve short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check open gate solenoid valve.
RBC 517598.03	Close gate solenoid valve open load or short to battery.	Check wires and connectors. Check close gate solenoid valve.
RBC 517598.04	Close gate solenoid valve short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check close gate solenoid valve.
RBC 517599.01	Hydraulic flow badly adjusted.	Check the hydraulic hose connection. Check the hydraulic flow. See Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow in Preparing the Tractor section. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

tl81334,1682423635037 -19-30MAY23-3/6

Baler Application Service

SPN.FMI	Description	Comment
RBC 517599.02	Hydraulic flow stopped in Automatic mode.	Check the hydraulic hose connection. Check the hydraulic flow. See Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow in Preparing the Tractor section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 517600.01	Binding Successful Time-out.	Check the bale is correctly bound. Check the bale is unloaded. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 517601.01	Automatic to Stop mode transition.	Check baler rotation speed sensor adjustment. See Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB365 (If Equipped) in Service section. Check the binding system. Check net feeding sensor adjustment. See Adjust Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor SB415 in Service section. Check the gate. Check gate position potentiometer and its lever. Check the ramp sensor SB343. Check the hydraulic hose connection. Check the hydraulic flow. See Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow in Preparing the Tractor section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 517602.01	Automatic to Manual mode transition.	Engage the PTO and go in Automatic mode. Check the hydraulic hose connection. Check the hydraulic flow. See Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow in Preparing the Tractor section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 520735.07	No film feeding.	Check drive belt of rubber roll. Check feeding sensor adjustment. See Adjust Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor SB415 in Service section. Check film binding device. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 520735.08	Film stopped feeding.	Replace film roll. Check film routing. See Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in Preparing the Baler section. Film not caught by the bale. Check film binding device. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 520735.11	No film on bale.	Replace film roll. Check film routing. See Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls in Preparing the Baler section. Film not caught by the bale. Check film binding device. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 520735.14	Film not cut.	Extend and then retract actuator to cut manually the film. Check net/film binding counterknife position. See Adjust Counter-Knife Position in Service section. Sharpen net knife. See Sharpen Net/Film Binding Knife in Service section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 521075.03	Solenoid valve for precutter knives set 2 open load or short to battery.	Check wires and connectors. Check solenoid valve for precutter knives set 2.
RBC 521075.04	Solenoid valve for precutter knives set 2 short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check solenoid valve for precutter knives set 2.
RBC 521075.14	Unexpected movement of the precutter knives set 2 from the previous state.	Check that precutter knives are in the desired position. Adjust precutter knives set 2 sensor, see Adjust Precutter Knife Sensors SB554 and SB555 in Service section. Check sensor for precutter knives set 2.
RBC 521078.11	Drop floor down	Check drop floor position. Check the Drop Floor Sensor SB533
RBC 521078.14	Unexpected movement of the drop floor from the previous state.	Check that the drop floor is in desired position. Adjust drop floor sensor, see Adjust Drop Floor Sensor SB533 in Service section. Check drop floor sensor.
RBC 521079.03	Density solenoid valve open load or short to battery.	Check wires and connectors. Check density solenoid valve.

Continued on next page

1181334,1682423635037 -19-30MAY23-4/6

Baler Application Service

SPN.FMI	Description	Comment
RBC 521079.04	Density solenoid valve short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check density solenoid valve.
RBC 521127.03	Density pressure sensor shorted high.	Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 521127.04	Density pressure sensor shorted to ground.	Check wires and connectors. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 522016.07	Ramp sensor failure.	Check the ramp sensor SB343. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 522022.02	Calibration mirror EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Calibration EEPROM reset to default. Baler setup and calibration may be required.
RBC 522023.02	Field mirror EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Field EEPROM reset to default. Baler setup and calibration may be required.
RBC 522024.02	User mirror EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	User EEPROM reset to default. Baler setup and calibration may be required.
RBC 522025.02	Automation mirror EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Automation EEPROM reset to default. Baler setup and calibration may be required. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 522026.02	Dealer mirror EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Dealer EEPROM reset to default. Baler setup and calibration may be required. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 522027.02	Factory mirror EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Factory EEPROM reset to default. Baler setup and calibration may be required. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 522028.02	Calibration EEPROM, checksum failure.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522028.12	Calibration EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522029.02	Field EEPROM, checksum failure.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522029.12	Field EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522030.02	User EEPROM, checksum failure.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522030.12	User EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522031.02	Automation EEPROM, checksum failure.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522031.12	Automation EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522032.02	Dealer EEPROM, checksum failure.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522032.12	Dealer EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522033.02	Factory EEPROM, checksum failure.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 522033.12	Factory EEPROM, checksum failure on last power down.	Acknowledge DTC message.
RBC 523108.13	Control unit output problem relating to net or twine binding device.	Net operation may have derated performance. Replace control unit at earliest convenience. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 523353.04	Rope rollers motor brake short to ground.	Check wires and connectors. Check rope rollers motor brake. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 523353.12	Brake driver not supplied.	Switch power OFF and ON. Disconnect and connect machine wiring harness. See Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness in Detaching section and see Connect Machine Wiring Harness in Attaching section. See your John Deere dealer.
RBC 523353.19	Brake driver communication error.	Switch power OFF and ON. Disconnect and connect machine wiring harness. See Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness in Detaching section and see Connect Machine Wiring Harness in Attaching section. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

tl81334,1682423635037 -19-30MAY23-5/6

Baler Application Service

SPN.FMI	Description	Comment
RBC 523836.18	Grease reservoir empty.	Refill grease reservoir. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
RBC 524063.03	Net actuator short to battery.	Check wires and connectors.
RBC 524063.04	Net actuator short to ground.	Check wires and connectors.
RBC 524063.05	Net actuator open load.	Check that net actuator is correctly plugged. Check wires and connectors.
RBC 524151.07	The pickup is plugged. Stop the tractor (Automation level 1). Tractor is stop automatically (Automation level 2).	Unplug the pickup. See <u>Unplug Pickup in Automation Mode</u> in Operating Baler in Automation Mode section. Check sensor adjustment. See <u>Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB365 (If Equipped)</u> in service section.

t181334,1682423635037 -19-30MAY23-6/6

Test Sensors and Switches

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

††81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-1/12

2. Select "Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031614

††81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-2/12

3. Select "Input Test" softkey.

CC277969 —UN—22SEP16



CC277969

††81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-3/12

4. The Input Test function is used to test sensors and switches.

For sensor location, see [Locate Machine Electrical Components](#) in Service section.

Description:

- Symbol (A) shows the sensor or the switch status (deactivated or activated).
- Counter (B) informs the operator if a sensor or a switch has detected its target during a cycle.

Test Procedures:

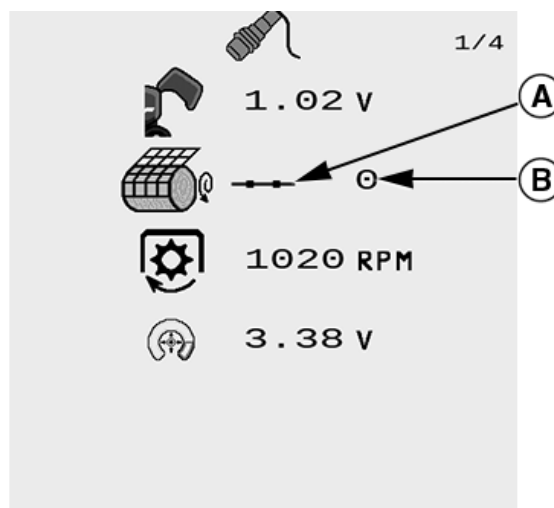
Check all sensors and targets are clean. Check the distance between sensor and target is correct. Activate sensors by placing a piece of steel in front of the sensor. The counter (B) is increased by one each time the sensor is activated or deactivated.

NOTE: Counter (B) is reset after each page switching.

NOTE: An LED located at the rear of some sensors lights up when sensors are activated.

If the test is not OK:

- Check that the pins of connectors are functional.
- Swap the failed sensor with another sensor on the machine (preferably the net feed sensor or the baler rotation speed sensor).



CC571126

A—Status Symbol

B—Counter

- If the two previous tests are not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

††81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-4/12

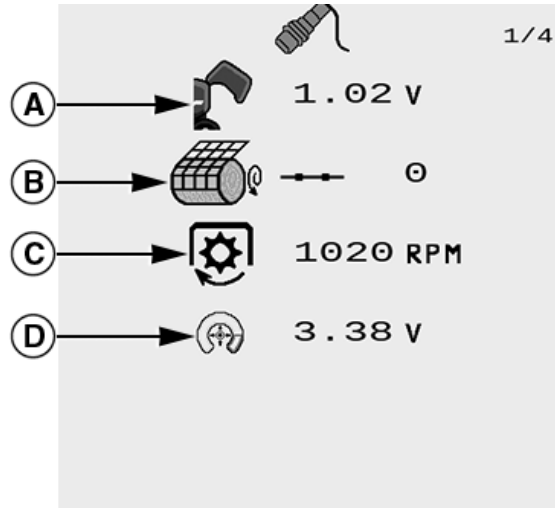
CC571126 —UN—03APR23

5. Page 1:

- The test (A) is the test of gate position potentiometer. The unit of value is in volts (V).
- The test (B) is the test of net/film binding device feeding sensor.
- The test (C) is the test of baler rotation speed sensor. The unit of value is in rotations per minutes (rpm).
- The test (D) is the test of density pressure sensor. The unit of value is in volts (V).

A—Gate Position Potentiometer Test
B—Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor Test

C—Baler Rotation Speed Sensor Test
D—Density Pressure Sensor Test



CC571127

CC571127 —UN—03APR23

ti81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-5/12

6. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to switch from one page to another.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

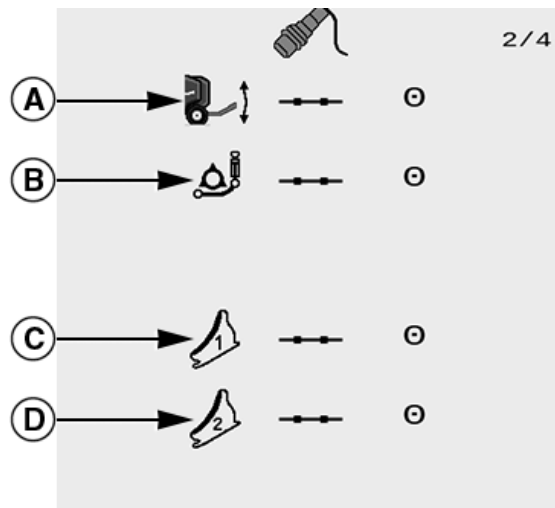
ti81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-6/12

7. Page 2:

- The test (A) is the test of bale discharging ramp sensor.
- The test (B) is the test of drop floor sensor.
- The test (C) is the test of precutter knives set 1 sensor.
- The test (D) is the test of precutter knives set 2 sensor.

A—Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor Test
B—Drop Floor Sensor Test

C—Precutter Knives Set 1 Sensor Test
D—Precutter Knives Set 2 Sensor Test



CC571128

CC571128 —UN—03APR23

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-7/12

8. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to switch from one page to another.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

ti81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-8/12

9. **Page 3:**

- The test (A) is the test of grease reservoir empty sensor.
- The test (B) is the test of film-on-bale sensor. See *Test Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473* in this section.
- The test (C) is the test of outer rope rollers sensor.
- The test (D) is the test of inner rope rollers sensor.

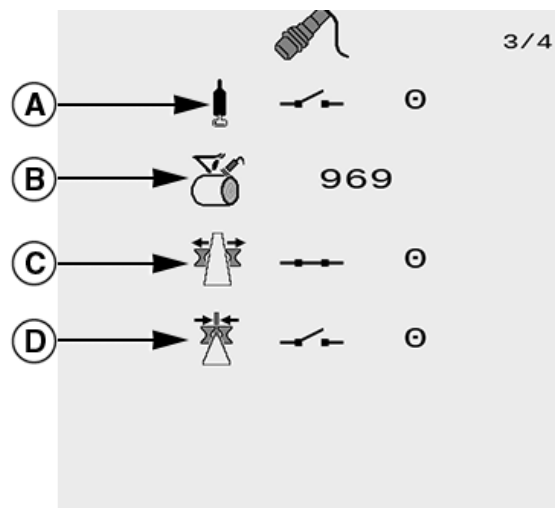
NOTE: Tests (B), (C), and (D) are available if the machine is equipped with the net/film binding device.

A—Grease Reservoir Empty Sensor Test

B—Film-on-Bale Sensor Test

C—Outer Rope Rollers Sensor Test

D—Inner Rope Rollers Sensor Test



CC571129

CC571129 —UN—03APR23

ti81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-9/12

10. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to switch from one page to another.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-10/12

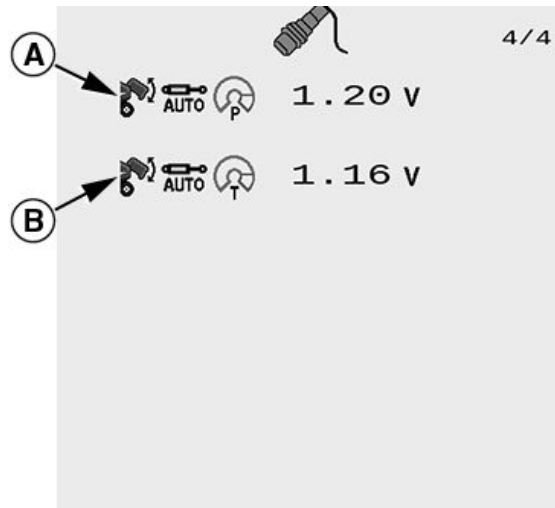
11. Page 4:

- The test (A) is the test of automatic tailgate pressure sensor P.
The unit of value is in volts (V).
- The test (B) is the test of automatic tailgate pressure sensor T.
The unit of value is in volts (V).

NOTE: Tests (A) and (B) are available if the machine is equipped with the automatic tailgate function.

**A—Automatic Tailgate
Pressure Sensor P Test**

**B—Automatic Tailgate
Pressure Sensor T Test**



CC571130

Test Sensors and Switches Page 4

tl81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-11/12

CC571130 —UN—03APR23

12. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680078507513 -19-11MAY23-12/12

Test Electro-Hydraulic Components

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

tl81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-1/9

2. Select "Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031614

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-2/9

3. Select "Output Test" softkey.

CC277970 —UN—22SEP16

CAUTION: During the test of electrohydraulic components, parts of the machine move. Before performing a test, ensure that operating area of the machine is clear from people or foreign objects.



CC277970

IMPORTANT: If one of these tests is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

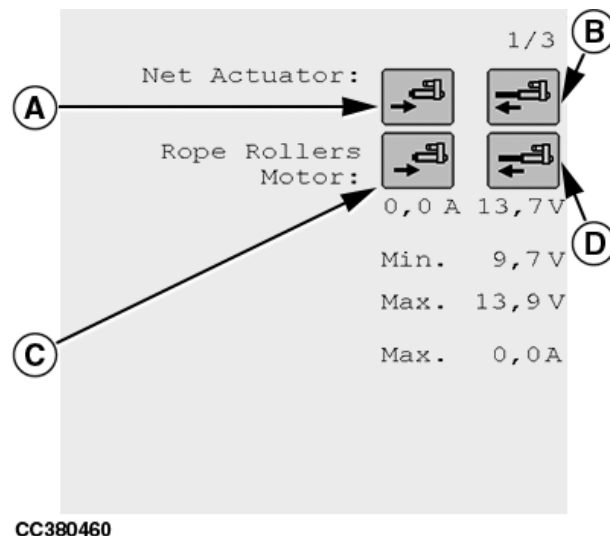
4. The Output Test function is used to test electro-hydraulic components. To activate component, select and activate the desired button.

ti81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-3/9

5. Page 1:

- Button (A) is used to retract the net actuator.
- Button (B) is used to extend the net actuator.
- Button (C) is used to move rope rollers inward.
- Button (D) is used to move rope rollers outward.

A—Retract Net Actuator Button C—Move Rope Rollers Inward
B—Extend Net Actuator Button D—Move Rope Rollers Outward



CC380460 —19—06MAR20

ti81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-4/9

6. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to switch from one page to another.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

Continued on next page

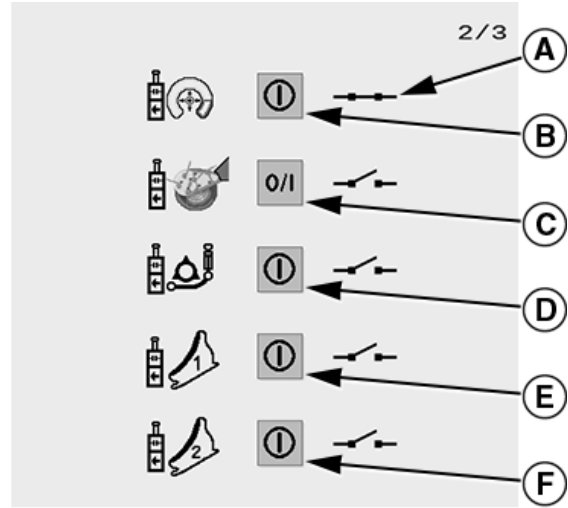
ti81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-5/9

7. Page 2:

- Status symbol (A) shows the component status (deactivated or activated).
 - Button (B) is used to test the density solenoid valve.
 - Button (C) is used to test the pickup lift solenoid valve.
- When the symbol (A) is open, the pickup is controlled. When the symbol (A) is close, the function below are controlled.
- Button (D) is used to test the drop floor solenoid valve.
 - Button (E) is used to test the precutter knives set 1 solenoid valve.
 - Button (F) is used to test the precutter knives set 2 solenoid valve.

A—Status Symbol
B—Density Solenoid Valve Button
C—Pickup Lift Solenoid Valve Button

D—Drop Floor Solenoid Valve Button
E—Precutter Knives Set 1 Solenoid Valve Button
F—Precutter Knives Set 2 Solenoid Valve Button



CC562611

CC562611 —UN—22FEB23

ti81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-6/9

8. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to switch from one page to another.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-7/9

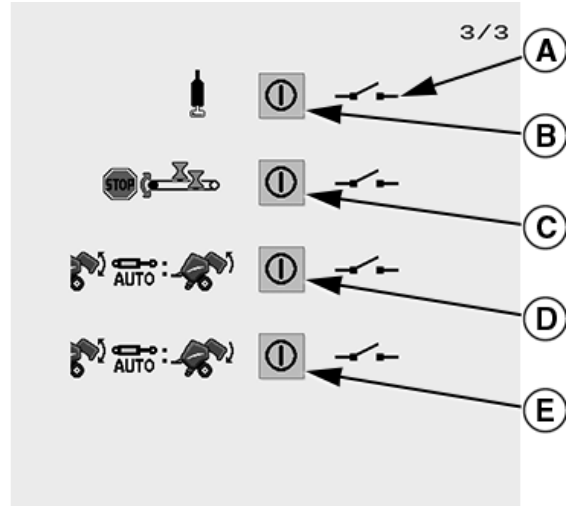
9. **Page 3:**

- Status symbol (A) shows the component status (deactivated or activated).
- Button (B) is used to test the automatic greasing relay.
- Button (C) is used to test the open rope rollers motor brake.
- Button (D) is used to test the open gate solenoid valve.
- Button (E) is used to test the close gate solenoid valve.

NOTE: Button (C) is available if the machine is equipped with the net/film binding device.

Buttons (D) and (E) are available if the machine is equipped with the automatic tailgate function.

For buttons (D) and (E), it is possible that they are reversed depending on the connection of the hydraulic hoses to the tractor.



CC571131

A—Status Symbol
B—Automatic Greasing Relay Button
C—Open Rope Rollers Motor Brake Button

D—Open Gate Solenoid Valve Button
E—Close Gate Solenoid Valve Button

tl81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-8/9

10. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680078519243 -19-02MAY23-9/9

Test Actuator Electrical Consumption

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

TL81334,000109C -19-23MAR22-1/5

2. Select "Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031614

Continued on next page

TL81334,000109C -19-23MAR22-2/5

3. Select "Output Test" softkey.

CC277970 —UN—22SEP16



CC277970

TL81334,000109C -19-23MAR22-3/5

4. Select button (A) to extend or button (B) to retract the actuator of the net/film binding device.

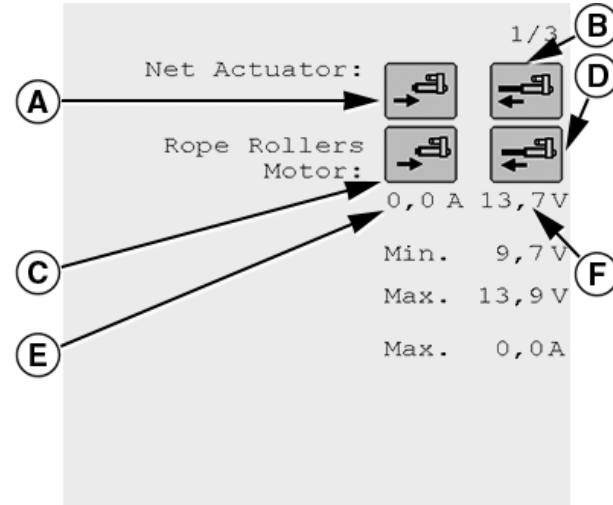
Select button (A) to extend or button (B) to retract the rope rollers of the film binding device.

Value (E) indicates the intensity in Ampere reading of the net actuator.

Value (F) indicates the voltage in the electrical circuit.

A—Retract Actuator Button
B—Extend Actuator Button
C—Retract Rope Rollers Button

D—Extend Rope Rollers Button
E—Intensity Value
F—Voltage Value



CC380461

CC380461 —19—06MAR20

TL81334,000109C -19-23MAR22-4/5

5. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

TL81334,000109C -19-23MAR22-5/5

Test Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

The film-on-bale sensor function is to detect if the film is present on the bale during film binding process.

When the film is not present, the ultrasonic waves send by the sensor are reflected in all directions. Therefore, the sensor detects ultrasonic waves.

When the film is present, the ultrasonic waves send by the sensor are reflected away from the sensor by film. Therefore, the sensor does not detect ultrasonic waves.

1. From baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-1/14

2. Select "Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031614

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-2/14

3. Select "Input Test" softkey.

CC277969 —UN—22SEP16



CC277969

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-3/14

4. Select "Next Page" softkey.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16

5. Check that the chamber is empty.



CC277967

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-4/14

6. Check that value (A) is within specification:

Specification

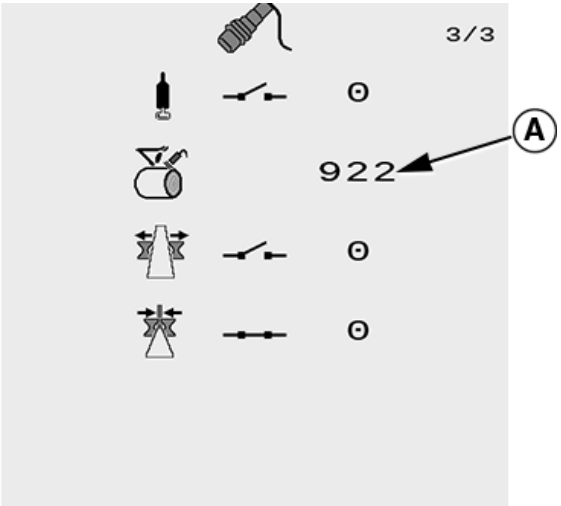
SB473 Film-on-Bale

Sensor Detection

Range—Range..... >900

- If value (A) is within specification, go to next step.
- If value (A) is not within specification, Clean the sensor area. Check sensor adjustment, see [Adjust Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473](#) in Service section.

A—Value



CC562613

CC562613 —UN—22FEB23

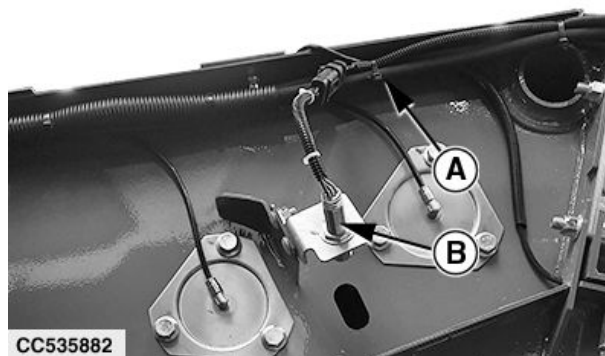
Continued on next page

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-5/14

7. Remove clamp (A).
8. Remove sensor (B) without disconnecting it from harness.

A—Clamp

B—Sensor



CC535882 —UN—03MAY22

tt81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-6/14

9. Place the sensor at distance (A) as shown:

Specification

SB473 Film-on-bale

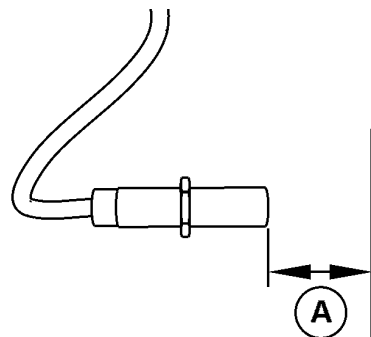
Sensor-to-machine

frame—Distance.....140—160 mm
(5-1/2—6-19/64 in)

A—Value



CC535881 —UN—03MAY22



CC535880

CC535880 —UN—03MAY22

Continued on next page

tt81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-7/14

10. Check that value (A) is within specification:

Specification

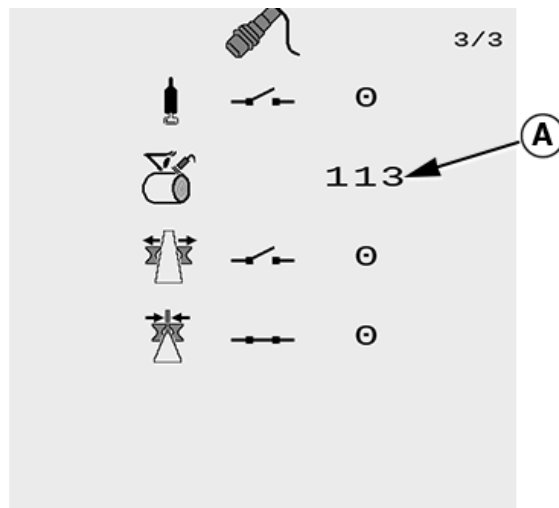
SB473 Film-on-Bale

Sensor Range

Detection—Range.....100—130

- If value (A) is within specification, go to next step.
- If value (A) is not within specification, see your John Deere dealer.

A—Value



CC562614

CC562614 —UN—22FEB23

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-8/14

11. Place the sensor at distance (B) as shown:

Specification

SB473 Film-on-bale

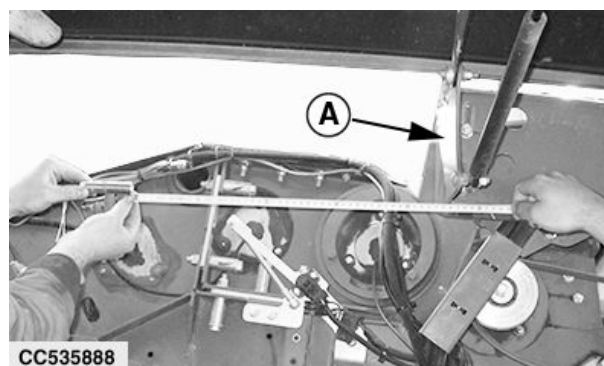
Sensor-to-machine

frame—Distance.....440—460 mm
(1 ft 5-21/64—1 ft 6-7/64 in)

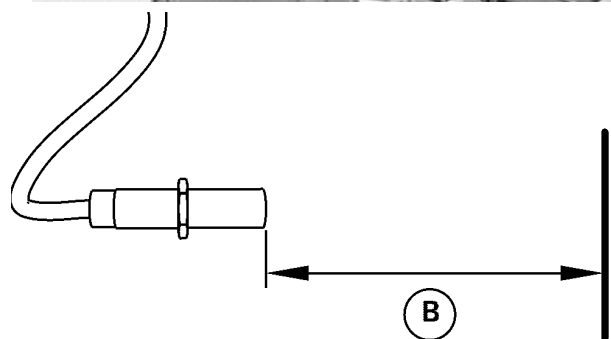
NOTE: Sensor must aim a flat surface like surface (A).

A—Sensor Target

B—Value



CC535888 —UN—04MAY22



CC535883

CC535883 —UN—04MAY22

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-9/14

12. Check that value (A) is within specification:

Specification

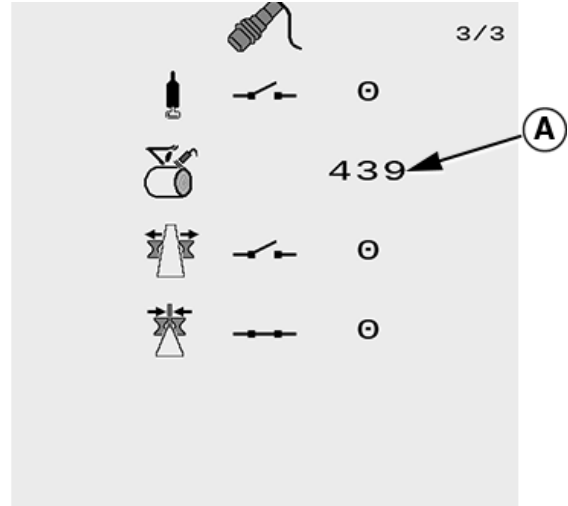
SB473 Film-on-Bale

Sensor Range

Detection—Range.....420—450

- If value (A) is within specification, go to next step.
- If value (A) is not within specification, see your John Deere dealer.

A—Value



CC562615

CC562615 —UN—22FEB23

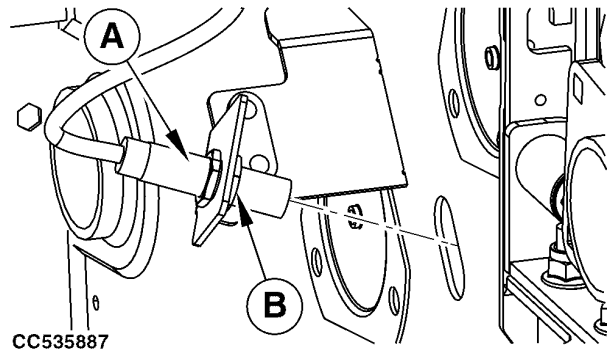
tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-10/14

13. Install sensor (A) and nuts (B).

14. Adjust film-on-bale sensor (A). See [Adjust Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473](#) in Service section.

A—Sensor

B—Nut



CC535887

CC535887 —UN—03MAY22

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-11/14

15. Check that sensor works properly. The value (A) is within specification:

Specification

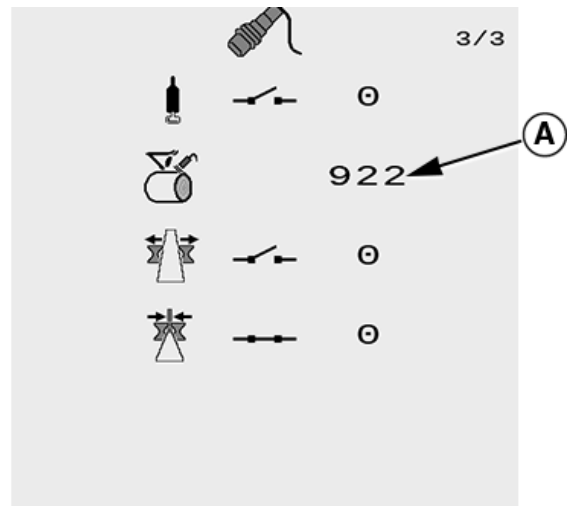
SB473 Film-on-Bale

Sensor Range

Detection—Range.....>900

- If value (A) is within specification, the sensor is OK, go to next step.
- If value (A) is not within specification, see your John Deere dealer.

A—Value



CC562613

CC562613 —UN—22FEB23

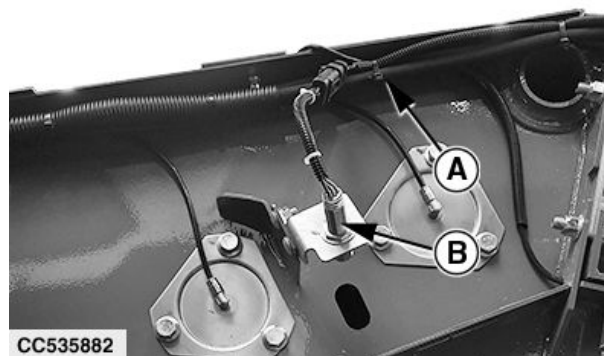
Continued on next page

tl81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-12/14

16. Install clamp (A).

A—Clamp

B—Sensor



CC535882 —UN—03MAY22

††81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-13/14

17. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

††81334,1680526947003 -19-06APR23-14/14

Calibrate Gate Position Potentiometer RB331

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

IMPORTANT: Before performing a calibration of the gate position potentiometer. Make sure that:

- The baler is operating with correct hydraulic power.
- The chamber is empty.
- The gate is fully closed and there is no crop accumulated between the frame and the gate.



CC277966

1. From baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.

††81334,1680078613044 -19-25APR23-1/6

2. Select "Baler Calibration" softkey.

CC351756 —UN—25APR18



CC351756

Continued on next page

††81334,1680078613044 -19-25APR23-2/6

3. The open gate calibration value (A) indicates the calibrated value (in volts) of the gate position potentiometer when the gate is fully open.

The closed gate calibration value (E) indicates the calibrated value (in volts) of the gate position potentiometer when the gate is fully closed.

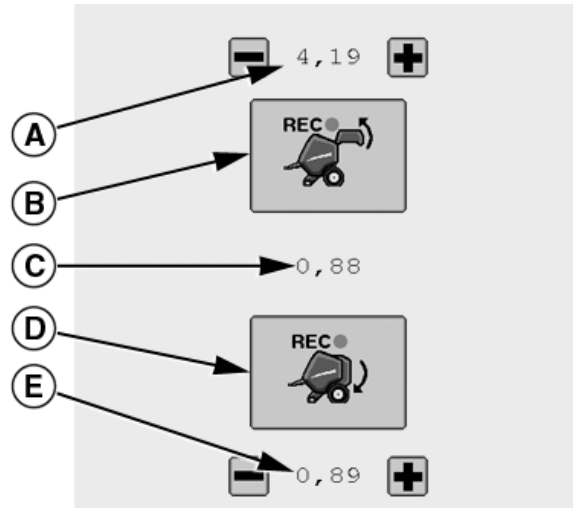
The current gate position value (C) indicates the current value (in volts) of the gate position potentiometer.

The button (B) is used to record the open gate calibration value (A).

The button (D) is used to record the closed gate calibration value (E).

A—Open Gate Calibration Value
B—Record Open Gate Calibration Value Button
C—Current Gate Position Value

D—Record Closed Gate Calibration Value Button
E—Closed Gate Calibration Value



CC351757

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680078613044 -19-25APR23-3/6

CC351757 —UN—25APR18

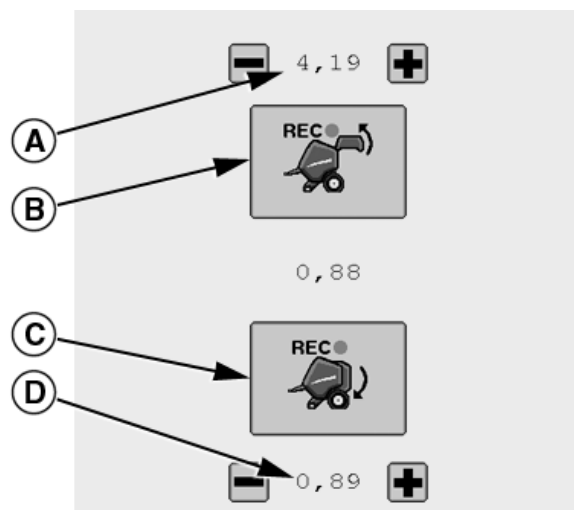
4.

To calibrate the gate position potentiometer, proceed as follows:

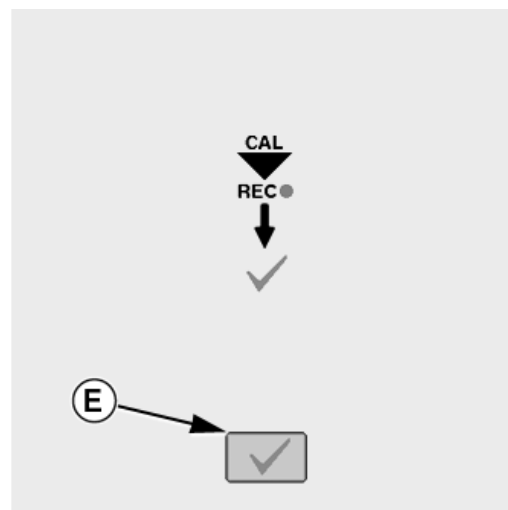
- Open the gate at the maximum as possible with the tractor SCV.
- Select and activate the button (B) to record the open gate calibration value (A).
- A popup message appears on the monitor and indicates the successful record of the value (A). Select and activate the button (E) to confirm the message.
- Close the gate at the maximum as possible with the tractor SCV.
- Select and activate the button (C) to record the closed gate calibration value (D).
- A popup message appears on the monitor and indicates the successful record of the value (D). Select and activate the button (E) to confirm the message.

NOTE: When the calibration values are recorded, it is possible that they are different from the current gate position value.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| A—Open Gate Calibration Value | D—Gate Closed Calibration Value |
| B—Record Open Gate Calibration Value Button | E—Accept Button |
| C—Record Closed Gate Calibration Value Button | |



CC351758



CC351759

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680078613044 -19-25APR23-4/6

CC351758 —UN—25APR18

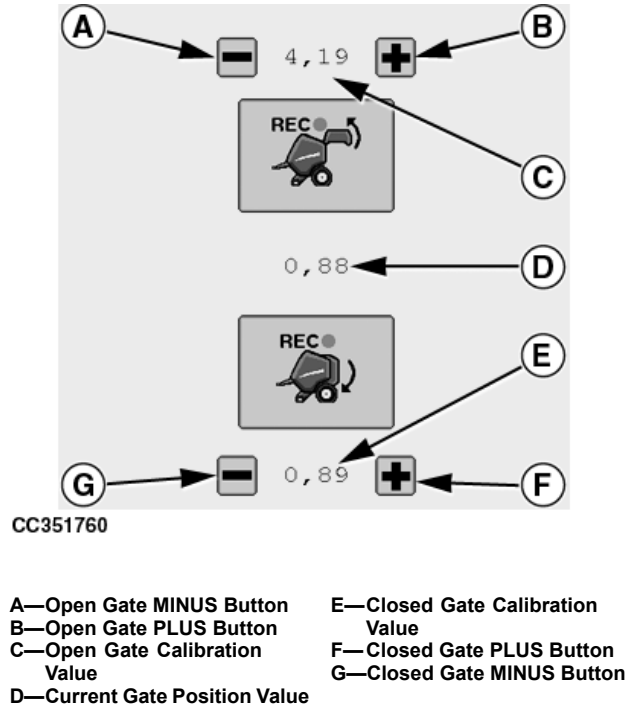
CC351759 —UN—25APR18

- If calibration aborted message is displayed, you must adjust the potentiometer and its lever. See your John Deere dealer.

If the calibration of the gate position potentiometer was successfully completed, and the diagnostic trouble code WCU 1.09 or WCU 517616.12 appears with gate fully opened or closed, it is necessary to fine-tune gate calibration values: Calculate the difference between the opened gate position value (C) and closed gate position value (E). The difference between both value must be equal or superior than 3.15 V. If the difference is not equal or superior than 3.15 V, check gate position potentiometer and its lever. See your John Deere dealer.

IMPORTANT: Do not calibrate the gate position potentiometer after fine-tuned gate calibration values.

NOTE: Note: Values (C) and (E) shown on the monitor may varies by around 0.02—0.04 V from target.



ti81334,1680078613044 -19-25APR23-5/6

- Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.
- After the calibration, monitor displays only one bar for the current bale diameter indicator. If more than one bar is displayed, check the gate position potentiometer and it lever or see your John Deere dealer.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

ti81334,1680078613044 -19-25APR23-6/6

Enable or Disable Baler Rotation Speed Sensor (If Equipped)

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

IMPORTANT: Operating the baler with the baler rotation speed sensor disabled may cause malfunctions. See your John Deere dealer to replace defective parts as soon as possible.



CC277966

- From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.

Continued on next page

ti81334,1680078653936 -19-06APR23-1/3

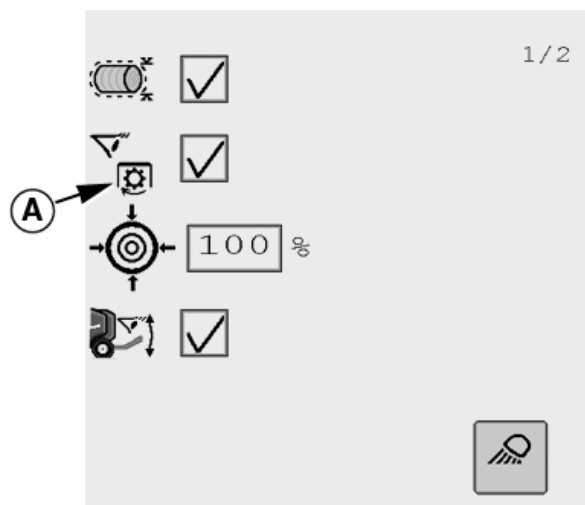
2. Checkbox (A) is used to enable or disable the baler rotation speed sensor.

NOTE: Disabling the baler rotation speed sensor allows the baler to be operated with a defective sensor.

- Tick checkbox (A) to enable the baler rotation speed sensor.
- Do not tick checkbox (A) to disable the baler rotation speed sensor.

3. Before deactivating this function, check sensor adjustment. See [Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor SB365 \(If Equipped\)](#) in Service section.

A—Baler Rotation Speed Sensor



CC351750

CC351750 —UN—23MAY18

††81334,1680078653936 -19-06APR23-2/3

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

††81334,1680078653936 -19-06APR23-3/3

Enable or Disable Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor (If Equipped)

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

IMPORTANT: Operating the baler with the bale discharging ramp sensor disabled may cause malfunctions in automation, and automatic tailgate mode. See your John Deere dealer to replace defective parts as soon as possible.



CC277966

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.

Continued on next page

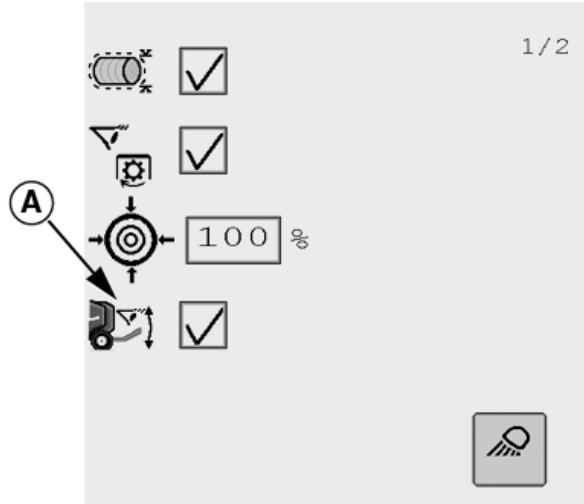
††81334,1680078667016 -19-06APR23-1/3

2. Checkbox (A) is used to enable or disable the bale discharging ramp sensor.

NOTE: Enable the bale discharging ramp sensor allows the baler to be operated in automation and automatic tailgate mode.

- Tick checkbox (A) to enable the bale discharging ramp sensor.
 - Do not tick checkbox (A) to disable the bale discharging ramp sensor.
3. Before activating this function, check sensor adjustment. See [Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor SB343](#) in Service section.

A—Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor



CC351778

CC351778 —UN—23MAY18

tl81334,1680078667016 -19-06APR23-2/3

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680078667016 -19-06APR23-3/3

Set Automatic Greasing System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

tl81334,1680078685626 -19-25APR23-1/4

2. Select "Next Page" or "Previous Page" softkey to access page 2/2.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

Continued on next page

tl81334,1680078685626 -19-25APR23-2/4

3. Set the automatic greasing system as follows:

- a. The automatic greasing system is on automatically. Set the ON time from 1 to 5 minutes by using input box (C).

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 4 minutes.

Set the complete cycle time (ON time + OFF time) from 15 to 180 minutes by using input box (D).

NOTE: The initial factory settings is 15 minutes.

Automatic greasing system symbol (A) is displayed according to the automatic greasing system status:

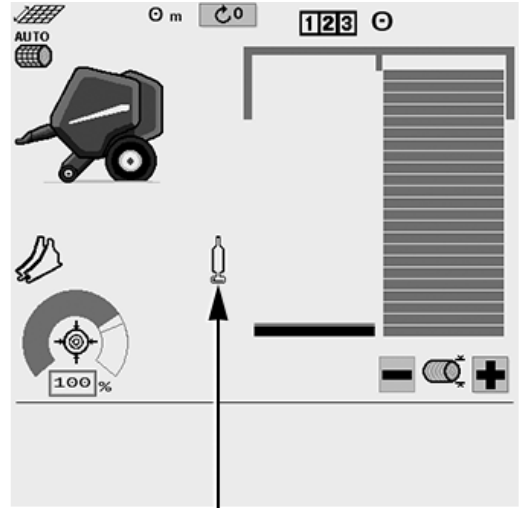
- The symbol (A) is crossed out when the automatic greasing system is empty.
- The symbol (A) is full during the ON time.
- The symbol (A) is empty during the OFF time.

- b. Press button (B) to initiate an automatic greasing cycle manually. The automatic greasing system is also activated during the ON time calibration (C) setup. Button (B) works only if the baler rotation speed sensor is disabled. See [Enable or Disable Baler Rotation Speed Sensor \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.

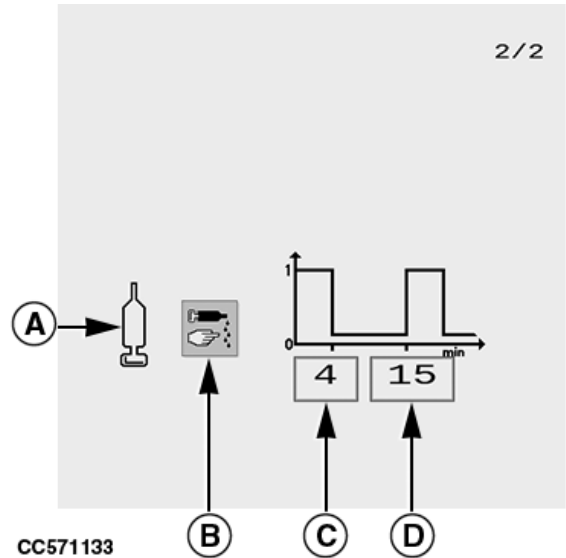
4. For detailed description of the automatic greasing system, see [Automatic Greasing System General Information \(If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump\)](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

A—Automatic Greasing System Indicator
B—Start Automatic Greasing Cycle Button

C—ON Time Calibration
D—Complete Cycle Time Calibration



CC571132



CC571133

tl81334,1680078685626 -19-25APR23-3/4

5. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

tl81334,1680078685626 -19-25APR23-4/4

Switch Baler Application from Current Virtual Terminal to Another

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the baler application main page, select "Settings" softkey.



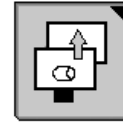
CC277966

Continued on next page

TL81334,0000360 -19-25APR18-1/4

2. Select "Select Virtual Terminal" softkey.

CC277988 —UN—22SEP16



CC277988

TL81334,0000360 -19-25APR18-2/4

3. Select icon (A) to switch baler application from the current virtual terminal to another virtual terminal.

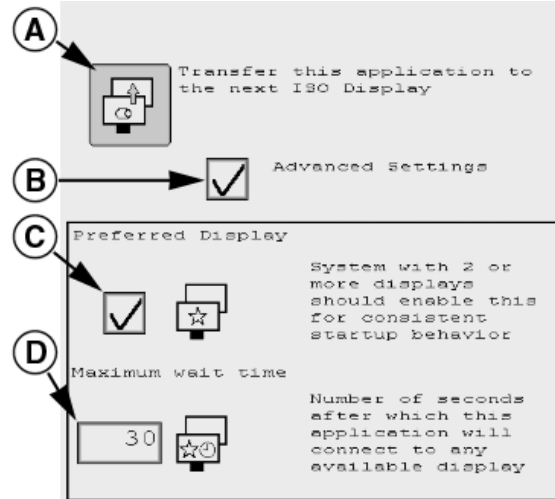
Tick advanced settings checkbox (B) to display preferred virtual terminal (C), and start up waiting time (D) settings.

Preferred virtual terminal checkbox (C) allows operator to choose the virtual terminal that should display baler application at start-up. Tick the checkbox (C) when the application is displayed on desired virtual terminal.

Start up waiting time (D) is the time after which the baler application is displayed on the default virtual terminal if expected virtual terminal is not available.

A—Switch to Another Virtual
Terminal Icon
B—Advanced Settings

C—Preferred Virtual Terminal
D—Start Up Waiting Time



CC277989

CC277989 —19—21DEC16

TL81334,0000360 -19-25APR18-3/4

4. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to baler application main page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

TL81334,0000360 -19-25APR18-4/4

Check Periodic Maintenance Counter

CC277966 —UN—22SEP16

1. From the Baler Application Main Page, select the "Settings" softkey.



CC277966

ga87848,1682412350415 -19-25APR23-1/5

2. Select "Baler Diagnostic" softkey.

CC1031614 —UN—16SEP09



CC1031614

Continued on next page

ga87848,1682412350415 -19-25APR23-2/5

3. Select "Next Page", or "Previous Page" softkey to access page 6/6.

CC277967 —UN—22SEP16



CC277967

ga87848,1682412350415 -19-25APR23-3/5

4. On page 6/6, the counter (A) indicates when it necessary to drain, and refill gear case. See Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Drain and Refill Gear Case in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

The counter (B) indicates when it necessary to check wheel nut torque. See Check Wheel Nut Torque in Preparing the Baler section.

The counter (C) indicates when it necessary to make the 100 hours, or yearly revision. See in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

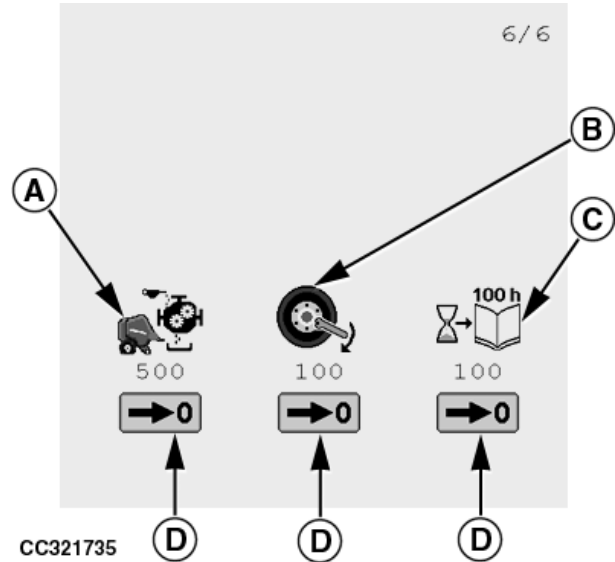
Select the "Clear Counter" button (D) to reinitialize required counter.

When the counters are nearby zero hours, a pop-up message appears to remember the operator that periodic maintenance is needed. Use the button (E) to acknowledge the remembering message.

NOTE: The counters must be reset after every periodic maintenance.

A—Drain and Refill Gear Case counter
B—Wheel Nut Torque counter
C—100 h or Yearly revision counter

D—Clear Counter Button
E—Cancel Button



CC321735

CC321737 —19—06JUL17

CC510507

CC510507 —UN—21JUL21

ga87848,1682412350415 -19-25APR23-4/5

5. Select "Main Page" softkey to return to Baler Application Main Page.

CC277965 —UN—22SEP16



CC277965

ga87848,1682412350415 -19-25APR23-5/5

Storage

Prepare the Baler for Storage

Remove bindings rolls and store them in a cool and dry place.

Clean baler thoroughly inside and out. Trash and dirt will draw moisture and cause rust.

Clean binding frame(s) thoroughly.

IMPORTANT: If the net binding device is going to be stored for a long period of time, avoid the rubber feed roll being deformed by releasing feed roll pressure and placing feed roll brake into unlocked position. Place a piece of cardboard between feed rolls, all across their width.

NOTE: Should a high-pressure washer be used to clean the baler, do not direct pressurized water on the bearings or electrical components.

Sharpen and grease knives.

Check that all rolls are working freely. If one of them is hard to rotate, remove it, clean bearing housing and replace bearing, if necessary.

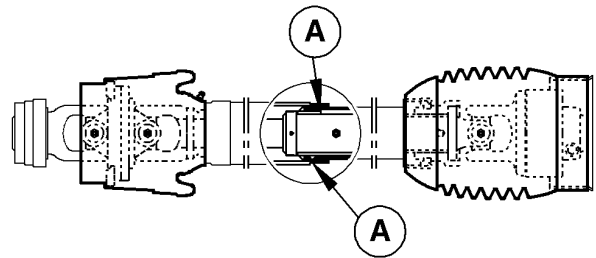
Thoroughly lubricate complete machine. See Lubrication and Maintenance section. This excess of grease will collect moisture and protect bearings against humidity.

Coat exposed cylinder rods with grease to prevent rusting.

Apply a few drops of oil to all pivot points and linkages.

Apply a thin layer of grease to threads of all adjusting bolts.

Grease powerline guard tubes (A) at the beginning of the winter season to prevent freezing.



CC1030882

A—Guard Tube

CC1030882 —UN—24SEP08

All parts from which the paint has been worn should be painted or coated with oil.

Clean all chains. Dry thoroughly and coat with a heavy oil.

Protect electrical connectors against corrosion with adequate fluid.

List the replacement parts that will be needed and order them.

Store baler in a dry sheltered place. If stored outside, cover with waterproof material.

Block up baler, taking load off tires. Do NOT deflate tires. If exposed to light, grease and oil, cover tires for protection.

ga87848,1682687910338 -19-23MAY23-1/1

Prepare the Baler for Beginning of Season

Check and fill gear case up to check plug level. See Weekly: Check Gear Case Oil Level in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Remove the oil from the chains.

Lubricate complete machine as this will force any collected moisture out of the bearings. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Check tires for correct air pressure. See Tire Inflation in Preparing the Baler section.

Tighten all bolts, nuts and set screws. See Service section.

Check adjustments of baler as described in Service section.

Review your operator's manual.

Check that control monitors function properly.

Wipe off net binding feed rolls and check for any sticky material. If necessary, roll may be washed with soap and water. NEVER use solvents to clean rubber feed roll and NEVER apply talcum to rubber feed roll.

Check areas which will contact net roll. These areas must be clean and smooth to help prevent net rolling up on rubber coated roll. See Care of Net Binding Device in Preparing the Baler section.

Check adjustments of net binding device and check that net knife is sharp. See Service section.

ga87848,1683029344699 -19-02MAY23-1/1

Specifications

Specifications for F441R Baler

Size of Bale Chamber

Bale chamber diameter	1.25 m (4 ft 1 in)
Bale chamber width	1.21 m (3 ft 11-5/8 in)

Baler

Shipping weight empty ^a	4400 kg (9700 lb)
Length, gate closed	4.60 m (15 ft 1 in)
Length, gate open	4.85 m (15 ft 11 in)
Height, gate closed	2.38 m (7 ft. 10 in.)
Height, gate open	3.04 m (9 ft 11-1/2 in)
Width (with 600/50 - 22.5 tires)	2.76 m (9 ft 3/4 in)

^aWeight without consumable, may vary depending on equipment.

2.00 m (6 ft 6-3/4 in) Pickup with Drop Floor

Pickup width	2.00 m (6 ft 6-3/4 in)
Width (between outer teeth)	1.66 m (5 ft 5-1/4 in)
Tooth bars	10 (2 x 5)
Number of teeth	130
Tooth spacing	66 mm (2-1/2 in)
Stripper diameter	340 mm (1 ft 1-1/2 in)

2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) Pickup with Drop Floor

Pickup width	2.20 m (7 ft 3 in)
Width (between outer teeth)	1.92 m (6 ft 4 in)
Tooth bars	10 (2 x 5)
Number of teeth	150
Tooth spacing	66 mm (2-1/2 in)
Stripper diameter	340 mm (1 ft 1-1/2 in)

Precutter Device with 13 Knives

Number of knives	13
Knife spacing	80 mm (3-1/8 in) (with 13 knives engaged)

Brake System (If Equipped)

Type	Hydraulic or pneumatic
------------	------------------------

Miscellaneous

PTO shaft speed	540 rpm (balers with 540 rpm gear case) 1000 rpm (balers with 1000 rpm gear case)
Drive protection	Cam-type cut out clutch
Powerline	Constant velocity powerline
Maximum tractor weight	13000 kg (28660 lb)
Minimum tractor horsepower	75 kW (100 hp) at PTO

Continued on next page

ga87848,1687177898522 -19-19JUN23-1/2

Specifications

Miscellaneous

Tire type.....	16/70-20 14R
	400/70-20 150A8
	500/55-20 150A8
	520/55R22.5 154D
	600/50R22.5 159D
Tongue	Adjustable

Sound Level

Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value)	85 dB(A)
---	----------

ga87848,1687177898522 -19-19JUN23-2/2

EC Declaration of Conformity: F441R Round Baler

Deere & Company
Moline, Illinois USA

The person who signed this certificate declares that:

Machine type: Round Baler

Model: F441R

From serial numbers: 1CCF441HAFR159001-
1CCF441LAFR159001-
1CCF441NAFR159001-
1CCF441PAFR159001-

fulfills all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following directives:

DIRECTIVE	NUMBER	CERTIFICATION METHOD
Machinery Directive	2006/42/EC	Self-certification, per Article 5 of the Directive
Agricultural Machinery - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements	ISO 4254-1	Self-certification
Agricultural Machinery - Safety - Part 11: Pick-up Balers	ISO 4254-11	Self-certification

Name and address of the person in the European Community authorized to compile the technical construction file:

Brigitte Birk
John Deere GmbH and Co. KG
Mannheim Regional Center
John Deere Strasse 70
Mannheim, Germany D-68163



Place of declaration: Arc-lès-Gray, France

Date of declaration: 01 December 2016

Manufacturing unit: John Deere Arc-lès-Gray, France

Name: Didier DELPHIGUÉ

Title: Manager Product Engineering

TL81334,000109E -19-05MAY22-1/1

CC213594 — UN — 09OCT14

EU Declaration of Conformity: F441R Round Baler

Deere & Company
Moline, Illinois USA

The person who signed this certificate declares that:

Machine type: Round Baler

Model: F441R

From serial numbers: 1CCF441HAMR220001-
1CCF441NAMR220001-
1CCF441PAMR220001-

fulfills all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following directive:

DIRECTIVE	NUMBER	CERTIFICATION METHOD
Machinery Directive	2006/42/EC	Self-certification

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

EN ISO 4254-1

EN ISO 4254-11 + A1

The party in the European Community authorized to compile the technical construction file is:

John Deere Walldorf GmbH and Co. KG
Customer Support
Impexstraße 3
D-69190 Walldorf, Germany
EUConformity@JohnDeere.com

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.



CC414332—UN—24JUN21

Place of declaration: Arc-lès-Gray, France

Date of declaration: 1 July 2021

Manufacturing unit: John Deere Arc-lès-Gray, France

Name: Frédéric PERROTIN

Title: Engineering Manager

GA87848,00012C4 -19-01JUL21-1/1

UK Declaration of Conformity: F441R Round Baler**Deere & Company**
Moline, Illinois USA

The person who signed this certificate declares that:

Machine type: Round Baler**Model:** F441R**From serial numbers:** 1CCF441HAMR220001-
1CCF441NAMR220001-
1CCF441PAMR220001-

fulfills all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following UK regulation:

REGULATION	NUMBER	CERTIFICATION METHOD
Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008	S.I. 2008/1597	Self-certification

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

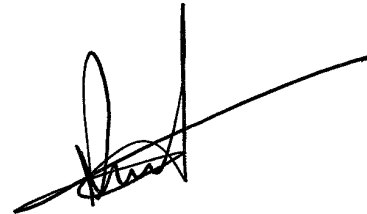
EN ISO 4254-1

EN ISO 4254-11 + A1

The party authorized to compile the technical construction file is:

John Deere Ltd
Harby Road
Langar
Nottinghamshire
NG13 9HT
United Kingdom
EUConformity@JohnDeere.com

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

**UK
CA****Place of declaration:** Arc-lès-Gray, France**Date of declaration:** 1 July 2021**Manufacturing unit:** John Deere Arc-lès-Gray, France**Name:** Frédéric PERROTIN**Title:** Engineering Manager

GA87848,00011F3 -19-01JUL21-1/1

CC511493 —JUN—19MAY21

Eurasian Economic Union

This information applies only to products which bear the EAC conformity mark of the Eurasian Economic Union member states.

Manufacturer:

Deere & Company, Moline, Illinois U.S.A.

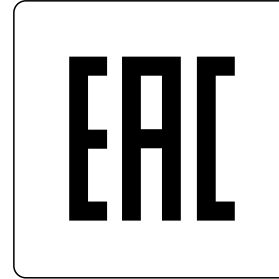
Name of the authorized representative in the Eurasian Economic Union:

Limited Liability Company
"John Deere Rus"

Address of the authorized representative:

142050, Russia, Moscow region, Domodedovo district,
Domodedovo, Beliye Stolbi micro district, vladenye
"Warehouse 104", Building 2

For technical support, contact your dealer.



EAC Marking

Date of manufacture is denoted by the product marking on or near the serial number plate.

TS1738 —UN—26APR16

DX,EAC -19-27APR16-1/1

Serial Number

Serial Number Plate

Serial number identifying the baler is stamped on factory product identification serial number plate or European vehicle identification number plate.

These numbers and letters are required when ordering baler or attachment replacement parts.

To ensure that you have these numbers at hand, enter the appropriate serial number in the table provided under the illustration.

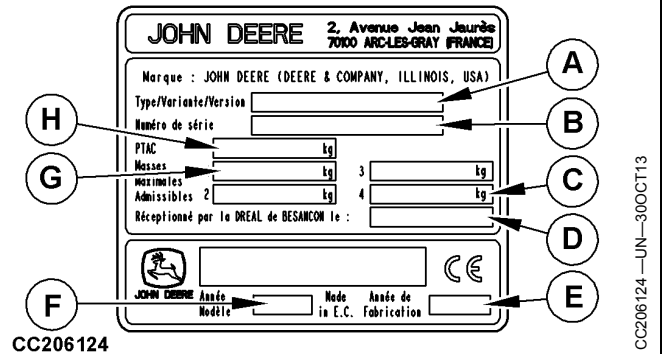
GA87848,00006F8 -19-09JUL18-1/1

Serial Number Plate Description

Based on local regulation, machine is equipped with one of the following identification number plate:

Product Identification Number Plate

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| A—Model Designation | E—Year of Production |
| B—Identification Number | F—Model Year |
| C—Maximum Load at Hitch | G—Maximum Load on Axle |
| D—Date of Acceptance or homologation number | H—Maximum Permissible Total Weight |



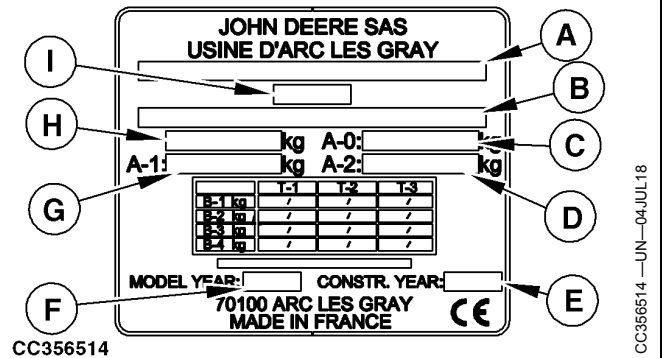
CC206124

CC206124 —UN—30CCT13

GA87848,00006EF -19-03AUG18-1/2

European Vehicle Identification Number Plate

- | | |
|---|---|
| A—EU Type Approval Number | F—Model Year |
| B—Identification Number | G—Technically Permissible Maximum Mass for Axle 1 |
| C—Vertical Load (S) on Coupling Point | H—Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass |
| D—Technically Permissible Maximum Mass for Axle 2 | I—European Vehicle Category |
| E—Year of Construction | |



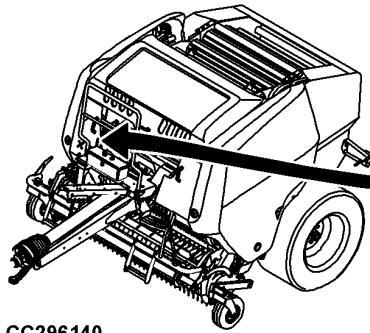
CC356514

CC356514 —UN—04JUL18

GA87848,00006EF -19-03AUG18-2/2

Baler Identification Number

Plate Location for Machine up to S.N 199999:



CC296140

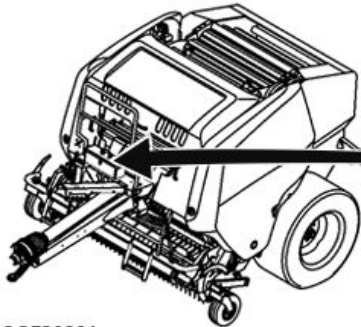


The baler identification number plate is located on the right-hand side of the baler, behind the hinged protection screen.

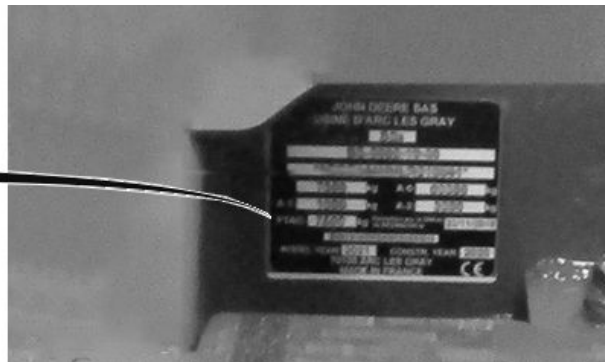
aysdijz,1685087038912 -19-26MAY23-1/2

CC296140 —UN—18OCT16

Plate Location for Machine from S.N 200001:



CC526031



The baler identification number plate is located on the front frame of the machine.

Record the serial number in the table below.

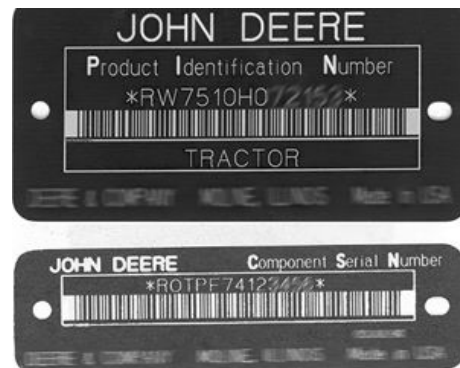
Serial Number															
*															*

aysdijz,1685087038912 -19-26MAY23-2/2

CC526031 —UN—09MAY22

Keep Proof of Ownership

1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
 - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
 - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine

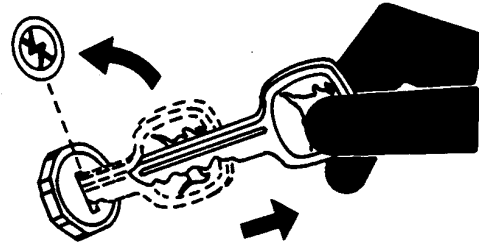


DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

TS1680 —UN—09DEC03

Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
 - Lower equipment to the ground
 - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
 - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230 —JUN—24MAY89

DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

John Deere Service Literature Available

Technical Information

Technical information can be purchased from John Deere. Publications are available in print or CD-ROM format.

Orders can be made using one of the following:

- John Deere Technical Information Store:
www.JohnDeere.com/TechInfoStore
- Call 1-800-522-7448
- Contact your John Deere dealer

Available information includes:

PARTS CATALOGS list service parts available for your machine with exploded view illustrations to help you identify the correct parts. It is also useful in assembling and disassembling.



TS189 —UN—17JAN89

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-1/4

OPERATOR'S MANUALS providing safety, operating, maintenance, and service information.



TS191 —UN—02DEC88

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-2/4

TECHNICAL MANUALS outlining service information for your machine. Included are specifications, illustrated assembly and disassembly procedures, hydraulic oil flow diagrams, and wiring diagrams. Some products have separate manuals for repair and diagnostic information. Some components, such as engines, are available in a separate component technical manual.



TS224 —UN—17JAN89

Continued on next page

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-3/4

EDUCATIONAL CURRICULUM including five comprehensive series of books detailing basic information regardless of manufacturer:

- Agricultural Primer series covers technology in farming and ranching.
- Farm Business Management series examines “real-world” problems and offers practical solutions in the areas of marketing, financing, equipment selection, and compliance.
- Fundamentals of Services manuals show you how to repair and maintain off-road equipment.
- Fundamentals of Machine Operation manuals explain machine capacities and adjustments, how to improve machine performance, and how to eliminate unnecessary field operations.
- Fundamentals of Compact Equipment manuals provide instruction in servicing and maintaining equipment up to 40 PTO horsepower.



TS1663 —UN—10OCT97

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-4/4

Index

	Page		Page
A			
Accumulator		As Required	
Service	55-3	Clean Hydraulic Coupler Filters	45-9
Accumulators		Clean Oil Reservoir Filter	45-8
Maintenance	45-10, 45-28, 45-29	Refill Automatic Greasing System Reservoir	45-9
Actuator		Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir	45-8
Test Electrical Consumption	57-16	Replace Automatic Greasing System Cartridge ...	45-10
Adjust		Attach	
Automatic Greasing System Flow Rate	45-6	Baler to Tractor	25-2
Bale Density	37-20	Attaching	
Baler Rotation Speed Sensor	55-31	Attach Baler to Tractor	25-2
Ball-Type Hitch	55-9	Connect Safety Chain	25-6
Binding Device Brake	55-26	Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor	
Binding Film Roll Stops	20-9	PTO Shaft	25-5
Binding Film Stretch	35-8	Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler	
Brake of Film Braking Roll	55-28	with Air Brakes)	25-11
Brushes	55-13	Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler	
Counter-Knife Position	55-25	with Hydraulic Brakes)	25-10
Drawbar	15-1	Safety Chain	25-6
Drop Floor Sensor	55-37	Attaching and Detaching	
Film Binding	37-13	Connect Air Brakes	25-11
Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473	55-36	Connect Hydraulic Brakes	25-10
Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471	55-33	Attachment	
Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472	55-35	Find	40-1
Frame Roll Drive Chain	55-10	Attachments	
Gate Roll Drive Chain	55-11	Battery harness	40-1
Main Drive Chain	55-10	Cab wiring harness	40-2
Net Binding	37-12	Camera for Film Binding Device	40-3
Net Roll Deflector	55-25	Monitor Support	40-1
Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor	55-32	Net Binding Device Light	40-3
Oil Flow	45-8	Pickup Roll Compressor	40-2
Orientation of Camera	55-40	Rear Gate Camera	40-4
Pickup Downstops	35-5	Side Door Lights	40-3
Pickup Drive Chain	55-9	Automatic greasing system	
Pickup Float Spring	35-4	Grease	45-2
Pickup Gauge Wheels	35-4	Automatic Greasing System	
Plastic Rollers	55-26	Adjust Flow Rate	45-6
Precutter Knife Sensors	55-38	Bleed	55-12
Roll (No. 13) Scraper	55-18	General Information	45-4, 45-5
Rotary Feeder Drive Chain	55-11	Set	57-27
Strippers of Rolls (No. 13, No. 14 and No. 15)	55-21	Troubleshooting	50-18, 50-19
Tongue	20-3	Automatic Start	
Tractor Behavior	38-9	Binding Cycle	37-17
Windrow Compressor Roll	35-6	Automatic Tailgate	
Windrow Compressor Sheet	35-6	Softkey designation	39-2
Adjust Tongue	20-2, 20-3	Automatic Tailgate Mode	
After the First 10 Hours		Description	39-1
Wheel Nut Torque	32-1	Display Description	
After the First 50 Hours		Main Page	39-2
Gear Case	32-1	Operate Baler	39-3
Air Brake Tank		Operate Baler Safely	39-1
Check and Drain	45-18	Select Function	39-8
Air Brakes		Set	
Connect	25-11	Hydraulic Flow	39-9
Disconnect	27-3	Automatic tractor PTO disengagement	38-7
As required		Automation	
Clean Bale Chamber Rolls	45-11	Deactivation message list	38-14
		Diagnostic	38-11

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Prerequisites	38-1	Binding Film-on-Bale	
Select level	38-5	Detection Configuration	37-15
Softkey designation	38-2	Binding Materials Around Feed Rolls	
States Pie	38-10	Remove	55-29
Automation Mode		Binding Start Mode	
Operate Baler	38-4	Select	37-11
		Binding System	
B		Select	37-9
Bale		Bleed	
In Case of Plugging	35-13	Automatic Greasing System	55-12
Bale Density		Chain oiling system pump	55-12
Adjust	37-20	Bolt and screw torque values	
Bale Diameter		Metric	55-1
Set	37-8	Brake	
Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor		Clean and Check	45-19
Enable or Disable	57-26	Brake of Film Braking Roll	
Bale Quality		Adjust	55-28
Difficulties	50-7	Break-in Period	
Bale unload		Break in baler	32-1
Manual	38-8	Break-In Period	
Baler		After the First 50 Hours	32-1
Attach to Tractor	25-2	Wheel Hub Bearing	45-23
Detach from Tractor	27-1	Wheel Nut Torque	32-1
General Difficulties	50-5	Brushes	
Baler Application		Adjust	55-13
Access	37-1		
Softkey Designation	37-3	C	
Baler Automation Main Page		Calibrate	
Display Description	38-2	Gate Position Potentiometer	57-22
Baler Hydraulic System		Camera	
Connect to Tractor	25-6	Connect Harness	25-9
Disconnect from Tractor	27-5	Disconnect Harness	27-4
Baler Rotation Speed Sensor		Video Application	37-31
Adjust	55-31	Caster Gauge Wheels	
Enable or Disable	57-25	Install	
Ball-Type Hitch		Working Position	20-5
Adjust	55-9	Transport Position	30-3
Battery Harness		Chain	
Install	15-4	Adjust Gate Roll Drive Chain	55-11
Battery Voltage		Adjust Main Drive Chain	55-10
Test	57-3	Adjust Pickup Drive Chain	55-9
Binding Cycle		Adjust Rotary Feeder Drive Chain	55-11
Automatic Start	37-17	Check	45-14
Manual Start	37-19	Every 50 Hours - Check Tension	45-17
Binding device		Frame Roll Drive Chain	55-10
Sharpen Net/Film Binding Knife	55-23	Chain oiling system	
Binding Device Brake		Bleed pump	55-12
Adjust	55-26	Chain Oiling System	
Operate	35-7	Difficulties	50-17
Binding Film		Chains	
Load	20-10	Oiling Component Location	45-7
Binding Film Roll		Check	
Care of	20-9	Pinching Roll Straightness	55-24
Select	20-9	Clean	
Binding Film Stretch		the Machine	35-1
Adjust	35-8	Clean and Check	
		Brake	45-19

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Close		Store Hydraulic Hoses	27-6
Door	30-1	Store Telescoping Driveline	27-6
Side door	30-1	Unfold Jackstand	27-7
Side Door	35-3	Detection Configuration	
Component Location		Binding Film-on-Bale	37-15
Electrical	55-30	Diagnostic	
Connect		Automation	38-11
Air Brakes	25-11	Diagnostic Trouble Code	
Hydraulic Brake	25-10	List	57-4
To Tractor Hydraulic System	25-6	Recent Problems	57-2
Video Camera Harness	25-9	Warning Screens	57-1
Wiring Harness	25-8	Disconnect	
Connecting Control Monitor		Air Brakes	27-3
Install Battery Wiring Harness	15-4	From Tractor Hydraulic System	27-5
Conveyor		Hydraulic Brake	27-2
Check	45-14	Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket Connection	27-5
Counter-Knife Position		Video Camera Harness	27-4
Adjust	55-25	Wiring Harness	27-4
Counters		Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler with	
Customer and Field	37-26	Air Brakes)	25-11
Season and Machine Total	37-27	Disengage Machine Park Brake (Baler with	
Crop Preparation		Hydraulic Brakes)	25-10
Hay	35-2	Display Description	
Silage	35-2	Automatic Tailgate Mode	
Straw	35-2	Main Page	39-2
Windrow Size	35-2	Baler Automation Main Page	38-2
Customer and Field		Main Page	37-2
Counters	37-26	Softkey	37-3
		Door	
		Close	30-1
		Drain Air Brake Tank	45-18
		Drawbar	
		Adjust	15-1
		Drawbar shield	15-5
		E	
		Electrical	
		Component Location	55-30
		Electro-Hydraulic Components	
		Test	57-13
		Enable or Disable	
		Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor	57-26
		Baler Rotation Speed Sensor	57-25
		End Play	
		Every 100 Hours	45-23
		Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with Air Brakes) ..	27-2
		Engage Machine Park Brake (Baler with	
		Hydraulic Brakes)	27-1
		Every 10 Hours	45-16
		Every 100 Hours	
		Check Park Brake	45-23
		Check Wheel Nut Torque	45-20
		Every 50 Hours	45-16
		Lubrication and Maintenance	45-17
		Every 500 Hours	
		Extension Shaft	45-25
		Gear Case	45-24

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Jackstand.....	45-25		
F		H	
Film Binding		Hardware torque values	
Adjust.....	37-13	Metric.....	55-1
Film Binding Device		Hydraulic Accumulator	
Adjustment List.....	55-24	Service.....	55-3
Care of.....	20-9	Hydraulic Brakes	
Difficulties.....	50-11	Connect.....	25-10
Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473		Disconnect.....	27-2
Adjust.....	55-36	Hydraulic Coupler	
Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor		Clean Filters.....	45-9
SB471		Hydraulic hoses	
Adjust.....	55-33	Replace.....	45-28
Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor		Hydraulic Hoses	
SB472		Connect to Tractor.....	25-6
Adjust.....	55-35	Disconnect from Tractor.....	27-5
Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473		Store.....	27-6
Test.....	57-17	Hydraulic maximum operating pressure.....	05-11
Find Attachement.....	40-1		
Fire		I	
Charge Pressurized Water Tank.....	55-5	Identification View.....	00-1
In Case of Fire.....	05-9	Implement Virtual Terminal Display	
Prevention		Troubleshooting.....	50-19
Clean the Machine.....	35-1	Inspection	
Generality.....	05-9	Water Pressurized Tank.....	45-24
Fold		Install	
Jackstand.....	25-2	Caster Gauge Wheels	
Form a Good Bale.....	35-11	Working Position.....	20-5
Frame Roll Drive Chain		Monitor Support.....	15-3
Adjust.....	55-10	Roll (No. 13) Deflector.....	55-20
G		Standard Gauge Wheels	
Gate Drive Chain Diverter Sprocket		Working Position.....	20-4
(Machine from S.N. 210001)		Telescoping Driveline.....	25-4
Lubricate.....	45-13	Virtual Terminal (Display) Portable Harness.....	15-5
Gate Lock Valve.....	35-3		
Gate Position Potentiometer		J	
Calibrate.....	57-22	Jackstand	
Gate Roll Drive Chain		Fold.....	25-2
Adjust.....	55-11	Unfold.....	27-7
Gauge wheel			
Repair.....	55-42	L	
Gear Case		List	
Drain.....	32-1, 45-24	Diagnostic Trouble Code.....	57-4
Oil Level.....	45-18	Locate Components	
Gear Oil		Electrical.....	55-30
Oil, Gear.....	45-3	Lubricant	
Genuine John Deere parts.....	55-4	Mixing.....	45-4
Grease		Lubricant Storage	
Automatic greasing system.....	45-2	Storage, Lubricant.....	45-4
Grease for Lubrication.....	45-2	Lubricants, safety.....	45-4
Grease for Lubrication.....	45-2	Lubrication and maintenance	
Guidelines to Form a Good Bale.....	35-11	As required.....	45-11

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Every 100 Hours		Monitor	
Tongue Frame and Hitch	45-22	Install Support	15-3
Observe service intervals	45-1		
Yearly		N	
Tongue Frame and Hitch	45-22		
Lubrication and Maintenance		Near Full Alarm	
Adjust Oil Flow	45-8	Set	37-9
As Required	45-8, 45-10	Net Binding	
Chain	45-14	Adjust	37-12
Chain Oiling Component Location	45-7	Net binding device	
Check		Care of	20-6
Wheel Bearings	45-26	Net Binding Device	
Clean		Adjustment List	55-23
Wheel Bearings	45-26	Difficulties	50-8
Conveyor	45-14	Net Binding Device Light	
Drop Floor	45-12	Attachments	40-3
Every 10 Hours	45-15, 45-16	Net Binding Knife	
Every 100 Hours		Film Binding Knife	
Brake Pivots	45-21	Remove and Install	55-22
Brake Shafts	45-20	Net roll	
Park Brake	45-23	Care of	20-6
Wheel Nut Torque	45-20	Select	20-6
Every 50 Hours	45-16, 45-17	Net Roll Deflector	55-25
Check Chain Tension	45-17	Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor	
Every 500 Hours	45-24, 45-25	Adjust	55-32
Extension Shaft	45-25	Net/Film Binding Device Light	
Every 6 years	45-28	Operate	37-29
Gate Drive Chain Diverter Sprocket		Net/Film Binding Knife	
(Machine from S.N. 210001)	45-13	Sharpen	55-23
Lubricate			
Wheel Bearings	45-26	O	
Precutter Knives	45-12		
Prevent Fire	45-11	Oil Flow	
Weekly	45-18, 45-19	Adjust	45-8
Yearly	45-24, 45-27	Oiling Component Location	
Air Brake Shoes	45-27	Chains	45-7
Brake Pivots	45-21	Open	
Brake Shafts	45-20	Side Door	35-3
Extension Shaft	45-25	Operate	
Park Brake	45-23	Binding Device Brake	35-7
Wheel Bearings	45-26	Net/Film Binding Device Light	37-29
Wheel Nut Torque	45-20	Side Door Lights	37-29
		Operate Baler	
M		Automatic Tailgate Mode	39-3
		Automation Mode	38-4
Machine Angle		Operate Baler Safely	
Set	20-2	Automatic Tailgate Mode	39-1
Main Drive Chain		Operating the Baler	
Adjust	55-10	Adjust Strippers of Rolls (No. 13, No. 14	
Main Page		and No. 15)	55-21
Display Description	37-2	Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll	35-6
Maintenance		Adjust Windrow Compressor Sheet	35-6
Accumulators	45-10, 45-28, 45-29	Before Each Use of the Baler	35-1
Manual bale unload	38-8	Crop Preparation (Hay)	35-2
Manual Start		Crop Preparation (Silage)	35-2
Binding Cycle	37-19	Crop Preparation (Straw)	35-2
Metric bolt and screw torque values	55-1	Gate Lock Valve	35-3
Mixing lubricants	45-4		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Open and Close the Side Door	35-3	Install Battery Harness	15-4
Precutter Lock Valve	35-3	Install Battery Wiring Harness for	
Windrow Size	35-2	Connecting Control Monitor	15-4
Orientation of Camera		Install Monitor Support	15-3
Adjust	55-40	Prerequisites	
		Tractor-implement automation	38-1
P		Prevent Fire	45-11
Park the Machine	30-3, 30-4	Generality	05-9
Periodic Maintenance	57-29	Prevent Fire at Each Service	55-2
Pickup		PTO	
Adjust Downstops	35-5	Connect Telescoping Driveline	25-5
Raise or Lower Function	37-22	Disconnect Telescoping Driveline	27-6
Unplug	37-24	PTO speed	
Unplug in automation mode	38-5	Select	15-1
Pickup Drive Chain		R	
Adjust	55-9	Raise or Lower Function	
Pickup Float Spring		Pickup	37-22
Adjust	35-4	Rear gate SCV	
Pickup Gauge Wheels		Select	38-6
Adjust	35-4	Recent Problems	
Pickup Tooth		Diagnostic Trouble Code	57-2
Replace	55-15	Remove	
Pinching Roll Straightness		Binding Materials Around Feed Rolls	55-29
Check	55-24	Roll (No. 13) Deflector	55-19
Plastic Rollers		Remove and Install	
Adjust	55-26	Net Binding Knife	
Precutter Knife Sensors		Film Binding Knife	55-22
Adjust	55-38	Retract or Engage Function	
Precutter knives		Precutter Knives	37-22
Sharpen	55-15	Roll (No. 13)	
Precutter Knives		Install	55-20
Check	45-12	Roll (No. 13) Deflector	
Replace	55-14	Remove	55-19
Retract or Engage Function	37-22	Roll (No. 13) Scraper	
Precutter Lock Valve	35-3	Adjust	55-18
Prepare the Baler		Rotary Feeder Drive Chain	
Adjust Binding Film Roll Stops	20-9	Adjust	55-11
Load Binding Film Roll	20-10	Rotor Auger Scrapers	
Prepare the Baler for Storage	60-1	Adjust	55-17
Preparing the baler		Round Baler	
Care of net roll	20-6	Hanging Points	55-41
Net binding device	20-6	Route Binding Film Through Feed Rolls	20-13
Select Binding Film Roll	20-9	Route Net Through Feed Rolls	20-8
Select net roll	20-6		
Preparing the Baler		S	
Check Wheel Nut Torque	20-18	Safety	
Film Binding Device	20-9	Charge Pressurized Water Tank	55-5
Install Caster Gauge Wheels in Working Position ..	20-5	Rotating drivelines, stay clear	05-4
Install Standard Gauge Wheels in Working		Safe maintenance, practice	05-11
Position	20-4	Tires, service safely	05-7
Tire Inflation	20-1	Safety, Avoid High-Pressure Fluids	
Preparing the tractor		Avoid High-Pressure Fluids	05-12
Adjust drawbar	15-1	Safety, lubricants	45-4
Drawbar shield	15-5		
Select tractor PTO speed	15-1		
Preparing the Tractor			
Adjust SCV Flow	15-2		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Safety, Steps and Handholds		Set	
Use Steps and Handholds Correctly.....	05-7	Automatic Greasing System	57-27
Scraper		Automatic Tailgate Mode	
Rotor Auger.....	55-17	Hydraulic Flow.....	39-9
Season and Machine Total		Bale Diameter	37-8
Counters	37-27	Machine Angle	20-2
Select		Near Full Alarm	37-9
Automation level	38-5	Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket Connection	
Binding Start Mode	37-11	Disconnect	27-5
Binding System	37-9	Seven-Terminal Trailor Socket Connection	25-8
Tractor PTO speed.....	15-1	Sharpen	
Select Function		Net/Film Binding Knife	55-23
Automatic Tailgate Mode.....	39-8	Precutter knives	55-15
Selective control valve		Side door	
Select rear gate.....	38-6	Close.....	30-1
Sensor		Side Door Lights	
Drop Floor	55-37	Attachments.....	40-3
Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473.....	55-36	Operate	37-29
Film Binding Inner Rope Roller Sensor SB471.....	55-33	Signal words, understand	05-1
Film Binding Outer Rope Roller Sensor SB472....	55-35	Silage	
Identify Detection Area (Baler with		Difficulties.....	50-7
BaleTrak Monitor and from S.N. 135000)	55-31	Softkey	
Net/Film Binding Device Feeding.....	55-32	Designation	38-2, 39-2
Sensors and Switches		Display Description	37-3
Test	57-10	Softkey Designation	
Serial number		Baler Application.....	37-3
Plate.....	70-1	Specifications	
Serial Numbers		F441R Baler.....	65-1
Baler Identification Number.....	70-2	Standard Gauge Wheels	
Plate Description.....	70-1	Install	
Service		Working Position	20-4
Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor.....	55-40	Transport Position.....	30-2
Adjust brushes	55-13	States Pie	
Adjust Drop Floor Sensor.....	55-37	Automation.....	38-10
Adjust Film Binding Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473..	55-36	Storage	
Adjust Film Binding Inner Rope Roller		Prepare for Beginning of Season.....	60-1
Sensor SB471	55-33	Prepare the Baler.....	60-1
Adjust Film Binding Outer Rope Roller		Switch Baler Application	
Sensor SB472	55-35	Current Virtual Terminal to Another.....	57-28
Adjust Net/Film Binding Device Feeding Sensor ..	55-32		
Adjust Precutter Knife Sensors	55-38		
Baler Chain Identification	55-8		
Baler Roll Numbering.....	55-2		
Before Each Service	55-2		
Bleed Chain Oiling System Pump.....	55-12		
Film Binding Device Adjustment List.....	55-24		
Fuse for Service and Net Binding Light (If			
Equipped).....	55-41		
Net Binding Device Adjustment List.....	55-23		
Prevent Fire	55-2		
Remove and Install Wheel	55-42		
Repair gauge wheel	55-42		
Replace Pickup Tooth	55-15		
Replace Precutter Knives	55-14		
Tighten Roll Sprocket Nuts and Screws			
Tightening	55-7		
Service intervals	45-1		

T

Telescoping Driveline	
Connect.....	25-5
Disconnect	27-6
Install.....	25-4
Store	27-6
Telescoping Driveline Support.....	25-5
Test	
Actuator Electrical Consumption.....	57-16
Electro-Hydraulic Components	57-13
Film-on-Bale Sensor SB473	57-17
Sensors and Switches	57-10
Tractor Battery Voltage	57-3
Tighten	
Roll Sprocket Nuts	55-7
Tire Inflation	20-1
Tires, service safely	05-7

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Tongue		Wheel	
Adjust.....	20-3	Check Nut Torque	20-18, 45-20
Torque charts		Check Park Brake	45-23
Metric	55-1	Nut Torque	32-1
Torque Values		Remove and Install	55-42
Roll Sprocket Nuts and Screws	55-7	Windrow Compressor Roll	
Tow Baler on Public Roads.....	30-1	Adjust	35-6
Tractor		Windrow Compressor Sheet	
Adjust SCV Flow	15-2	Adjust	35-6
Drawbar	15-1	Windrow Size.....	35-2
Monitor Support Installation	15-3	Wiring Harness	
Tractor Behavior		Connect.....	25-8
Adjust.....	38-9	Disconnect	27-4
Tractor PTO			
Automatic disengagement	38-7	Y	
Tractor-implement automation		Yearly	
Prerequisites.....	38-1	Axle Wear	45-26
Transport Position		Check Drum Wear	45-27
Caster Gauge Wheels.....	30-3	Check Park Brake	45-23
Standard Gauge Wheels.....	30-2	Check Wheel Nut Torque	45-20
Transporting		Clean Drum Wear	45-27
Park the Machine	30-3, 30-4	Extension Shaft.....	45-25
Tow Baler on Public Roads	30-1	Jackstand.....	45-25
Transporting and parking		Wheel Hub Bearing.....	45-23
Close side doors	30-1		
Troubleshooting			
Automatic Greasing System	50-18, 50-19		
Bale Quality.....	50-7		
Chain Oiling System	50-17		
Feed Difficulties	50-1		
Film Binding Device Difficulties.....	50-11		
General Baler Difficulties	50-5		
Implement Virtual Terminal Display.....	50-19		
Net Binding Device Difficulties	50-8		
Pickup Difficulties.....	50-1		
Silage Difficulties.....	50-7		
U			
Units of measure	37-1		
Unplug			
Pickup	37-24, 38-5		
Unplug pickup			
Automation mode.....	38-5		
V			
Virtual Terminal			
Switch Baler Application	57-28		
W			
Warning Screens			
Diagnostic Trouble Code	57-1		
Water Pressurized Tank			
Inspection.....	45-24		
Weekly.....	45-18		
Wheel Hub Cap.....	45-19		

John Deere Service Keeps You on the Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.



DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS100 —UN—23AUG88

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.



DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS101 —UN—23AUG88

Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS102 —UN—23AUG88

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.



DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS103 —UN—23AUG88

